2021-A-01-GovCom **Sustaining Membership Category**

2021-A-01 Resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article III, Sections 2 and 6 as follows:

ARTICLE III Membership.
Section 2: Classes of Membership. The membership shall consist of fellow, student, affiliate, ~~sustaining~~, physician, associate, honorary, retired, and such other members as may be recognized by the Academy.

~~Section 6: Sustaining Members. Sustaining members shall consist of ARC-PA, CAHEA, CAAHEP or successor agency approved PA program graduates who have chosen not to actively practice in the profession and opt to be classified as sustaining members. Sustaining members shall not be entitled to vote or hold office.~~

Rationale/Justification

Non-working PAs currently have two membership options at AAPA: sustaining membership and reduced dues for fellow membership. Given the demographics of members in the sustaining category (84% non-working PAs), we believe these members will be better served by having access to full fellow membership via the reduced dues process.

Sustaining members have access to many of the same benefits of fellow members: CME discounts on Learning Central, resources on Advocacy Central and News Central, select resources on Career Central, etc. at the rate of $100. However, sustaining members do not have access to Huddle or the AAPA Salary Report, meaning these out-of-work PAs do not have easy access to their peer network or to the latest salary data to inform negotiations for their next job.

Reduced dues fellow membership offers all the benefits of fellow membership at a reduced rate of $75 (from $295). AAPA does not widely promote this membership option right now, and members must reach out and complete an application asserting either financial hardship, working only in a volunteer capacity, or disability to obtain this heavily discounted membership. This membership option is not available in perpetuity to members, and each member may utilize reduced dues a maximum of 3 times in their membership lifetime. Only a handful of members redeem this offering annually.

We believe the members in the sustaining category would be better enfranchised by a membership package that supports their job search, including access to their peer network and salary data.

We propose eliminating the sustaining category and offering these members two choices:

- Fellow membership at $295 if they have returned to work and are practicing
  - 73 of the 750 would be likely candidates to transition to this option
- Fellow membership at $75 via the reduced dues application if they have not returned to work, are still experiencing financial hardship, or only working as a volunteer

- 632 of the 750 would be likely candidates to transition to this option

AAPA currently has approximately 750 sustaining members. Sustaining members are largely comprised of "not currently working" PAs (632) and some "clinicians" (73), with fewer than 50 other members choosing this membership category with another role.

Sustaining Members by Role	#
Not currently working	632
Clinician	73
Other	37
Administrator/Manager	2
Researcher	2
Educator	1
Retired	1
Volunteer	1
(blank)	1
Total	750

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None.

Financial Impact

Some sustaining members may choose to not continue membership over the new two options, but since some will now be paying for full fellow membership, we believe the financial impact will largely be a wash or slightly positive on membership dues revenue. In addition, since reduced dues fellow membership is capped at three times in a member's lifetime, unlike sustaining membership, this will discourage any members from selecting this category disingenuously and better steer PA members towards the primary membership level, fellow membership.

There will be reduced complexity in the overall membership structure, which may potentially require less staff time, systems coordination and updates with IT, and marketing stratification, so we expect the long-term impact to generate a small amount of cost savings due to reduced workload to maintain an extra category of membership.

There will be an initial communications effort to let these 750 members choose a new membership option, and some initial influx of reduced dues applications, which we expect to return to lower rates over time.

Signature & Contact for the resolution

David Bunnell, PA-C
Chair, Governance Commission
djbunnell@yahoo.com

2021-A-02-GovCom **Other Health Professionals as Affiliate Members**
Referred 2020-01

2021-A-02 Resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article III, Sections 5, 7 and 2 as follows:

ARTICLE III Membership.

Section 5: Affiliate Members. Affiliate members shall consist of individuals ~~approved by the Membership Division of the National Office~~ from ~~the~~ OTHER health professions who desire to associate with the Academy. Affiliate members shall not be entitled to vote or hold office.

~~Section 7: Physician Members. Physician members shall consist of licensed physicians who desire to associate with the Academy. Physician members shall not be entitled to vote or hold office.~~

Section 2: Classes of Membership. The membership shall consist of fellow, student, affiliate, sustaining, ~~physician,~~ associate, honorary, retired, and such other members as may be recognized by the Academy.

Rationale/Justification

- The current language in Article III, Sections 5 and 7 conflict. The current language allows anyone from a "health profession" to become an affiliate member (Section 5) while also carving out a separate category specifically for physicians (Section 7). Clearly, physicians meet the "health profession" threshold. This conflict also creates confusion when prospective members are evaluating membership categories.
- There is no difference in the benefits offered to affiliate members and physician members. The proposed amendment will not negatively impact the benefits currently provided to the members in either category.
- Carving out a separate membership category for physicians has the potential to create a perception that AAPA views physicians as unique or somehow of a higher level of importance among healthcare professionals. This runs counter to our efforts to promote team-based care.
- AAPA staff is supportive of this amendment. The AAPA membership department initially identified the potential conflict as a result of their work surrounding an evaluation of member value and market share and requested GovCom review the language.
- In Section 5, the proposed amendment removes ambiguous and inaccurate language relating to an "approval" process by membership staff.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None. The proposed amendment creates no change in membership benefits to any AAPA member.

Financial Impact

Physician members of the AAPA pay $50 more in annual dues for the same benefits as affiliate members. The average number of physician members for the past several years has been 45; therefore, the proposed amendment would create a negligible impact with an estimated $2,250 in lost revenue annually. However, it is conceivable that combining the affiliate and physician membership categories would create other efficiencies, such as the elimination of duplicative staff work, which may offset the minor financial loss.

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

David Bunnell, PA-C
Chair, Governance Commission
djbunnell@yahoo.com

2021-A-03-SBOD **Pre-PA Membership Category**
Referred 2020-05

2021-A-03 Resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article III as follows:

ARTICLE III Membership.

Section 2: Classes of Membership. The membership shall consist of fellow, student, affiliate, sustaining, physician, associate, honorary, retired, PRE-PA and such other members as may be recognized by the Academy.

SECTION 12: PRE-PA MEMBERS. A PRE-PA MEMBER IS AN INDIVIDUAL WHO PLANS TO APPLY TO PA SCHOOL. PRE-PA MEMBERS SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO VOTE OR HOLD OFFICE.

Rationale/Justification

AAPA currently has about 3,000 pre-PA members residing within the affiliate member category. Given the projected growth of the profession (per the BLS, the PA profession is expected to grow 31% between 2018 and 2028), we believe creating a specific membership category for this demographic will allow for more targeted resources, products, and services.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

Financial impacts include potential increased membership revenue and new partnership and sponsorship opportunities. There may be some costs to AAPA associated with creating/purchasing new pre-PA member benefits, branding, marketing, and recruitment tools.

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Katie Ganser
Student Academy President
kganser@aapa.org

2021-A-04-HO **Governance Commission Structural Changes and Inclusion in Bylaws (Referred 2019-A-08-A & 2020-03)**

2021-A-04 Resolved

Insert a new Article XI into the AAPA Bylaws as follows and renumber the subsequent Articles.

ARTICLE XI GOVERNANCE COMMISSION

SECTION 1: DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:

THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION WILL SUPPORT THE GOVERNING BODIES OF AAPA IN FULFILLMENT OF THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES REGARDING MATTERS THAT RELATE TO DIRECTING THE ORGANIZATION. SPECIFICALLY, THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION SHALL:

a. CARRY OUT SUCH DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES AS ARE SET FORTH IN THESE BYLAWS, INCLUDING THOSE RELATED TO ELECTIONS IN ARTICLE VI, SECTION 3 AND ARTICLE XIII, SECTION 6 AND REVIEW OF BYLAWS RESOLUTIONS IN ARTICLE XIV.
b. ADVISE AAPA LEADERSHIP ON GOVERNANCE-RELATED ISSUES BY PROVIDING REVIEW, RESEARCH, ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.
c. PROMOTE AND SUPPORT THE OPTIMAL PERFORMANCE OF AAPA LEADERSHIP WHICH, IN TURN, PROMOTES MEMBER TRUST AND ENGAGEMENT.
d. REVIEW AAPA GOVERNANCE DOCUMENTS AND MAKE RECOMMENDATIONS TO ENHANCE TRANSPARENCY AND TO IMPROVE EFFECTIVENESS AND EFFICIENCY OF GOVERNANCE OPERATIONS.
e. SERVE IN AN ADVISORY CAPACITY TO THE CONSTITUENT RELATIONS WORK GROUP (CRWG).
f. COLLABORATE WITH THE JUDICIAL AFFAIRS COMMISSION (JAC) AS INDICATED IN THE AAPA JUDICIAL AFFAIRS MANUAL.
g. REVIEW AND PROVIDE COMMENTS ON AAPA POLICIES ASSIGNED TO IT BY THE HOUSE OFFICERS OR THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.
h. COLLABORATE WITH OTHER COMMISSIONS, ORGANIZATIONS AND STAFF, AS NEEDED, TO ENSURE COMPLIMENTARY CROSS-ORGANIZATIONAL STRATEGY, RESEARCH, AND PLANNING PROCESSES.
i. COLLABORATE WITH OTHER COMMISSIONS, CONSTITUENT ORGANIZATIONS, STAFF, AND AAPA COUNSEL, AS NEEDED, TO ENSURE ORGANIZATIONAL COMPLIANCE AND CONSISTENCY OF POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.

SECTION 2: COMPOSITION, METHOD OF ELECTION.

a. THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION IS COMPOSED OF SEVEN (7) NON-AAPA BOARD MEMBERS. COMMISSION MEMBERS WILL CONSIST OF:

   i. TWO ELECTED BY PLURALITY VOTE OF THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES.
   ii. TWO ELECTED BY PLURALITY VOTE OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS.
   iii. TWO ELECTED BY PLURALITY VOTE OF THE GENERAL MEMBERSHIP.
   iv. ONE ELECTED BY A PLURALITY VOTE OF THE STUDENT ACADEMY ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES (AOR).

b. GOVERNANCE COMMISSION CANDIDATES SHOULD PRE-DECLARE THEIR CANDIDACY.
c. THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES SHALL DETERMINE VOTING PROCEDURES FOR THE HOUSE-ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION.
d. THE BOARD SHALL DETERMINE VOTING PROCEDURES FOR THE BOARD-ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION.
e. THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION SHALL DETERMINE VOTING PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF MEMBERS FROM THE GENERAL MEMBERSHIP FOR THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION.
f. THE ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES SHALL DETERMINE VOTING PROCEDURES FOR THE ELECTION OF THE AOR ELECTED MEMBER OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION.

SECTION 3: ELIGIBILITY AND QUALIFICATIONS

a. MEMBERS APPLYING TO THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION THROUGH THE GENERAL MEMBERSHIP ELECTION MUST BE CURRENT FELLOW MEMBERS OF AAPA. THOSE APPLYING TO THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION THROUGH THE BOARD, HOUSE OR AOR ELECTIONS MUST BE CURRENT FELLOW OR STUDENT MEMBERS OF AAPA.
b. GOVERNANCE COMMISSION MEMBERS MAY NOT RUN FOR ANY AAPA ELECTED OFFICE DURING THE TERM TO WHICH THEY WERE ELECTED.
c. GOVERNANCE COMMISSION MEMBERS CANNOT HOLD ANY OTHER ELECTED OFFICE, COMMISSION OR WORK GROUP POSITION IN AAPA DURING THEIR TERM OF SERVICE ON THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION.

SECTION 4: TERM OF SERVICE:

a. WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE STUDENT ACADEMY REPRESENTATIVE, THE TERM OF SERVICE FOR FELLOW MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION SHALL BE TWO (2) YEARS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE

FIRST YEAR, IN WHICH THE CANDIDATE WITH THE HIGHEST VOTE WILL SERVE A TWO-YEAR TERM AND THE CANDIDATE WITH THE SECOND HIGHEST NUMBER OF VOTES WILL SERVE A ONE-YEAR TERM.

b. THE TERM OF SERVICE OF THE MEMBER ELECTED BY THE AOR SHALL BE ONE YEAR.

c. TERMS SHALL BE STAGGERED.

d. NO MEMBER MAY SERVE MORE THAN TWO CONSECUTIVE TERMS.

SECTION 5: VACANCY

IF A MEMBER OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION LEAVES DURING A TERM, THE POSITION WILL BE FILLED AT THE NEXT ELECTION CYCLE IN THE SAME MANNER BY THE GROUP WHO ELECTED THE OUTGOING MEMBER. IF THE GOVERNANCE COMMMISSION DROPS BELOW THREE MEMBERS, A SPECIAL ELECTION WILL NEED TO BE HELD.

Further resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article XIII as follows:

ARTICLE XIII Elections.

Section 1: Positions to be Filled by Election. Elected positions include Directors-at-large; one Student Director; the Academy Officer positions of President-elect and Secretary-Treasurer; and the House Officer positions of Speaker, First Vice Speaker, and Second Vice Speaker; and such number of members of the GOVERNANCE COMMISION AND Nominating Work Group as may be set forth in Article XI AND ARTICLE [NEW NWG ARTICLE NUMBER] of these Bylaws. The House Officer positions shall be filled by the House of Delegates in the manner prescribed by Article VI, Section 3. The Student Director shall be elected in the manner prescribed by Article V, Section 3. The GOVERNANCE COMMISSION AND Nominating Work Group positions shall be filled by the ~~House of Delegates~~ APPRPRIATE BODY in the manner prescribed by Article XI AND [NEW NWG ARTICLE NUMBER]. All other elected positions shall be filled in the manner prescribed by this Article XIII.

Section 2: Term of Office.

a. The term of office for the Academy Officer positions of President, President-elect, and Immediate Past President shall be one year. The term of office for the Student Director shall be one year. The term of office for Directors-at-Large and for the Academy Officer position of Secretary-Treasurer shall be two years. The term of office for House Officer positions shall be one year.

b. Officers' and Directors' positions will automatically be resigned effective at the end of the leadership year if the individual runs for an alternate office.

Section 3: Eligibility and Qualifications of Candidates for Elected Positions Other Than Student Director, GOVERNANCE COMMISSION or Nominating Work Group Member.

a. A candidate must be a fellow member of AAPA.
b. A candidate must be a member of an AAPA Chapter.
c. A candidate must have been an AAPA fellow member and/or student member for the last three years.
d. A candidate must have accumulated at least three distinct years of experience in the past five years in at least two of the following major areas of professional involvement. This experience requirement will be waived for currently sitting AAPA Board members who choose to run for a subsequent term of office.
    i. An AAPA or constituent organization officer, board member, committee, council, commission, work group, task force chair.
    ii. A delegate to AAPA's House of Delegates or a representative to the Student Academy of AAPA's Assembly of Representatives.
    iii. A board member, trustee, or committee chair of the Student Academy of AAPA, PA Foundation, Physician Assistant History Society, AAPA's Political Action Committee, Physician Assistant Education Association or National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants.
    iv. AAPA Board appointee.
e. A candidate for House Officer must have been a seated delegate for a minimum of two years in the past five years.

Section 4: Self-declaration of Candidacy. Self-declaration, in accordance with policy, shall be permitted in ALL ACADEMY ELECTIONS ~~the election of Academy Officers, Directors-at-large, and House Officers.~~

Section 5: Eligible Voters.

a. Eligible voters for President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, ~~and~~ Directors-at-large AND GENERAL ELCTORATE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION SEATS are fellow members.
b. Eligible voters for House Officers and for HOUSE-elected members of THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION AND Nominating Work Group are voting members of the House of Delegates who are present at the time of the election.
c. Eligible voters for the Student Academy President-elect and Student Academy Directors of Outreach and Communication, are credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members present at the time of the election.
d. ELIGIBLE VOTERS FOR THE STUDENT ACADEMY-ELECTED GOVERNANCE COMMISSION MEMBERS ARE CREDENTIALED MEMBERS OF THE ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES PRESENT AT THE TIME OF THE ELECTION.

e. Eligible voters for the Student Academy Chief Delegate are credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives, Student Academy Board members, and credentialed student delegates.
f. Eligible voters for Student Academy Regional Directors are credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members from within the respective region who are present at the time of the election.
g. For all positions, eligible voters must be current members in good standing (fellow or student) as of the date that is fifteen (15) days before the respective election.

Section 6: Election Procedures. The Governance Commission shall determine the timing and procedures for all Academy elections, EXCEPT THE NON-GENERAL MEMBERSHIP-ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION, ensuring House elections take place at the annual meeting of the House of Delegates in accordance with the North Carolina Nonprofit Corporation Act and these Bylaws.

Section 7: Vote Necessary to Elect. A plurality of the votes cast shall elect the Directors-at-large and the Academy Officers (excluding the Vice President), so long as the number of votes cast equals or exceeds a quorum of one (1) percent of the members entitled to vote in the election. In the case of a tie vote, the House of Delegates shall vote to decide the election from among the candidates who tied. The vote necessary to elect the House Officers (including the Speaker, who shall serve as the Vice President of the Academy) shall be prescribed in Article VI, Section 3.

Section 8: Commencement of Terms. The term of office for all elected positions, including Directors-at-large, the Student Director, Academy Officers, and House Officers, shall begin on July 1. In the event that the election of the House Officers occurs later than July 1, the new House Officers will take office at the close of the meeting during which they were elected.

Section 9: Vacancies. Academy Officers and Directors, the Student Director and House Officers may resign or be removed as provided in these Bylaws. The method of filling positions vacated by the holder prior to completion of term shall be as follows:

a. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT. The President-elect shall become the President to serve the unexpired term. The President-elect shall then serve a successive term as President.
b. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT-ELECT. In the event of a vacancy in the office of President-elect, the Immediate Past President shall assume the duties, but not the office of the President-elect while continuing to perform the duties of Immediate Past President. The Nominating Work Group will prepare a slate of candidates. Eligible members, as described in Section 6 of this Article, shall elect a new President-elect from the candidates proposed and any candidates that self-declare. The elected candidate will take office immediately and will serve the remainder of the un-expired term.

c. SPEAKER; FIRST VICE SPEAKER; SECOND VICE-SPEAKER. A vacancy in the positions of the Speaker, First Vice Speaker, or Second Vice Speaker shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the House of Delegates Standing Rules, and in accordance with Article VI, Section 3 of these Bylaws.
d. STUDENT ACADEMY BOARD MEMBER. A vacancy in the Student Director position shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the Student Academy Bylaws.
e. OTHER BOARD VACANCIES. The Nominating Work Group will prepare a slate of candidates. Eligible members, as described in Section 6 of this Article, shall elect a new officer and/or director from the candidates proposed and any candidates that self-declare. The elected candidate will take office immediately and will serve the remainder of the un-expired term.

Rationale/Justification

The 2019 AAPA House of Delegates considered bylaws resolution "2019-A-08 A, Governance Commission" which sought to codify the AAPA Governance Commission. The full resolution was ultimately divided by the House, and the remaining part, 2019-A-08-A, was referred. As a result, a Governance Commission ("GovCom") Review Task Force was jointly appointed by AAPA Board and House of Delegates leaders, and was charged to review the roles, responsibilities, composition and pathway to that composition of the AAPA Governance Commission. The Task Force was composed of two members appointed by the 2018-2019 Speaker of the House, two members appointed by the 2019-2020 Speaker of the House, two members appointed by the 2019-20 President/Chair of the Board, two members appointed by the 2018-19 President/Chair of the Board (one current GovCom member and one previous GovCom member to serve as chair). Additionally, there was one student member appointed by the 2018-19 Student Academy President.

The GovCom Review Task Force diligently researched the historical descriptions of the AAPA's current Governance Commission, multiple related bylaws and policies and procedures, as well as the roles of Governance Commissions from various non-profit corporations to inform itself of possible options. Primary goals of the Task Force sought to balance organizational, structural and procedural realities with concepts of transparency, democracy, and broad involvement of stakeholders. A cardinal goal for the task force was to continuously consider the Academy as a whole and to avoid focusing on any one entity within the realm of AAPA governance groups. With the many options and permutations available to propose, the Task Force eventually determined that a moderate, balanced approach to possibly competing principles would be the best choice to propose to the 2020 House of Delegates for consideration. The GovCom Review Task Force is presenting this resolution in order to:

- Recognize the significance of the Governance Commission's current and potential roles in supporting the Board, the House of Delegates, the Student Academy and various work groups and commissions in their responsibilities;
- Codify the responsibility of the Governance Commission to ensure clarity and transparency to the members of the Academy;

- Identify that the Governance Commission serves in a general advisory capacity on governance issues, as needed, throughout the Academy's leadership entities;
- Ensure the composition of Governance Commission reflects the variety of experiences and perspectives from across the spectrum of the AAPA, including the Board of Directors, the House of Delegates, the Student Academy and other Academy members who have expansive and alternative capabilities to bring to the table. The goal of the approach of elections made by multiple entities is to ensure that the commission is not (in realty or perception) biased or controlled by any one party or person. The Task Force particularly determined the importance of this concept because of the GovCom's work that is related to elections, nominations overview, and resolution review. These activities are particularly high stakes activities for any organization and include significant control and authority, hence the focus on widespread integrity and accountability;
- Recognize that due to some of the higher stakes activities of the GovCom that require institutional and/or procedural knowledge, there is benefit to having its membership include those that originate from governance groups (Student Academy, HOD and BOD) that will be in a position of critically vetting the experience and credentials of those who come forward to offer their service.

Due to the timing of elections and the need to put in place procedures related to the proposed election components, it is anticipated that a transition period will be required for the 2020-21 election year with the first elected GovCom members beginning their terms on July 1, 2021.

Related AAPA Policy

ARTICLE VI House of Delegates.

Section 3: House Officers. The House of Delegates shall elect from among its members the following House Officers: a Speaker (who shall also serve as Vice President of the Academy), a First Vice Speaker, and a Second Vice Speaker (the First Vice Speaker and the Second Vice Speaker are not Officers of the Corporation).

a. Election and Term of Service. Each House Officer shall be elected by a majority of votes cast. No absentee or proxy vote shall be cast. The Governance Commission shall determine the general procedures for House Officers elections. The terms of office shall be as specified in Article XIII, Section 2.
b. Delegate-at-large Designation. Each House Officer elected shall become a delegate-at-large during the term(s) as a House Officer, plus one additional year as an immediate past House Officer. The delegates-at-large shall be accorded all the rights and privileges of elected delegates.
c. Duties of House Officers.
    i. The Speaker shall preside at all meetings of the House of Delegates.
    ii. The First Vice Speaker shall assume the duties of the Speaker in the event of the absence of the Speaker, or in the event of vacancy in the position of Speaker.
    iii. The Second Vice Speaker will assume the duties of the First Vice Speaker in the absence of the First Vice Speaker, or in the event of vacancy in the position of First Vice Speaker.
    iv. The Second Vice Speaker shall be responsible for verification of the credentials of the delegates, for compiling the records of all general meetings of the House of

Delegates, and for submitting such records to the Secretary-Treasurer of the Academy for filing with the Academy's books and records.

d. Resignation or Removal of House Officers. Any House Officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Speaker, the President of the Academy, or the Board of Directors. Such resignation shall take effect at the time specified in such notice, or, if no time is specified, at the time such resignation is tendered. Any House Officer may be removed from office at any time, with or without cause, by the affirmative majority vote of the House of Delegates. Removal may only occur at a meeting called for that purpose, and the meeting notice shall state that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of the meeting is removal of the House Officer. Vacancies in these positions shall be filled in accordance with Article VI, Section 3 and Article XIII, Section 10 of these Bylaws.

ARTICLE XI Nominating Work Group

Section 1: Duties and Responsibilities. The Nominating Work Group shall carry out such duties and responsibilities as (1) are set forth in these Bylaws; and (2) are established by the Board of Directors in accordance with Article X, Section 2, subject to the approval of the House of Delegates. Such duties and responsibilities shall include:

a. Annually evaluate the environment and recommend to the Governance Commission any skills, capabilities or other characteristics that will support a diverse and high-performing Board of Directors.
b. Support communication and education efforts to inform all members of elected leadership opportunities and how to qualify for those positions.
c. Identify and recruit qualified members and encourage a broad slate of candidates to run for elected positions within AAPA.
d. Evaluating all candidates seeking nomination according to the qualification criteria set forth in these Bylaws and according to such other selection guidelines as may be established by the Board of Directors.
e. Endorsing a single or multiple slate of candidates for each nominated position.

ARTICLE XIII Elections.

Section 6: Election Procedures. The Governance Commission shall determine the timing and procedures for all Academy elections, ensuring House elections take place at the annual meeting of the House of Delegates in accordance with the North Carolina Nonprofit Corporation Act and these Bylaws.

ARTICLE XIV Amendments.

Section 5: Each amendment to be presented at the annual meeting of the House of Delegates shall be filed with the Governance Commission at least three (3) months prior to that meeting. The Governance Commission's proposed amendments shall be exempt from the three (3) month filing requirement.

a. To be considered for electronic vote of the House of Delegates, amendments must be submitted 150 days or greater before the annual meeting of the House of Delegates.

Section 6: Proposals that are not initiated by the Board of Directors will be presented to the Board of Directors substantially in the form presented to the Governance Commission with such technical changes and conforming amendments to the proposal or existing Bylaws as the Governance Commission shall deem necessary or desirable.

SR-2640
The procedures for the election of House Officers shall be the responsibility of the Governance Commission. One member of the Governance Commission shall serve on the House Elections Committee to oversee House elections.

SR-2645
Five (5) members of a seven (7) member Nominating Work Group shall be elected by the House of Delegates at the annual meeting. The Board of Directors shall appoint the final two members. Nominations for this work group shall be made either at the time of call for nominations from the Governance Commission or from the floor of the House of Delegates. Member of the Nominating Work Group shall be fellow members of AAPA and shall meet such eligibility requirements as stated in the Bylaws. Elections for members of the Nominating Work Group shall be held at the time of election of House Officers. The term of office for elected members of the Nominating Work Group shall be a two (2) year staggered term. The voting membership of the House of Delegates shall consist of apportioned delegates present at the time of elections. Members shall be elected by a plurality vote. The House of Delegates shall determine procedures for the election of non-Board appointed members to the Nominating Work Group *Bylaws Art XI, Sect 2 & 3.*

SR-2810
The House Elections Committee will be responsible for conducting all elections in the House. The committee will also be responsible for confirming the qualifications for candidates for the House Officers and for the Nominating Work Group. The committee will consist of three members: one member from the Governance Commission, one member from the House, and the chair of the Tellers Committee. The members are appointed by the Speaker of the House in conjunction with the chair of the Governance Commission. The Governance Commission must approve the procedures for election of House Officers. The House Officers must approve the procedures for election of the Nominating Work Group.

BA-2400.2.1
AAPA grants the Student Academy the right to operate as a subsidiary unit representing AAPA student members. In so doing, AAPA reserves the right to monitor the Student Academy's adherence to AAPA's Bylaws and policies. Accordingly, the Student Academy will submit a revised copy of its governing documents, within thirty (30) days of each revision, to AAPA's Governance Commission for review.
[Adopted 1983, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2007, 2012, amended 1985, 2002, 2017, 2018]

BA-2400.4.6 Governance Commission

The commission will:

- Review AAPA governance documents, analyzing policies and procedures to eliminate conflicts and provide consistent alignment across all documents, while ensuring they reflect best practices in governance and association management. Recommend Bylaw and policy amendments, as necessary, to ensure greater transparency and good governance best practices in all AAPA governing documents.
- Determine and implement consistent processes and procedures associated with the Board of Directors/House of Delegates/Student Academy elections.
    - Continue the review and analysis of AAPA election policy, processes and procedures. Provide policy recommendations and implement further process changes to ensure transparency, streamlined consistent procedures and improved member engagement across all elections. This work should include, but is not limited to:
- Continue to oversee the GovCom Task Force, examining the responsibilities and composition of the Governance Commission and bring recommendations to the Board of Directors and/or the House of Delegates, as appropriate.
- Collaborate with the Student Academy Board to bring the Student Academy elections into greater alignment with other AAPA elections.
- Survey members and all candidates regarding the 2019 election changes.
- Serve in an advisory capacity to the Nominating Work Group and Constituent Relations Work Group.
- Collaborate with the Judicial Affairs Commission as indicated in the JAC Manual.
- Receive all Bylaws amendments to be considered at the House of Delegates three months in advance of such meeting.
    - Review such proposed Bylaws amendments and propose technical changes and conforming amendments as deemed necessary or desirable.
- Analyze and provide comments on AAPA policies assigned by the House Officers, to include but not limited to five-year policy review, and develop recommendations for consideration by the appropriate body.
- Collaborate with other commissions, organizations and staff, as needed, to ensure cross-organizational strategy, research and planning.

[Adopted 2010, amended 2015, 2016, 2018, 2019]

BA-2400.4.8

Constituent Relations Work Group (of the Governance Commission):

1. Review constituent organization (CO) applications and make recommendations to the Board of Directors
2. Seek opportunities for AAPA to enhance and advance CO relations
3. Oversee the CO awards program
4. Carry out other activities as may be requested by the Governance Commission or Board of Directors

[Adopted 2010, amended 2015, 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

- It is possible that not enough candidates will run for the elected GovCom seats.

- Given that the proposal assigns responsibility for voting procedures to four different groups, there is the potential for disparity of process between elections.

Financial Impact

The addition of three additional election components will require additional staff time and will cost approximately $800 (over current elections costs) annually. The estimated cost of a special election for the proposed Governance Commission positions varies from $2,500-$10,000 depending primarily on which and how many (HOD/AOR/General Election) elections need to be conducted.

Signature

Leslie Clayton Milteer, MPAS, PA-C, DFAAPA
Second Vice Speaker

Contact for the Resolution

Dennis Rivenburgh, ATC, PA-C, DFAAPA
Chair, Governance Commission Review Task Force
dennisriv@mindspring.com

2021-A-05-HO **Nominating Work Group Designated a Commission Referred 2020-04**

2021-A-05 Resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Articles X, XI and XIII as follows:

ARTICLE X Board Committees; Academy Commissions, ~~and~~ Work Groups,~~;~~ Task Forces, Ad Hoc AND OTHER COMMITTEES ~~Groups~~.

Section 1: Board Committees. The Board of Directors, by resolution adopted by a majority of the Directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present, may establish and appoint such Board Committees as may be necessary to carry out the duties of the Board. WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE, ~~O~~only members of the Board of Directors shall be eligible to serve on Board Committees, and each Board Committee shall have two or more members, who shall serve at the pleasure of the Board. Board Committees may exercise the Board's authority only to the extent specified by the Board of Directors by resolution, or by the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws. A Board Committee shall not, however, (1) authorize distributions; (2) recommend to members or approve dissolution, merger or the sale, pledge, or transfer of all or substantially all of the corporation's assets; (3) elect, appoint, or remove Directors, or fill vacancies on the Board of Directors or any of its committees; or (4) adopt, amend, or repeal the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws. The designation of and the delegation of authority to any such committee shall not operate to relieve the Board of Directors, or any individual Director, of any responsibility imposed upon them by law.

Section 2: Other Committees. Other committees not having and exercising the authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the Corporation may be designated by the Board of Directors or by the House of Delegates as follows:

a. Commissions and Work Groups. The House of Delegates ~~shall~~ MAY recommend to the Board the establishment of commissions and work groups of the Academy. The Board of Directors ~~shall~~ MAY establish such commissions and work groups BASED ON A HOD RECOMMENDATION OR INDEPENDENTLY and set forth the respective duties, responsibilities, and membership eligibility requirements thereof.~~, as the Board may deem advisable.~~ With the exception of the Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION AND GOVERNANCE COMMISSION, the Board of Directors shall appoint commission and work group chairs and members according to procedures established by the Board.

b. Task Forces, Ad Hoc ~~Groups~~ and Other Committees. The Board of Directors may establish and appoint ~~such~~ Academy task forces and ad hoc ~~groups~~ COMMITTEES and set forth the respective duties, responsibilities, and membership eligibility requirements thereof.~~, as the Board may deem advisable.~~ The House Speaker may establish and appoint such House

Committees and TASK FORCES ~~ad hoc groups as may be~~ necessary to carry out the duties of the House of Delegates.

ARTICLE XI Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION

Section 1: Duties and Responsibilities. The Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION shall carry out such duties and responsibilities as (1) are set forth in these Bylaws; and (2) are established by the Board of Directors in accordance with Article X, Section 2, subject to the approval of the House of Delegates. Such duties and responsibilities shall include:

a. Annually evaluate the environment and recommend to the Governance Commission any ~~skills, capabilities or other characteristics~~ COMPETENCIES AND SKILLSETS that will support a diverse and high-performing Board of Directors.
b. Support communication and education efforts to inform all members of elected leadership opportunities and how to qualify for those positions.
c. Identify and recruit qualified members and encourage a broad slate of candidates to run for elected positions within AAPA.
d. ~~Evaluating~~ EVALUATE all candidates seeking nomination according to the qualification criteria set forth in these Bylaws and according to such other selection guidelines as may be ~~established~~ RECOMMENDED by the Board of Directors.
e. ~~Endorsing~~ ENDORSE ~~a single or multiple~~ a slate of candidates for each nominated position.
f. PROVIDE A LIST OF ENDORSED CANDIDATES TO THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION

Section 2: Composition: Method of Election or Appointment. The Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION is composed of seven (7) members, ~~five (5) of which~~ TWO (2) of WHOM are elected by plurality vote ~~at~~ BY the House of Delegates AT THE annual meeting. Two (2) members are appointed by the Board of Directors AND THREE (3) ARE ELECTED BY THE GENERAL MEMBERSHIP. Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION candidates should pre-declare their candidacy; however, write-in candidates WILL BE ACCEPTED IN ALL NOMINATING COMMISSION ELECTIONS, and nominations and self-declarations from the House floor will be accepted at the time of elections IN THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES ELECTION.

Section 3: Eligibility and Qualifications. Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION members may not run for any of the positions ~~they are evaluating for the upcoming election~~ IN THE CURRENT OR FOLLOWING ELECTION CYCLE. Additionally:

a. A candidate must be a fellow member of AAPA.
b. A candidate must have been an AAPA fellow member and/or student member for the last three years.

c. A candidate must have accumulated at least three distinct years of recognized leadership experience in the past five years through service to the AAPA; an AAPA constituent organization; an AAPA affiliated organization; and/or a health care related professional or community organization. Examples include but are not limited to: service in the AAPA House of Delegates; the PA Foundation; PAEA; a local hospice support organization; a hospital board.
    i. Recognized leadership experience must be earned in, at least, two major areas of professional involvement.
    ii. Recognized leadership experience includes a board member or organization officer; an elected or appointed representative; or a chair of a commission, committee, work group or task force.

d. Any calendar year or Academy year in which the candidate served in more than one area of professional involvement shall be counted as one distinct year of experience.

e. With the exception of the Board-appointed members, a Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION member cannot hold any other elected office or commission or work group position in AAPA during the TERM FOR WHICH THEY WERE ELECTED ~~time of service~~ on the Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION.

Section 4: Term of Service. The term of service for members of the Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION shall be two (2) years. Terms shall be staggered. Individuals appointed to temporarily fill a vacancy shall be eligible to run for the vacated seat. The unexpired term the appointee previously filled shall not be counted as a filled term for purposes of determining work group tenure.

Section 5: Vacancies. Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION vacancies shall be filled in the following manner:

a. Board-appointed Member. The Board of Directors shall appoint a replacement member to fill the remainder of the unexpired term.

b. HOUSE OF DELEGATES Elected Members. The House Officers shall appoint a temporary replacement member. The temporary appointees shall serve until replaced by the House of Delegates in the following manner: (1) the position shall be declared open for election at the next House of Delegates election and shall be filled by appropriate election process; and (2) upon completion of the election, the temporary appointee shall continue to serve until the newly elected ~~work group~~ COMMISSION member takes office at the next change of office.

c. GENERAL MEMBERSHIP: IF ONLY ONE GENERAL MEMBERSHIP POSITION IS VACANT, IT WILL BE FILLED IN THE NEXT REGULAR ELECTION CYCLE. IF TWO OR MORE GENERAL ELECTORATE MEMBER POSITIONS ARE VACANT, A SPECIAL ELECTION WILL BE HELD TO ELECT REPLACEMENT MEMBERS TO FILL THE REMAINDER OF THE UNEXPIRED TERM.

ARTICLE XIII Elections.

Section 1: Positions to be Filled by Election. Elected positions include Directors-at-large; one Student Director; the Academy Officer positions of President-elect and Secretary-Treasurer; and the House Officer positions of Speaker, First Vice Speaker, and Second Vice Speaker; and such number of members of the Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION as may be set forth in Article XI of these Bylaws. The House Officer positions shall be filled by the House of Delegates in the manner prescribed by Article VI, Section 3. The Student Director shall be elected in the manner prescribed by Article V, Section 3. The Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION positions shall be filled by the House of Delegates in the manner prescribed by Article XI. All other elected positions shall be filled in the manner prescribed by this Article XIII.

Section 2: Term of Office.

a. The term of office for the Academy Officer positions of President, President-elect, and Immediate Past President shall be one year. The term of office for the Student Director shall be one year. The term of office for Directors-at-Large and for the Academy Officer position of Secretary-Treasurer shall be two years. The term of office for House Officer positions shall be one year.
b. Officers' and Directors' positions will automatically be resigned effective at the end of the leadership year if the individual runs for an alternate office.

Section 3: Eligibility and Qualifications of Candidates for Elected Positions Other Than Student Director or Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION Member.

a. A candidate must be a fellow member of AAPA.
b. A candidate must be a member of an AAPA Chapter.
c. A candidate must have been an AAPA fellow member and/or student member for the last three years.
d. A candidate must have accumulated at least three distinct years of experience in the past five years in at least two of the following major areas of professional involvement. This experience requirement will be waived for currently sitting AAPA Board members who choose to run for a subsequent term of office.
    i. An AAPA or constituent organization officer, board member, committee, council, commission, work group, task force chair.
    ii. A delegate to the AAPA House of Delegates or a representative to the Student Academy of the AAPA's Assembly of Representatives.
    iii. A board member, trustee, or committee chair of the Student Academy of the AAPA, PA Foundation, Physician Assistant History Society, AAPA Political Action Committee, Physician Assistant Education Association or National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants.
    iv. AAPA Board appointee.
e. A candidate for House Officer must have been a seated delegate for a minimum of two years in the past five years.

Section 4: Self-declaration of Candidacy. Self-declaration, in accordance with policy, shall be permitted in the election of Academy Officers, Directors-at-large, and House Officers.

Section 5: Eligible Voters.

a. Eligible voters for President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, ~~and~~ Directors-at-large, and GENERAL ELECTORATE NOMINATING COMMISSION POSITIONS are fellow members.
b. Eligible voters for House Officers and for HOUSE-elected members of Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION are voting members of the House of Delegates who are present at the time of the election.
c. Eligible voters for the Student Academy President-elect and Student Academy Directors of Outreach and Communication are credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members present at the time of the election.
d. Eligible voters for the Student Academy Chief Delegate are credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives, Student Academy Board members, and credentialed student delegates.
e. Eligible voters for Student Academy Regional Directors are credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members from within the respective region who are present at the time of the election.
f. For all positions, eligible voters must be current members in good standing (fellow or student) as of the date that is fifteen (15) days before the respective election.

Section 6: Election Procedures. The Governance Commission shall determine the timing and procedures for all Academy elections, ensuring House elections take place at the annual meeting of the House of Delegates in accordance with the North Carolina Nonprofit Corporation Act and these Bylaws.

Section 7: Vote Necessary to Elect. A plurality of the votes cast shall elect the Directors-at-large and the Academy Officers (excluding the Vice President), so long as the number of votes cast equals or exceeds a quorum of one (1) percent of the members entitled to vote in the election. In the case of a tie vote, the House of Delegates shall vote to decide the election from among the candidates who tied. The vote necessary to elect the House Officers (including the Speaker, who shall serve as the Vice President of the Academy) shall be prescribed in Article VI, Section 3.

Section 8: Commencement of Terms. The term of office for all elected positions, including Directors-at-large, the Student Director, Academy Officers, and House Officers, shall begin on July 1. In the event that the election of the House Officers occurs later than July 1, the new House Officers will take office at the close of the meeting during which they were elected.

Section 9: Vacancies. Academy Officers and Directors, the Student Director and House Officers may resign or be removed as provided in these Bylaws. The method of filling positions vacated by the holder prior to completion of term shall be as follows:

a. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT. The President-elect shall become the President to serve the unexpired term. The President-elect shall then serve a successive term as President.
b. OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT-ELECT. In the event of a vacancy in the office of President-elect, the Immediate Past President shall assume the duties, but not the office of the President-elect while continuing to perform the duties of Immediate Past President. The Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION will prepare a slate of candidates. Eligible members, as described in Section 6 of this Article, shall elect a new President-elect from the candidates proposed and any candidates that self-declare. The elected candidate will take office immediately and will serve the remainder of the un-expired term.
c. SPEAKER; FIRST VICE SPEAKER; SECOND VICE-SPEAKER. A vacancy in the positions of the Speaker, First Vice Speaker, or Second Vice Speaker shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the House of Delegates Standing Rules, and in accordance with Article VI, Section 3 of these Bylaws.
d. STUDENT ACADEMY BOARD MEMBER. A vacancy in the Student Director position shall be filled in the manner prescribed by the Student Academy Bylaws.
e. OTHER BOARD VACANCIES. The Nominating ~~Work Group~~ COMMISSION will prepare a slate of candidates. Eligible members, as described in Section 6 of this Article, shall elect a new officer and/or director from the candidates proposed and any candidates that self-declare. The elected candidate will take office immediately and will serve the remainder of the un-expired term.

Rationale/Justification

The Nominating Work Group (NWG) is currently per policy a work group of the Governance Commission (GovCom). The 2019 AAPA House of Delegates considered a bylaws resolution "2019-A-08-A, Governance Commission" which sought to codify the AAPA Governance Commission. The full resolution was ultimately divided by the House, and the remaining part, 2019-A-08-A, was referred. As a result, a Governance Commission Review Task Force (GCRTF) was jointly appointed by AAPA Board and House of Delegates leaders (BOD/HOD) and was charged to review the roles, responsibilities, composition and pathway to that composition of the AAPA Governance Commission. As the GCRTF completed this review, the role the work groups of the GovCom were naturally considered. Given, that the NWG is involved in the recruitment and endorsement process for AAPA elections, the GCRTF recommends that NWG be transitioned to a commission independent from any other body. Further, the members of the Nominating Commission need the same level of diversity as the Governance Commission. As such the above resolution accomplishes several things:

1. It raises the stature of the body that has the responsibility to recruit and identify the Academy's best candidates for its future leadership.

2. It makes the group more independent.
3. It allows for the election of its members to be more diversified.

Related AAPA Policy

SR-2645

Five (5) members of a seven (7) member Nominating Work Group shall be elected by the House of Delegates at the annual meeting. The Board of Directors shall appoint the final two members. Nominations for this work group shall be made either at the time of call for nominations from the Governance Commission or from the floor of the House of Delegates. Member of the Nominating Work Group shall be fellow members of AAPA and shall meet such eligibility requirements as stated in the Bylaws. Elections for members of the Nominating Work Group shall be held at the time of election of House Officers. The term of office for elected members of the Nominating Work Group shall be a two (2) year staggered term. The voting membership of the House of Delegates shall consist of apportioned delegates present at the time of elections. Members shall be elected by a plurality vote. The House of Delegates shall determine procedures for the election of non-Board appointed members to the Nominating Work Group *Bylaws Art XI, Sect 2 & 3.*

SR-2650

The qualifications for candidates for the Nominating Work Group shall be found in Article XI, Section 3 of AAPA's Bylaws.

SR-2655

If a complete, unopposed slate of candidates is presented for the election of House Officers or Nominating Work Group, a simple majority of delegates seated shall be required to immediately elect the unopposed slate(s) of candidates.

SR-2810

The House Elections Committee will be responsible for conducting all elections in the House. The committee will also be responsible for confirming the qualifications for candidates for the House Officers and for the Nominating Work Group. The committee will consist of three members: one member from the Governance Commission, one member from the House, and the chair of the Tellers Committee. The members are appointed by the Speaker of the House in conjunction with the chair of the Governance Commission. The Governance Commission must approve the procedures for election of House Officers. The House Officers must approve the procedures for election of the Nominating Work Group.

BA-2400.4.6 Governance Commission

The commission will:

- Review AAPA governance documents, analyzing policies and procedures to eliminate conflicts and provide consistent alignment across all documents, while ensuring they reflect best practices in governance and association management. Recommend Bylaw and policy amendments, as necessary, to ensure greater transparency and good governance best practices in all AAPA governing documents.

- Determine and implement consistent processes and procedures associated with the Board of Directors/House of Delegates/Student Academy elections.
    - Continue the review and analysis of AAPA election policy, processes and procedures. Provide policy recommendations and implement further process changes to ensure transparency, streamlined consistent procedures and improved member engagement across all elections. This work should include, but is not limited to:
        - Continue to oversee the GovCom Task Force, examining the responsibilities and composition of the Governance Commission and bring recommendations to the Board of Directors and/or the House of Delegates, as appropriate.
        - Collaborate with the Student Academy Board to bring the Student Academy elections into greater alignment with other AAPA elections.
        - Survey members and all candidates regarding the 2019 election changes.
- Serve in an advisory capacity to the Nominating Work Group and Constituent Relations Work Group.
- Collaborate with the Judicial Affairs Commission as indicated in the JAC Manual.
- Receive all Bylaws amendments to be considered at the House of Delegates three months in advance of such meeting.
    - Review such proposed Bylaws amendments and propose technical changes and conforming amendments as deemed necessary or desirable.
- Analyze and provide comments on AAPA policies assigned by the House Officers, to include but not limited to five-year policy review, and develop recommendations for consideration by the appropriate body.
- Collaborate with other commissions, organizations and staff, as needed, to ensure cross-organizational strategy, research and planning.

[Adopted 2010, amended 2015, 2016, 2018, 2019]

BA-2400.4.7
Nominating Work Group (of the Governance Commission):
1. Evaluate and endorse the candidates for the Board of Directors that best meet the anticipated needs of the BOD, as identified by the BOD annually.
2. Proactively educate AAPA membership on the endorsement process.

[Adopted 2010, reaffirmed 2015, amended 2016]

BA-2600.1.3
The official AAPA ballot shall identify those candidates endorsed by the Nominating Work Group.
[Amended 2004, 2009, reaffirmed 2014, 2016]

BA-2600.2.2.2
The term for the House Officers and the Nominating Work Group will begin July 1.
[Reaffirmed 2002, 2003, 2009, 2014, amended 1990, 1997, 2004, 2015, 2016]

BA-2700.00 NOMINATING WORK GROUP

BA-2700.1.0 Responsibilities

BA-2700.1.1

a. Receive applications from potential candidates
b. Prepare a single or multiple slate of candidates for the following elected positions:
   - president-elect,
   - secretary-treasurer (in even numbered years),
   - directors at large (2 in even numbered years and 3 in odd numbered years).
c. Provide a list of endorsed candidates to the Governance Commission

[Adopted 1982, reaffirmed 1990, 2003, 2008, amended 2010, 2014, 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

It is possible that not enough candidates will run for the Nominating Commission.

Financial Impact

The addition of three additional election components will require additional staff time and will cost approximately an additional $100 over current elections costs) annually. The estimated cost of a special election for the proposed Nominating Commission positions varies from $2,500-$7,500 depending primarily on which and how many (HOD/General Election) elections need to be conducted.

Signature

Leslie Clayton Milteer, MPAS, PA-C, DFAAPA
Second Vice Speaker

Contact for the Resolution

Dennis Rivenburgh, ATC, PA-C, DFAAPA
Chair, Governance Commission Review Task Force
dennisriv@mindspring.com

2021-A-06-GovCom **Review of Proposed Bylaws Resolutions**
Referred 2020-02

2021-A-06 Resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article XIV as follows:

ARTICLE XIV BYLAWS Amendments.

Section 1: To be adopted, an amendment to these Bylaws shall be approved by the Board of Directors and by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of all delegates present and voting in the House of Delegates.

Section 2: A proposal for the amendment or repeal of existing Bylaws provisions or adoption of new Bylaws provisions shall be initiated by: (a) the Board of Directors; (b) any commission or work group; (c) any Chapter; (d) any officially recognized specialty organization; (e) any caucus; (f) the Student Academy; or, (g) the collective House Officers.

Section 3: Proposed amendments shall be in such form as the House Officers prescribe.

Section 4: Amendments may be filed for presentation at the next annual meeting of the House of Delegates or for consideration in an electronic vote.

Section 5: Each PROPOSED BYLAWS amendment to be presented at the annual meeting of the House of Delegates shall be filed with the HOUSE OFFICERS ~~Governance Commission~~ at least three (3) months prior to that meeting.

A. THE GOVERNANCE COMMISSION WILL REVIEW SUBMITTED PROPOSED BYLAWS AMENDMENTS FOR GOVERNANCE-RELATED GAPS OR CONFLICTS. THEY MAY EITHER RECOMMEND TECHNICAL CHANGES TO THE HOUSE OFFICERS OR SUBMIT CONFORMING AMENDMENTS. ANY ~~The Governance Commission's~~ proposed BYLAWS amendments RESULTING FROM THIS REVIEW shall be exempt from the three (3) month filing requirement, BUT SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE HOUSE OFFICERS NO LATER THAN 45-DAYS PRIOR TO THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES' MEETING IN ORDER TO COMPLY WITH THE DISTRIBUTION DEADLINE IN ARTICLE VI, SECTION 4.

SECTION 6: BYLAWS AMENDMENTS ~~T~~to be considered for an electronic vote of the House of Delegates, MUST BE SUBMITTED AT LEAST 150 DAYS PRIOR TO THE ~~amendments must be submitted 150 days or greater before the~~ annual meeting of the House of Delegates. OTHERWISE, THE RESOLUTIONS WILL BE CONSIDERED AT THE ANNUAL MEETING OF THE HOUSE. AMENDMENTS TO BE

CONSIDERED ELECTRONICALLY ARE SUBJECT TO REVIEW BY GOVERNANCE COMMISSION AS REFLECTED IN SECTION 5.a OF THIS ARTICLE.

Section ~~6~~ 7: PROPOSED BYLAWS AMENDMENTS ~~Proposals~~ that are not initiated by the Board of Directors will be presented to the Board ~~of Directors~~ IN THEIR FINAL FORM. ~~substantially in the form presented to the Governance Commission with such technical changes and conforming amendments to the proposal or existing Bylaws as the Governance Commission shall deem necessary or desirable.~~

~~a. If for presentation at the next annual House of Delegates meeting, the proposal~~ ANY PROPOSED BYLAWS AMENDMENT may be considered and acted upon BY THE BOARD prior to the annual meeting OR PRIOR TO AN ELECTRONIC VOTE of the House. ANY BOARD VOTE ON A PROPOSED BYLAWS AMENDMENT PRIOR TO THE CONVENING OF THE HOUSE, SHALL BE REPORTED TO THE DELEGATES IN ADVANCE OF THE MEETING OR ELECTRONIC VOTE. ~~The proposed amendments along with the Board of Directors' action thereon, shall be distributed to each member of the House of Delegates at least 30 days prior to the annual House meeting. in connection with the meeting notice required by Article VI, Section 4.~~

~~b. If the proposal is to be submitted for electronic consideration of the House of Delegates, the proposed amendments along with the Board of Directors' action thereon, shall be distributed to each member of the House of Delegates within 15 days of Board of Directors' action. The House of Delegates will then vote on the proposal in accordance with the Standing Rules on electronic voting.~~

Section ~~7~~ 8: Proposed amendments that come to the House of Delegates with the prior approval of the Board of Directors will become effective upon approval of the House by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of all delegates present and voting.

Section ~~8~~ 9: If the House of Delegates approves a proposed amendment by a two-thirds (2/3) vote of all delegates present and voting, that was either not approved by the Board of Directors, or was amended by the House of Delegates, then the proposed amendment as passed by the House of Delegates, will be submitted to the Board of Directors for its action.

Rationale/Justification

- The proposed language provides clear direction on the specific and narrow responsibility of the Governance Commission regarding Bylaws resolution review. It ensures clarity that the responsibility for receiving and processing amendments lies with the House Officers, while codifying the role of appropriate bodies to review and contribute information that supports well-informed deliberation and decision making.

- The proposed amendments provide clear direction on the intent and ability of GovCom to submit resolutions after the submission deadline. The language currently in Bylaws can—and has been—interpreted in different ways, which puts the organization at risk for conflicting policies and inconsistent procedures. Furthermore, lack of clarity creates frustration for volunteers and resolution authors who may interpret the Bylaw differently.
- The proposed language resolves a current conflict between this Article and Article VI, Section 4b, which states bylaws resolutions need to be distributed to delegates 30-days before the HOD meeting. Currently, Article XIV does not provide an exception to the deadline listed in Article VI, Section 4b. The proposed language ensures any action resulting from GovCom's review is completed prior to the deadline for distribution of resolutions to the HOD delegates.
- Language relating to resolutions being considered by electronic vote is clarified and simplified.
- Language relating to the Board of Directors' role in Bylaws resolution review is simplified for clarity and removes references to timelines which don't align with the timelines presented in this Article (current or proposed) or in Article VI, Section 4. The proposal preserves the Board's right to review and act on the Bylaws amendments in advance of the HOD meeting, but reinforces the Board's responsibility to inform, but not influence, the deliberations of the HOD.

Related AAPA Policy

ARTICLE VI House of Delegates

Section 4: Meetings of the House of Delegates.

b. Notice. Notice of the place, date, and time of the annual meeting of the House of Delegates shall be given to each member of the House of Delegates at least 30 days before the meeting date. If proposed Bylaws amendments are to be presented to the House of Delegates for approval at the annual House meeting, the notice of the meeting shall include a description of the proposed amendments to be approved, and must be accompanied by a copy or summary of the proposed amendments. Notice of the place, date, and time of a special meeting of the House of Delegates shall be given to each member of the House of Delegates at least five (5) days before the meeting date. Notice of a special meeting shall include a description of the matter or matters for which the meeting is called. Notice of the annual meeting or a special meeting may be delivered by electronic means.

SR-3205

Late resolutions shall be defined as those resolutions that have been submitted after the deadline outlined in SR-2725, but prior to the convening of the House. Sponsors who wish to submit late resolutions must notify the Speaker of their desire to do so prior to the opening session. A Resolutions Review Committee consisting of the reference committee chairs and at least one House Officer will review each late resolution and report to the House whether or not it believes each late resolution should be accepted for consideration. If there is any objection from the floor, a two-thirds (2/3) vote of the delegates present and voting is necessary to accept the late resolution for consideration.

Any resolution to amend the Bylaws must comply with Article XIV of the Bylaws.

Emergency resolutions shall be defined as those resolutions submitted after the convening of the House. Emergency resolutions are to be submitted under "additional new business" and distributed to the delegates for review. Emergency resolutions require an 80 percent vote of delegates present and voting for consideration. Resolutions of condolence will not be considered emergency resolutions and will instead be acted upon per Standing Rule SR-3225.

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

David Bunnell, PA-C
Chair, Governance Commission
djbunnell@yahoo.com

2021-A-07-SAAAPA Student Members Voting in Student Board Election

2021-A-07 Resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article XIII, Section 5 as follows:

Section 5: Eligible Voters.

a. Eligible voters for President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, and Directors-at-large are fellow members.

b. Eligible voters for House Officers and for elected members of Nominating Work Group are voting members of the House of Delegates who are present at the time of the election.

c. Eligible voters for the Student Academy positions of President-elect, Director of Diversity and Outreach, ~~and~~ Director of Student Communications, AND CHIEF DELEGATE are ~~credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members present at the time of the election~~ STUDENT MEMBERS.

~~d. Eligible voters for the Student Academy Chief Delegate are credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives, Student Academy Board members, and credentialed student delegates.~~

~~e~~ d. Eligible voters for Student Academy Regional Directors are STUDENT MEMBERS ~~credentialed members of the Assembly of Representatives and Student Board members~~ from within the respective region ~~who are present at the time of the election~~.

~~f~~ e. For all positions, eligible voters must be current members in good standing (fellow or student) as of the date that is fifteen (15) days before the respective election.

Rationale/Justification

The resolved is intended to ensure equity and appropriate representation of all student members by allowing them to vote in the AAPA Student Academy Board of Directors election.

Currently, all fellow members of AAPA are eligible to vote for their representatives on the Board of Directors. However, not all student members are able to vote for their representatives on the Student Academy Board of Directors. Only one Student Academy Representative per accredited PA program in the Student Academy Assembly of Representatives (AOR) and current Student Academy Board of Directors members are presently eligible to vote in the Student Academy Board of Directors election.

Eligibility to vote in the Student Academy Board of Directors election should be expanded to all student members so that they have the same privileges as fellow members when electing their Board of Directors.

- This goal is supported by the Student Academy AOR. The Student Academy Board of Directors passed resolution 2020-01 in 2020. This resolution states: “The Student

Academy recommends that all PA student members be allowed to vote in the Student Academy Board of Directors Election."[1]

- The voices of 17,000+ student members are currently routed through about 250+ Student Academy Representatives and Student Academy Board of Directors members.[2]
- In the 2020 AAPA Student Academy Board of Directors election, 175 of 252 eligible voters participated (voter turnout of 69.4%).[3]
- In the 2020 AAPA Board of Directors election, 3,601 of 42,103 eligible voters participated (voter turnout 8.6%).[4]
- Based on this data, student participation is on par with fellow members. Student members are clearly invested in their participation in AAPA and are motivated to vote for their representatives when allowed to do so.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

Potential increase in membership revenue given that student members who feel valued and become engaged as students – in this case by being afforded the opportunity to vote for their elected student officials – could be more likely to convert to fellow members upon graduation.

Because the Student Academy Board of Directors election is conducted by a third-party election vendor, there would also be an increased cost (less than $2000) to AAPA to add nearly 17,000 student members to the voter rolls.

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signatures & Contacts for the Resolution

Delilah Dominguez, LCSW, PA-C
Chief Delegate, Student Academy
ddominguez@aapa.org

Whitney Hewitt, PA-S
Delegate, Student Academy
wahewitt@radford.edu

Bari Peyser, PA-S
Delegate, Student Academy
bari.peyser@quinnipiac.edu

Co-Sponsor

Student Academy Board of Directors

References

1. American Academy of Physician Assistants. (2020). Assembly of Representatives 2020 Final AOR Resolutions. https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/06/2020-Final-AOR-Resolutions.pdf
2. American Academy of Physician Assistants. (2019). About AAPA: Fact Sheet. https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/About-AAPA-Fact-Sheet_August2019.pdf
3. American Academy of Physician Assistants. (2020). 2020 AAPA Elections: Student Academy Board of Directors Election Results. https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/AAPA-2020-Results-Student.pdf
4. American Academy of Physician Assistants. (2020). 2020 AAPA Elections: Board of Directors General Election Results. https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/06/AAPA-2020-Results_General_Election.pdf

2021-A-08-SAAAPA Credentialed Student Members Voting in General Elections

2021-A-08 Resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article III, Section 4 as follows:

Section 4: Student Members. A student member is an individual who is enrolled in an ARC-PA or successor agency approved PA program. ~~Except~~ STUDENT MEMBERS ARE ONLY ELIGIBLE TO HOLD ELECTED OFFICE IN THE STUDENT ACADEMY OR as otherwise provided in these Bylaws~~,~~. ~~student members shall not be entitled to vote or hold office. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, one student shall be elected by eligible student members to sit on the Board of Directors and this Student Director shall have all rights and privileges of any other member of such Board.~~ CREDENTIALED STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE STUDENT ACADEMY ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES, CREDENTIALED STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES, AND STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE STUDENT BOARD OF DIRECTORS SHALL BE ENTITLED TO VOTE IN AAPA GENERAL ELECTIONS.

Further Resolved

Amend Article V, Section 4a. as follows:

Section 4: Student Academy Board of Directors. The Student Academy Board of Directors directs the activities of the Student Academy.

a. The Student Academy President serves on AAPA's Board of Directors as the Student Director. THIS STUDENT DIRECTOR SHALL HAVE ALL RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES OF ANY OTHER MEMBER OF SUCH BOARD.

Further Resolved

Amend AAPA Bylaws Article XIII, Section 5a as follows:

Section 5: Eligible Voters.

a. Eligible voters for President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, and Directors-at-large are fellow members~~.~~, CREDENTIALED STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE STUDENT ACADEMY ASSEMBLY OF REPRESENTATIVES, CREDENTIALED STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF DELEGATES, AND STUDENT MEMBERS OF THE STUDENT BOARD OF DIRECTORS.

Rationale/Justification

Current bylaws effectively silence over 17,000 student members, denying them the privilege of participating in the election of the AAPA's Board of Directors (President-elect, Secretary-Treasurer, and Directors-at-large). The resolved proposes allowing credentialed members of the Student Academy Assembly of Representatives (AOR), credentialed student members of the HOD, and student members of the Student Board of Directors to vote in the AAPA general

election. This would allow approximately 300 elected student members to vote for AAPA's national leaders in the AAPA general election.

On average, student members constitute over 25% of total AAPA membership. However, the only voting power student members have outside of the Student Academy is in the House Officers and Nominating Working Group elections through their HOD student delegates. A mere 20 HOD student delegates are tasked with representing the interests of 17,170 student members in these elections. Within the HOD, current guidelines set a straight 1:850 apportionment ratio for student members and a 1:300 apportionment ratio for fellow members in chapters exceeding 220 in number.[1] A comparison of these ratios highlights the disparity in student member representation in AAPA decision-making even in this body.

Presently, an estimated 42,000 fellow members are eligible to vote for their national representatives on the AAPA Board of Directors. In stark contrast, not a single student member can vote for those national leaders, who are charged with making the most important decisions for our organization, including the development of 5-year strategic plans that impact student members well into their early clinical practice years.

The resolved is a modest gesture towards including student members in the democratic process of electing the AAPA Board of Directors. By making the proposed bylaws revisions, AAPA affirms its recognition of students as vital and valued members of the organization outside of the Student Academy and HOD. Allowing student and fellow members to share responsibility in electing national leaders to serve on the AAPA Board of Directors unites our future and current leaders in a collaborative process to promote the PA profession. It also cultivates a sense of respect and responsibility for sustained professional engagement in AAPA members.

The PA profession needs advocates more than ever. Granting credentialed student members the privilege to vote in this election encourages AAPA's future leaders and advocates by communicating that their perspectives are trusted, valued, and respected. It allows student members to learn from the significant wisdom and experience of its fellow members as AAPA strives to advance the PA profession.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

Potential increase in membership revenue given that student members who feel valued and become engaged as students – in this case by being afforded the opportunity to vote for their elected officials – could be more likely to convert to fellow members upon graduation.

Because the General Election is conducted by a third-party election vendor, there would also be a minimal cost to AAPA to add approximately 300 credentialed student members to the voter rolls.

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted (commissions, work groups and task forces are exempt).

Signatures & Contacts for the Resolution

Delilah Dominguez, LCSW, PA-C
Chief Delegate, Student Academy
ddominguez@aapa.org

Anthony Carli, PA-S
Delegate, Student Academy
acarli39@midwestern.edu

Natalie Crump, MS, PA-S II
Delegate, Student Academy
natalie.crump@rvu.edu

Co-Sponsor

Student Academy Board of Directors

References:

1. American Academy of Physician Assistants. (2020). 2021 Apportionment Cover Letter. https://www.aapa.org/download/70047/

2021-A-09-GovCom **Face to Face Meetings**

2021-A-09 Resolved

Expire policy HA-2100.2.1.

The House of Delegates encourages the AAPA Board of Directors to provide face to face opportunities for volunteer PA leaders to conduct business successfully on behalf of the profession.

Recommended to Expire by the Governance Commission at the 2020 HOD

HOD Action – Extracted and referred to the May 2021 HOD

2021-A-10-GovCom **AAPA Involvement**

2021-A-10 Resolved

Expire policy HP-3300.2.1.

AAPA values the involvement in the Academy of PAs who, although not practicing clinically, remain involved in positions related to healthcare delivery, including, but not limited to, health professional education, healthcare administration, healthcare policy or regulation, or serving in an elected capacity in government.

Recommended to Expire by the Governance Commission at the 2020 HOD

HOD Action – Extracted and referred to the May 2021 HOD

2021-A-11-NY **Membership Requirements for PA Educators in both AAPA and State Constituent Organizations (Referred 2020-47)**

2021-A-11 Resolved

AAPA encourages the ARC-PA to include in its accreditation standards that faculty employed at accredited PA Education Programs be active members of the AAPA and their respective State Constituent Organization and that financial support for these memberships be provided by the PA program's sponsoring organizations.

Rationale/Justification

The growth of the PA Profession is the direct result of advocacy efforts executed by the AAPA and its constituent organizations. Whereby the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant (ARC-PA) has accreditation standards that pertain to Professionalism and the PA Profession and the ARC-PA is a direct beneficiary of the efforts of the AAPA and its constituent organizations, the AAPA House of Delegates hereby recommends that current membership in the AAPA and the state constituent chapter a program is chartered in be strongly encouraged of the Program Director, Medical Director and full/part time faculty member

Taken from the ARC-PA Accreditation Manual, 5th Edition, "The sponsoring institution must provide sufficient release time and financial resources in support of the program director and principal faculty, as applicable to the job description, for: a) maintenance of certification and licensure and b) professional development directly relevant to PA education."

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

Increased cost for sponsoring agencies of the PA program.

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted (commissions, work groups and task forces are exempt).

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Brian H. Glick, DHSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
Vice President/Chief Delegate, New York State Society of PAs
glickb@amc.edu

Co-Sponsor

Diane Daw, PA-C
Chief Delegate, New Jersey State Society of PAs

47 njsspa@gmail.com

2021-A-12-NY **Membership Requirements in AAPA and Constituent Organizations for AAPA Speakers at AAPA Hosted Events (Referred 2020-48)**

2021-A-12 Resolved

PAs who meet the eligibility requirements for membership, shall be a member of AAPA and an AAPA Constituent Organization corresponding to their federal service chapter, state/US territory, specialty, or particular interest in order to be a speaker at an AAPA conference or educational program.

Rationale/Justification

AAPA and constituent organizations are vital to the advocacy of the PA profession. PAs who are being financially supported by these organizations should be members of AAPA and at least one other CO, which might correspond with the place of work, place of residence, specialty, or another particular interest. AAPA and CO should only be financially supporting PAs who are advocates of their profession.

Recent initiatives, including OTP and TCI (if the name change is decided on), will carry significant costs for COs, especially state COs who will need to pass legislation consistent with AAPA Policy. COs will not be sustainable without robust membership and associated financial and human resource support.

Some AAPA members may choose not to be members of a state organization for a variety of reasons, and those members can join one of the 9 Caucuses, 26 Special Interest Groups (SIGs), specialty organizations, or any other newly recognized constituent organization.

Speakers for the AAPA annual conference are not required to be CO members but receive an honorarium for their speaking engagements. From an advocacy perspective, AAPA should be supporting PAs who support the PA profession. From a content perspective, one reviewer noted that individuals who are not members of AAPA and COs were much more likely to use outdated and problematic terminology, for example, “supervising physician” rather than “collaborating physician” and favoring the use of “physician assistant” rather than “PA” consistent with AAPA policy. These speakers who are not advocates of the profession may perpetuate the use of outdated terminology, legislation, or other restrictions to PA practice.

AAPA Policy BA-2300.3.3 requires that CO fellow members are members of AAPA as well. This policy provides reciprocity.

AAPA Policy BA-2300.1.6 states that “AAPA assists constituent organizations in maintaining active status.” Many COs are struggling to maintain adequate membership to afford ongoing advocacy initiatives, including many of which originate as AAPA policy (i.e., OTP). Many individuals believe that their support of AAPA is adequate to advocate for their profession, and while AAPA does support state COs (i.e., OTP grant), these individuals must be members of their COs to provide financial support and to keep up to date with current issues affecting the PA profession, PA education, and healthcare.

Related AAPA Policy

BA-2300.1.6

AAPA assists constituent organizations in maintaining active status.

[Adopted 2002, amended 2004, 2008, reaffirmed 2013, 2016]

BA-2300.3.3

All fellow members of a chapter must be fellow members of AAPA. Chapters may amend their bylaws to create alternative membership categories, which may include chapter members who elect not to join AAPA or are ineligible for AAPA fellow membership. Non-fellow members of chapters may be active in chapter affairs but may not participate in issues relating to AAPA, such as voting for delegates, submitting resolutions, or representing the chapter in AAPA's House of Delegates.

[Adopted 1981, amended 1986, 1997, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015]

Possible Negative Implications

This policy may create a double standard for individuals who are not PAs to receive honoraria through AAPA (for example, it may be easier for NP/MD/DO to present at AAPA since they will not need to meet this requirement).

Financial Impact

Confirmatory processes will be instituted to ensure individuals receiving expense reimbursements are current members of AAPA and a constituent organization. For example, this field will need to be added to the speaker submission form; however, this form is already updated on an annual basis. The author expects that the negative financial impact will be minimal.

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted (commissions, workgroups, and task forces are exempt).

Signature& Contact for the Resolution

Brian H. Glick, DHSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
Vice President/Chief Delegate, New York State Society of PAs
glickb@amc.edu

Co-Sponsor

Diane Daw, PA-C
Chief Delegate, New Jersey State Society of PAs
njsspa@gmail.com

2021-A-13-NY **Membership Support Incentive for AAPA Employer of Excellence Recipients (Referred 2020-49)**

2021-A-13 Resolved

The House of Delegates recommends to the AAPA Board of Directors that employers who financially support PA membership in both the AAPA and State Constituent Organizations would receive additional consideration for their application to the AAPA Employer of Excellence Award.

Rationale/Justification

The application has no mention of state or national membership support for their employed PAs or the institutions' commitment to reimburse for said dues. AAPA reported about a year ago support for AAPA and their COs would be self-serving if this was a criteria/requirement as the Academy would be the recipient of the national dues. While percentage of membership would be a fabulous consideration with said percentage offering more grading points, but at this time, it is not part of CHLM's recommendations for PAs working at the respective places of employment. It is not uncommon for recognition for these prestigious awards to require membership of the organizations or its employees to the sponsoring organizations or constituent organization.

The AAPA Employer of Excellence Award is noted to be very similar to the "Magnet Recognition Program" that designates organizations worldwide for nursing leadership and their nursing strategic goals and improve the organization's patient outcomes. The Magnet Recognition Program stipulates a roadmap to nursing excellence, benefiting an organization. In their application for the Magnet Award, organizations are given additional points for supporting nursing staff in applicable professional organization.

Related AAPA Policy

BA-2500.2.3
AAPA may recognize excellence and significant contributions to the PA profession through its Awards Program. The Awards Program is overseen by the appropriate work group of AAPA.
[Adopted 1990, amended 1998, reaffirmed 1995, 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015, 2016]

BA-2500.4.3
AAPA leadership and national office staff will incorporate ethnic and cultural diversity in their planning, actions, and discussions on behalf of the PA profession in publications and media activities; in the selection of commission, work group, and task force members, and in awards.
[Adopted 1995, reaffirmed 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015, amended 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Brian H. Glick, DHSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
Vice President/Chief Delegate, New York State Society of PAs
glickb@amc.edu

2021-A-14-BOD Competencies for the Physician Assistant (PA) Profession

2021-A-14 Resolved

Amend by substitution the policy paper entitled "Competencies for the PA Profession". See position paper.

Rationale/Justification

The existing *Competencies for the PA Profession* was last revised by AAPA, NCCPA, PAEA and ARC-PA in 2012 (approved by the AAPA HOD in 2013) and reaffirmed most recently at the May 2018 HOD. In August 2018, a Cross-Org Task Force, consisting of two representatives from each of the four national PA organizations, was established with the charge to "review and recommend revisions to the PA Professional Competencies to ensure alignment with the Competencies for New PA Graduates." The revised Competencies for the PA Profession were informed by the competencies of several health professions and are intended to reflect expected competencies that extend beyond those of a recent PA graduate.

Following several iterations of review by representatives of the four national PA organizations, including a public comment period, a final version of the revised competencies was submitted to the four organizations for adoption in 2020. Upon initial review, the AAPA Board of Directors raised concerns that the revised competencies do not reflect a one-to-one alignment with the ACGME Core Competencies that are used by health care institutions in privileging and competency assessment processes. In response, PAEA developed a crosswalk document (see attached) to describe how the newly revised competencies align with the ACGME Core Competencies.

To date, PAEA, NCCPA and ARC-PA have adopted the revised competencies. The AAPA Board of Directors supports the revised competencies as a forward-looking document that represents the competencies PAs need to practice in today's health care environment. Given the rigorous and extensive review by each of the PA organizations, their leaders and, where appropriate, their members, the AAPA Board of Directors recommends that the 2021 AAPA House of Delegates adopt the newly revised Competencies for the PA Profession without further amendment.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature

Beth R. Smolko, DMSc, MMS, PA-C, DFAAPA
President & Chair, Board of Directors

Contact for the Resolution

Daniel Pace
Vice President, Education & Research & Chief Strategy Officer
dpace@aapa.org

Development of the Proposed 2020 Competencies for the PA Profession

GOAL

The goal is for each of the four national PA organizations to approve the proposed new version of the Competencies for the PA Profession that has been developed over the past two years by a Cross-Org Task Force, consisting of two representatives from each of the four national PA organizations. Having this consensus from all of the four organizations gives enhanced credibility within the profession to the document, which as its preamble states is designed to "serve as a roadmap for the individual PA, for teams of clinicians, for health care systems, and other organizations committed to promoting the development and maintenance of professional competencies among PAs."

ARC-PA and NCCPA have already approved the document. And since all four PA organizations are taking governance action on the document simultaneously, all votes must be up-or-down; no amendments can be offered.

This document represents a point in time, but like all competencies documents will be iterative; the profession will need to be diligent in revising this document in the coming years to reflect continuing changes in the profession and health care.

BACKGROUND

The competencies were first developed in 2005, in response to new demand for accountability in clinical practice across the health professions, and approved by AAPA, APAP (now PAEA), ARC-PA, and NCCPA. The document was revised in 2012 and approved again by the same four organizations.

In 2017-18, the document was again due for revision, and a Cross-Org task force was established for this purpose. The task force drew primarily from three sources: the existing Competencies for the PA Profession, the newly developed Core Competencies for New PA Graduates, and the well-known Englander et al article, "Toward a Common Taxonomy of Competency Domains for the Health Professions and Competencies for Physicians," which itself drew from the competencies of several professions, including those of the ACGME.

Among the key decisions made by the task force, which resulted in changes in the 2020 document were:

- Expansion of the number of domains from six to seven, with the inclusion of the new domain of Society and Population Health
- Updating certain terms in line with current thinking, including
    - "Knowledge for practice" rather than "medical knowledge" to capture the full scope of knowledge needed to function within health care systems and taking into account the embeddedness of health and health care within society at large.
    - "Person-centered" rather than "patient-centered" care, to reflect that care is provided to well people as well as sick ones (patients).
    - Cultural "humility" rather than "competency."

- The addition of “ethics” to the domain Professionalism and Ethics
- A new emphasis on “interprofessional collaboration”
- A focus on the leadership and advocacy skills needed by all PAs
- Addition of the importance of self-care in order to be able to effectively care for patients

TIMELINE

August 2018 Cross-Org Taskforce established, with the charge to “Review and recommend revisions to the PA Professional Competencies to ensure alignment with the Competencies for New PA Graduates.”

January 2019 First Taskforce Meeting – Duke University, North Carolina.
- Review of guiding principles, backwards design exercise: “The Perfect PA,” milestones in a PA career, identification of domains including new domain of Society and Population Health

June 2019 First draft sent to Cross-Org CEOs for distribution to Boards

September 2019 Cross-Org Meeting
- Decision to seek public comment from PA community

December 2019 Public Comment Period
- AAPA and PAEA send draft document to all PAs and PA faculty for feedback

March 2020 Feedback incorporated, new draft produced for task force review

May 2020 Medical editor edits for consistency and clarity. Final task force sign off.

June 2020 Final version to Cross-Org Boards

September 2020 Cross-Org Meeting

October 2020 Competencies on agenda for PAEA Business Meeting

November 2020 AAPA House of Delegates

ACGME AND PA COMPETENCIES CROSSWALK

One concern that has been raised is that the PA competencies, which now have seven domains, have diverged somewhat from the competencies framework used by the Accreditation Council of Graduate Medical Education, which are often used as the basis for the PA credentialing processes of hospitals and health systems.

We believe that the PA profession is actually in the vanguard in this space. The ACGME competency domains have not been updated since first endorsed in 1999, and the AAMC's undergraduate medical education competencies now include eight domains. The revised Competencies for the PA Profession represent the current reality of healthcare delivery and incorporate knowledge of the social determinants of health at the population level. The crosswalk below may help illustrate the many commonalities between the PA and ACGME competencies.

ACGME Competencies	Competencies for the PA Profession
Patient Care (PC)	**Person-centered Care**
Residents must be able to provide patient care that is compassionate, appropriate, and effective for the treatment of health problems and the promotion of health.	Provide person-centered care that includes patient- and setting-specific assessment, evaluation, and management and health care that is evidence-based, supports patient safety, and advances health equity.
Medical Knowledge (MK)	**Knowledge for Practice**
Residents must demonstrate knowledge of established and evolving biomedical, clinical, epidemiological and social-behavioral sciences, as well as the application of this knowledge to patient care.	Demonstrate knowledge about established and evolving biomedical and clinical sciences and the application of this knowledge to patient care.
Interpersonal and Communication Skills (ICS)	**Interpersonal and Communication Skills**
Residents must demonstrate interpersonal and communication skills that result in the effective exchange of information and collaboration with patients, their families, and health professionals. Residents are expected to:	Demonstrate interpersonal and communication skills that result in the effective exchange of information and collaboration with patients, their families, and health professionals. PAs should be able to:
Communicate effectively with patients, families, and the public, as appropriate, across a broad range of socioeconomic and cultural backgrounds.	2.1 Establish meaningful therapeutic relationships with patients and families to ensure that patients' values and preferences are addressed and that needs and goals are met to deliver person-centered care.

	2.2. Provide effective, equitable, understandable, respectful, quality, and culturally competent care that is responsive to diverse cultural health beliefs and practices, preferred languages, health literacy, and other communication needs.
Communicate effectively with physicians, other health professionals, and health related agencies.	2.3. Communicate effectively to elicit and provide information.
Work effectively as a member or leader of a health care team or other professional group.	4.1. Work effectively with other health professionals to provide collaborative, patient-centered care while maintaining a climate of mutual respect, dignity, diversity, ethical integrity, and trust. 4.2. Communicate effectively with colleagues and other professionals to establish and enhance interprofessional teams.
Act in a consultative role to other physicians and health professionals.	4.4. Collaborate with other professionals to integrate clinical care and public health interventions.
Maintain comprehensive, timely, and legible medical records, if applicable.	2.4. Accurately and adequately document medical information for clinical, legal, quality, and financial purposes.
Professionalism (P)	**Professionalism and Ethics**
Residents must demonstrate a commitment to carrying out professional responsibilities and an adherence to ethical principles. Residents are expected to demonstrate:	Demonstrate a commitment to practicing medicine in ethically and legally appropriate ways and emphasizing professional maturity and accountability for delivering safe and quality care to patients and populations. PAs should be able to:
Compassion, integrity, and respect for others. responsiveness to patient needs that supersedes self-interest.	5.2. Demonstrate compassion, integrity, and respect for others. 5.3. Demonstrate responsiveness to patient needs that supersedes self-interest.
Respect for patient privacy and autonomy; accountability to patients, society and the profession.	5.4. Show accountability to patients, society, and the PA profession.
Sensitivity and responsiveness to a diverse patient population, including but not limited to diversity in gender, age, culture, race, religion, disabilities, and sexual orientation.	5.5 Demonstrate cultural humility and responsiveness to a diverse patient populations, including diversity in sex, gender identity, sexual orientation, age, culture, race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, religion, and abilities.

Practice-Based Learning and Improvement (PBLI)	**Practice-based Learning and Quality Improvement**
Residents must demonstrate the ability to investigate and evaluate their care of patients, to appraise and assimilate scientific evidence, and to continuously improve patient care based on constant self-evaluation and life-long learning. Residents are expected to develop skills and habits to be able to meet the following goals:	Demonstrate the ability to learn and implement quality improvement practices by engaging in critical analysis of one's own practice experience, the medical literature, and other information resources for the purposes of self-evaluation, lifelong learning, and practice improvement. PAs should be able to:
Identify strengths, deficiencies, and limits in one's knowledge and expertise (self-assessment and reflection).	6.1. Exhibit self-awareness to identify strengths, address deficiencies, and recognize limits in knowledge and expertise. 6.6. Analyze the use and allocation of resources to ensure the practice of cost-effective health care while maintaining quality of care. 6.7. Understand of how practice decisions impact the finances of their organizations, while keeping the patient's needs foremost. 6.8. Advocate for administrative systems that capture the productivity and value of PA practice.
Set learning and improvement goals.	6.3. Identify improvement goals and perform learning activities that address gaps in knowledge, skills, and attitudes. 6.4. Use practice performance data and metrics to identify areas for improvement.
Identify and perform appropriate learning activities.	5.7. Demonstrate commitment to lifelong learning and education of students and other health care professionals.
Systematically analyze practice using quality improvement (QI) methods, and implement changes with the goal of practice improvement.	6.4. Use practice performance data and metrics to identify areas for improvement. 6.5. Develop a professional and organizational capacity for ongoing quality improvement.
Incorporate formative evaluation feedback into daily practice.	6.1. Exhibit self-awareness to identify strengths, address deficiencies, and recognize limits in knowledge and expertise. 6.3. Identify improvement goals and perform learning activities that address gaps in knowledge, skills, and attitudes.

	6.5. Develop a professional and organizational capacity for ongoing quality improvement.
Locate, appraise, and assimilate evidence from scientific studies related to their patients' health problems (evidence-based medicine).	1.2. Access and interpret current and credible sources of medical information.
Use information technology to optimize learning.	6.2. Identify, analyze, and adopt new knowledge, guidelines, standards, technologies, products, or services that have been demonstrated to improve outcomes.
Participate in the education of patients, families, students, residents and other health professionals.	2.1. Establish meaningful therapeutic relationships with patients and families to ensure that patients' values and preferences are addressed and that needs and goals are met to deliver person-centered care. 5.7. Demonstrate commitment to lifelong learning and education of students and other health care professionals.
Systems-Based Practice (SBP)	**Society and Population Health**
Residents must demonstrate an awareness of and responsiveness to the larger context and system of health care, as well as the ability to call effectively on other resources in the system to provide optimal health care. Residents are expected to:	Recognize and understand the influences of the ecosystem of person, family, population, environment, and policy on the health of patients and integrate knowledge of these determinants of health into patient care decisions. PAs should be able to:
Work effectively in various health care delivery settings and systems relevant to their clinical specialty.	1.8. Work effectively and efficiently in various health care delivery settings and systems relevant to the PA's clinical specialty.
Coordinate patient care within the health care system relevant to their clinical specialty.	3.7. Refer patients appropriately, ensure continuity of care throughout transitions between providers or settings, and follow up on patient progress and outcomes. 4.3. Engage the abilities of available health professionals and associated resources to complement the PA's professional expertise and develop optimal strategies to enhance patient care. 4.4. Collaborate with other professionals to integrate clinical care and public health interventions. 4.5. Recognize when to refer patients to other disciplines to ensure that patients receive optimal care at the right time and appropriate level.

Incorporate considerations of cost awareness and risk-benefit analysis in patient and/or population-based care as appropriate.	1.7. Consider cost-effectiveness when allocating resources for individual patient or population-based care.
Advocate for quality patient care and optimal patient care systems.	1.10. Participate in surveillance of community resources to determine if they are adequate to sustain and improve health. 1.11. Utilize technological advancements that decrease costs, improve quality, and increase access to health care.
Work in interprofessional teams to enhance patient safety and improve patient care quality. Participate in identifying system errors and implementing potential systems solutions.	4.1. Work effectively with other health professionals to provide collaborative, patient-centered care while maintaining a climate of mutual respect, dignity, diversity, ethical integrity, and trust.

Competencies for the Physician Assistant (PA) Profession

Originally adopted 2005; revised 2012; revised 2020

JUNE 5, 2020

Introduction

This document defines the specific knowledge, skills, and attitudes that physician assistants (PA) in all clinical specialties and settings in the United States should be able to demonstrate throughout their careers. This set of competencies is designed to serve as a roadmap for the individual PA, for teams of clinicians, for health care systems, and other organizations committed to promoting the development and maintenance of professional competencies among PAs. While some competencies are acquired during the PA education program, others are developed and mastered as PAs progress through their careers.

The PA professional competencies include seven competency domains that capture the breadth and complexity of modern PA practice. These are: (1) knowledge for practice, (2) interpersonal and communication skills, (3) person-centered care, (4) interprofessional collaboration, (5) professionalism and ethics, (6) practice-based learning and quality improvement, and (7) society and population health. The PA competencies reflect the well-documented need for medical practice to focus on surveillance, patient education, prevention, and population health. These revised competencies reflect the growing autonomy of PA decision-making within a team-based framework and the need for the additional skills in leadership and advocacy.

As PAs develop greater competency throughout their careers, they determine their level of understanding and confidence in addressing patients' health needs, identify knowledge and skills that they need to develop, and then work to acquire further knowledge and skills in these areas. This is a lifelong process that requires discipline, self-evaluation, and commitment to learning throughout a PA's professional career.

Background

The PA competencies were originally developed in response to the growing demand for accountability and assessment in clinical practice and reflected similar efforts conducted by other health care professions. In 2005, a collaborative effort among four national PA organizations produced the first Competencies for the Physician Assistant Profession. These organizations are the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants, the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant, the American Academy of PAs, and the Physician Assistant Education Association (PAEA, formerly the Association of Physician Assistant Programs). The same four organizations updated and approved this document in 2012.

Methods

This version of the *Competencies for the Physician Assistant Profession* was developed by the Cross-Org Competencies Review Task Force, which included two representatives from each of the four national PA organizations. The task force was charged with reviewing the professional competencies as part of a periodic five-year review process, as well as to "ensure alignment with the *Core Competencies for New PA Graduates*," which were developed by the Physician Assistant Education Association in 2018 to provide a framework for accredited PA programs to standardize practice readiness for new graduates.

The Cross-Org Competencies Review Task Force began by developing the following set of guiding principles that underpinned this work:

1. PAs should pursue self- and professional development throughout their careers.
2. The competencies must be relevant to all PAs, regardless of specialty or patient care setting.
3. Professional competencies are ultimately about patient care.
4. The body of knowledge produced in the past should be respected, while recognizing the changing healthcare environment.
5. The good of the profession must always take precedence over self-interest.

The task force reviewed competency frameworks from several other health professions. The result is a single document that builds on the *Core Competencies for New PA Graduates* and extends through the lifespan of a PA's career.

The competencies were drawn from three sources: the previous Competencies for the Physician Assistant Profession, PAEA's Core Competencies for New PA Graduates, and the Englander et al article Toward a Common Taxonomy of Competency Domains for the Health Professions and Competencies for Physicians which drew from the competencies of several health professions.[1] The task force elected not to reference the source of each competency since most of these competencies were foundational to the work of multiple health professions and are in the public domain. The task force acknowledges the work of the many groups that have gone before them in seeking to capture the essential competencies of health professions.

1. Englander R, Cameron T, Ballard AJ, Dodge J, Bull J, Aschenbrener CA. Toward a common taxonomy of competency domains for the health professions and competencies for physicians. Academic Medicine. 2013 Aug 1;88(8):1088-94.

Competencies

1. Knowledge for Practice

Demonstrate knowledge about established and evolving biomedical and clinical sciences and the application of this knowledge to patient care. PAs should be able to:

1.1 Demonstrate investigative and critical thinking in clinical situations.
1.2 Access and interpret current and credible sources of medical information.

1.3 Apply principles of epidemiology to identify health problems, risk factors, treatment strategies, resources, and disease prevention/health promotion efforts for individuals and populations.
1.4 Discern among acute, chronic, and emergent disease states.
1.5 Apply principles of clinical sciences to diagnose disease and utilize therapeutic decision-making, clinical problem-solving, and other evidence-based practice skills.
1.6 Adhere to standards of care, and to relevant laws, policies, and regulations that govern the delivery of care in the United States.
1.7 Consider cost-effectiveness when allocating resources for individual patient or population-based care.
1.8 Work effectively and efficiently in various health care delivery settings and systems relevant to the PA's clinical specialty.
1.9 Identify and address social determinants that affect access to care and deliver high quality care in a value-based system.
1.10 Participate in surveillance of community resources to determine if they are adequate to sustain and improve health.
1.11 Utilize technological advancements that decrease costs, improve quality, and increase access to health care.

2. Interpersonal and Communication Skills

Demonstrate interpersonal and communication skills that result in the effective exchange of information and collaboration with patients, their families, and health professionals. PAs should be able to:

2.1 Establish meaningful therapeutic relationships with patients and families to ensure that patients' values and preferences are addressed and that needs and goals are met to deliver person-centered care.
2.2 Provide effective, equitable, understandable, respectful, quality, and culturally competent care that is responsive to diverse cultural health beliefs and practices, preferred languages, health literacy, and other communication needs.
2.3 Communicate effectively to elicit and provide information.
2.4 Accurately and adequately document medical information for clinical, legal, quality, and financial purposes.
2.5 Demonstrate sensitivity, honesty, and compassion in all conversations, including challenging discussions about death, end of life, adverse events, bad news, disclosure of errors, and other sensitive topics.
2.6 Demonstrate emotional resilience, stability, adaptability, flexibility, and tolerance of ambiguity.
2.7 Understand emotions, behaviors, and responses of others, which allows for effective interpersonal interactions.
2.8 Recognize communication barriers and provide solutions.

3. Person-centered Care

Provide person-centered care that includes patient- and setting-specific assessment, evaluation, and management and health care that is evidence-based, supports patient safety, and advances health equity. PAs should be able to:

3.1 Gather accurate and essential information about patients through history-taking, physical examination, and diagnostic testing.
3.2 Elicit and acknowledge the story of the individual and apply the context of the individual's life to their care, such as environmental and cultural influences.
3.3 Interpret data based on patient information and preferences, current scientific evidence, and clinical judgment to make informed decisions about diagnostic and therapeutic interventions.
3.4 Develop, implement, and monitor effectiveness of patient management plans.
3.5 Maintain proficiency to perform safely all medical, diagnostic, and surgical procedures considered essential for the practice specialty.
3.6 Counsel, educate, and empower patients and their families to participate in their care and enable shared decision-making.
3.7 Refer patients appropriately, ensure continuity of care throughout transitions between providers or settings, and follow up on patient progress and outcomes.
3.8 Provide health care services to patients, families, and communities to prevent health problems and to maintain health.

4. Interprofessional Collaboration

Demonstrate the ability to engage with a variety of other health care professionals in a manner that optimizes safe, effective, patient- and population-centered care. PAs should be able to:

4.1 Work effectively with other health professionals to provide collaborative, patient-centered care while maintaining a climate of mutual respect, dignity, diversity, ethical integrity, and trust.
4.2 Communicate effectively with colleagues and other professionals to establish and enhance interprofessional teams.

4.3 Engage the abilities of available health professionals and associated resources to complement the PA's professional expertise and develop optimal strategies to enhance patient care.
4.4 Collaborate with other professionals to integrate clinical care and public health interventions.
4.5 Recognize when to refer patients to other disciplines to ensure that patients receive optimal care at the right time and appropriate level.

5. Professionalism and Ethics

Demonstrate a commitment to practicing medicine in ethically and legally appropriate ways and emphasizing professional maturity and accountability for delivering safe and quality care to patients and populations. PAs should be able to:

5.1 Adhere to standards of care in the role of the PA in the health care team.
5.2 Demonstrate compassion, integrity, and respect for others.
5.3 Demonstrate responsiveness to patient needs that supersedes self-interest.
5.4 Show accountability to patients, society, and the PA profession.
5.5 Demonstrate cultural humility and responsiveness to a diverse patient populations, including diversity in sex, gender identity, sexual orientation, age, culture, race, ethnicity, socioeconomic status, religion, and abilities.
5.6 Show commitment to ethical principles pertaining to provision or withholding of care, confidentiality, patient autonomy, informed consent, business practices, and compliance with relevant laws, policies, and regulations.
5.7 Demonstrate commitment to lifelong learning and education of students and other health care professionals.
5.8 Demonstrate commitment to personal wellness and self-care that supports the provision of quality patient care.
5.9 Exercise good judgment and fiscal responsibility when utilizing resources.
5.10 Demonstrate flexibility and professional civility when adapting to change.
5.11 Implement leadership practices and principles.
5.12 Demonstrate effective advocacy for the PA profession in the workplace and in policymaking processes.

6. Practice-based Learning and Quality Improvement

Demonstrate the ability to learn and implement quality improvement practices by engaging in critical analysis of one's own practice experience, the medical literature, and other information resources for the purposes of self-evaluation, lifelong learning, and practice improvement. PAs should be able to:

6.1 Exhibit self-awareness to identify strengths, address deficiencies, and recognize limits in knowledge and expertise.
6.2 Identify, analyze, and adopt new knowledge, guidelines, standards, technologies, products, or services that have been demonstrated to improve outcomes.
6.3 Identify improvement goals and perform learning activities that address gaps in knowledge, skills, and attitudes.
6.4 Use practice performance data and metrics to identify areas for improvement.
6.5 Develop a professional and organizational capacity for ongoing quality improvement.
6.6 Analyze the use and allocation of resources to ensure the practice of cost-effective health care while maintaining quality of care.

6.7 Understand of how practice decisions impact the finances of their organizations, while keeping the patient's needs foremost.
6.8 Advocate for administrative systems that capture the productivity and value of PA practice.

7. Society and Population Health

Recognize and understand the influences of the ecosystem of person, family, population, environment, and policy on the health of patients and integrate knowledge of these determinants of health into patient care decisions. PAs should be able to:

7.1 Apply principles of social-behavioral sciences by assessing the impact of psychosocial and cultural influences on health, disease, care seeking, and compliance.
7.2 Recognize the influence of genetic, socioeconomic, environmental, and other determinants on the health of the individual and community.
7.3 Improve the health of patient populations
7.4 Demonstrate accountability, responsibility, and leadership for removing barriers to health.

2021-A-15-TX **Support for Physician Assistant Oath (Referred 2020-58)**

2021-A-15 Resolved

Resolved to adopt the following language into the AAPA policy as the official Physician Assistant Oath for our profession.

"I pledge to perform the following duties with honesty, integrity, and dedication, remembering always that my primary responsibility is to the health, safety, welfare, and dignity of all human beings:

I recognize and promote the value of diversity and I will treat equally all persons who seek my care.

I will uphold the tenets of patient autonomy, beneficence, non-maleficence, justice, and the principle of informed consent.

I will hold in confidence the information the shared with me in the course of practicing medicine, except where I am authorized to impart such knowledge.

I will be diligent in understanding both my personal capabilities and my limitations, striving always to improve my practice of medicine.

I will actively seek to expand my intellectual knowledge and skills, keeping abreast of advances in medical art and science.

I will work with other members of the health care team to assure compassionate and effective care of patients.

I will uphold and enhance community values and use the knowledge and experience acquired as a PA to contribute to an improved community.

I will respect my professional relationship with the healthcare team.

I recognize my duty to perpetuate knowledge within the profession.

These duties are pledged with sincerity and on my honor."

Rationale/Justification

In 1999, a resolution was brought to the Student Academy of AAPA charging them with developing an oath specific to the PA profession. The Student Academy of AAPA began the process by collecting 20 oaths used by different PA programs across the country. After the first draft was written an open comment period followed wherefore the majority of comments were included in the next revision. AAPA's Professional Practice Council and the Judicial Affairs

Committee all collaborated in the final version of the PA oath. The Association of Physician Assistant Programs (now PAEA) Board of Directors voted to endorse the oath that same year. Over 20 years later, the oath is used today by many PA programs across the nation but has never been formally adopted as the oath of our profession. We feel that with the precedent of the Hippocratic Oath (physicians) and the Nightingale Pledge (nursing), both largely recognized by the general public, that it is time to adopt the PA oath as our official professional oath. Clearly the oath may still be utilized within PA programs for its current purposes. We are hoping to expand its utility to our profession.

The original language is the same with the exception of one line to read, "I will respect my professional relationship with the healthcare team" which we feel more accurately reflects optimal team practice (OTP) and the PA profession today. The original wording read "I will respect my professional relationship with the physician and act always with the guidance and supervision provided by that physician, except where to do so would cause harm."

The PAEA board has reviewed the language of the PA Oath and has no objection to the wording therein.

Related AAPA policy

HP-3700.1.2
Guidelines for Ethical Conduct for the PA Profession (paper on page 183)
[Adopted 2000, reaffirmed 2013, amended 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2018]

HP-3700.4.2
Professional Competence (paper on page 149)
[Adopted 1996, amended 2005, 2010, 2015]

Possible Negative Implications

With the name change investigation underway, it is possible that the title of the oath (and one additional line within the oath) would need to change to reflect this.

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signatures

Author: Monica Ward, MPAS, PA-C, AT
Chief Delegate, Texas Academy of PAs

Co-Sponsor: Brian Glick PA-C
Chief Delegate, New York State Society of PAs

Co-Sponsor: Amanda DiPiazza, PA-C

Chief Delegate, New Jersey State Society of PAs

Co-Sponsor, Camile Dyer PA-C
President, African Heritage PA Caucus

Contact for the Resolution

Monica Ward, MPAS, PA-C, AT
Chief Delegate, Texas Academy of PAs
monicafootepa@gmail.com

2021-A-16-RSI **Equity in Compensation**

2021-A-16 Resolved

Amend by substitution policy HP-3600.1.8 as follows:

AAPA believes in equity in compensation for all PAs. PA compensation should be based on the knowledge, skills, and abilities of the PA as well as relevant job factors, including, but not limited to, practice setting, specialty, and geographic location. Compensation should never be based on attributes of personal identity, including, but not limited to gender, ethnicity, race, sexual orientation, religion, or nationality.

AAPA believes a combination of educational initiatives, including implicit bias training and salary negotiation, provided at both the student and professional PA career phases, as well as advocacy for transparency regarding compensation at the institutional level and the elimination of pay secrecy policies at the state and national level will enable greater equity in compensation. AAPA also encourages additional research on disparities in compensation.

~~AAPA believes in gender-based equity in income for PAs having comparable responsibilities within the same specialty. AAPA encourages additional research on gender-based disparities in income.~~

Rationale/Justification

Two significant amendments are proposed: 1) expansion of the groups recognized to be impacted by inequities in compensation; 2) encouraging educational and organizational interventions for PAs on disparities in income. Regarding expansion of groups beyond gender, the founding of our profession was based in social justice and we continue to work toward the goal of equality. The amendments to the original policy to include factors other than gender is a recognition that compensation decisions may result from other forms of discrimination or bias (conscious or otherwise) when considering traditionally disadvantaged populations. Therefore, the resolution was expanded to be inclusive of other attributes of personal identity which may result in inequities in compensation.

Regarding the recommendation for research and interventions, AAPA's HOD passed the first resolution on gender pay equity in 2011. The gender compensation gap on a national level within the general workforce as well as the PA profession has been well documented. Despite the transition of the PA profession from being primarily male to predominantly female (current level of 72% being female) this disparity still exists.[1,2] Research also shows that the gap starts at PA career entry and grows wider over time. Interventions in the student or early career phase may serve to reduce the gap further.[3] Additional evidence demonstrates that other populations have pay gaps, such as black and African Americans.[4,5] While some research suggests some causes for these compensation gaps, more research is needed regarding causes, mechanisms, and potential points of intervention. Based on what is already known, educational and organizational interventions are needed to improve equity in compensation.[3,6,7]

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4100.1.10
AAPA is committed to respecting the values and diversity of all individuals irrespective of race, ethnicity, culture, faith, sex, gender identity or expression and sexual orientation. When differences between people are respected everyone benefits. Embracing diversity celebrates the rich heritage of all communities and promotes understanding and respect for the differences among all people.
[Adopted 1995, reaffirmed 2003, 2008, amended 1997, 2013, 2018]

HX-4100.13
AAPA recognizes that racism, in its systemic, structural, institutional, and interpersonal forms, is an ongoing urgent threat to public health, the advancement of health equity, and excellence in the delivery of medical care. AAPA affirms its commitment to anti-racism values, defined as the intent to change institutional culture, policies, practices, and procedures to remove systemic, structural, institutional, and interpersonal racism. AAPA supports the elimination of all forms of racism.
[Adopted 2020]

Possible Negative Implications

There are no known negative implications to the adoption of the proposed amended policy.

Financial Impact

This resolution requires no direct incremental expense to the AAPA. The amended policy encourages additional research on disparities in compensation, an area AAPA Research has studied annually via the AAPA Salary Survey. AAPA Research estimates that continuing to support research on disparities in compensation takes approximately .1 FTE annually.

Signature

Lucy W. Kibe, DrPH, MS, MHS, PA-C
Chair, Research & Strategic Initiatives Commission

Contact for the Resolution

Christine M. Everett, PhD, MPH, PA-C
christine.everett@duke.edu

References

1. Smith N, Cawley JF, McCall TC. Examining the Gap: Compensation Disparities between Male and Female Physician Assistants. *Women's health issues : official publication of the Jacobs Institute of Women's Health*. 2017;27(5):607-613. doi:10.1016/j.whi.2017.05.001

2. McCall TC, Smith NE. Reexamining the persisting wage gap between male and female PAs. *JAAPA : official journal of the American Academy of Physician Assistants*. 2020;33(11):38-42. doi:10.1097/01.JAA.0000718284.35516.87

3. Streilein A, Leach B, Everett C, Morgan P. Knowing Your Worth: Salary Expectations and Gender of Matriculating Physician Assistant Students. *The journal of physician assistant education : the official journal of the Physician Assistant Education Association*. 2018;29(1):1-6. doi:10.1097/JPA.0000000000000180

4. Cheng S, Tamborini CR, Kim C, Sakamoto A. Educational Variations in Cohort Trends in the Black-White Earnings Gap Among Men: Evidence From Administrative Earnings Data. *Demography*. 2019;56(6):2253-2277. doi:10.1007/s13524-019-00827-w

5. Moberly T. Doctors from ethnic minority backgrounds earn less than white colleagues. *BMJ (Clinical research ed)*. 2018;363:k5089. doi:10.1136/bmj.k5089

6. Asgari MM, Carr PL, Bates CK. Closing the Gender Wage Gap and Achieving Professional Equity in Medicine. *JAMA*. 2019; 321(17):1665

7. Marvel, S. The wage gap in the PA profession: Historical context, contributing factors, and solutions. *JAAPA : official journal of the American Academy of Physician Assistants*. 2021;34(3):49-52. doi: 10.1097/01.JAA.0000733252.82666.2b

2021-A-17-RSI **Value of NCCPA Recertification**

2021-A-17 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3800.1.1.1 as follows:

AAPA urges NCCPA and the NCCPA Foundation to undertake rigorous and replicable research to determine the ~~relationship, if any, between taking~~ VALUE OF the NCCPA recertification test~~, and patient outcomes, safety and satisfaction~~ IN TERMS OF VALUE TO PAS, PA EMPLOYERS, HEALTH POLICY MAKERS, AND PATIENTS/PATIENT OUTCOMES.

Rationale/Justification

Maintenance of certification remains a contentious issue for PAs due to limited existing evidence demonstrating its value. Recertification is still required for continued PA licensure or prescribing privileges in 19 states. The cost of certification maintenance and recertification exams, and the required time away from practice to prepare for high-stakes recertification exams, are commonly cited burdens associated with MOC. In 2016, AAPA's House of Delegates approved policy 3800.1.1.1 to urge NCCPA to better demonstrate the value of recertification in terms of patient outcomes, safety, and satisfaction.

AAPA subsequently commissioned the RAND Corporation to comprehensively evaluate the existing literature for studies which 1) estimated the effects of PA recertification requirements on patient care quality or outcomes and/or 2) addresses the costs and burdens of PA or APN recertification to individuals or healthcare overall. The report, entitled "*Identification of Alternative Physician Assistant Recertification Models: An Analysis of the Landscape and Evidence Surrounding Approaches to Recertification in the Health Professions*," was published in 2018. The authors found no studies that estimated the effects of PA recertification requirements or APN recertification requirements on patient care quality or outcomes in their comprehensive review of existing studies. RAND also reported that no studies addressed the costs and burdens of PA or APN recertification to individuals or healthcare overall. RAND did find several observational studies involving physicians that demonstrated positive correlations between recertification exam performance and some process quality measures, but the data did not demonstrate a direct correlation to improved patient care. There were no studies regarding the effectiveness or impact of longitudinal assessments on patient outcomes. The report did find numerous studies demonstrating the value of CME activities in improving knowledge, but little evidence demonstrating the value of CME activities in improving health outcomes.[1]

NCCPA launched an alternative to PANRE pilot recertification exam in January 2019 in response to the RAND report and the growing contention around recertification. The self-paced pilot exam, which concluded in December of 2020, is purported to be more convenient for PAs than the traditional PANRE. Preliminary findings of a survey of pilot exam participants were presented at the 2020 PAEA Virtual Educational Forum. Eighty-six percent of the 10,965 respondents (60.4% response rate) strongly agreed or agreed that the alternative to PANRE pilot exam "helped to update" their medical knowledge.[2] Whether NCCPA will permanently adopt this method of recertification remains unclear, but limited preliminary data suggests that there may be benefits of

recertification that though not directly correlated to patient-related outcomes, may still be of value.

Since the RAND Report was published in 2018, several published studies have attempted to demonstrate the value of certification maintenance; however, none of these studies included PA recertification. These studies specifically evaluated maintenance of certification by physicians and compared several different certification maintenance methods to several different value-based outcomes. Overall, the results were mixed. Benefits were noted within realms of 1) clinician learning/knowledge,[3-5] 2) rates of state-level disciplinary actions,[6,7] 3) evidence-based guideline adherence,[8,9] and 4) health screening adherence.[10] Significant limitations were noted among several of these studies, including the fact that some were survey-based,[3,4] included small sample sizes,[3,4,8] and some whose authors disclosed significant conflicts of interest.[3,4,7,9]

Data assessing the value and/or optimal methods of PA recertification remains limited. A comprehensive literature review conducted by AAPA's Research & Strategic Initiatives Commission found no additional studies demonstrating the value of recertification that was specific to PAs since 2018. To our knowledge, the aforementioned preliminary data presented at the 2020 PAEA Educational Forum is the only new PA-specific data demonstrating the value of recertification, since AAPA Policy 3800.1.1.1. was adopted in 2016.

This resolution, via the proposed amendment to Policy HP-3800.1.1.1, primarily aims to re-affirm the need for evidence demonstrating the relationship between recertification and patient health outcomes, safety, and satisfaction. AAPA recognizes that research demonstrating direct correlations between recertification and patient-related outcomes may be challenging, however, and therefore may not be practically achieved. Emerging evidence suggests that there may be value in recertification beyond patient outcomes. This value may extend to other stakeholders interested/involved in ensuring clinical proficiency. These primary stakeholders may include but are not limited to PAs, PA employers, and health policy-makers. The secondary aim of this amendment is to urge NCCPA to undertake thoughtful and generalizable research that demonstrates the value of recertification among any/all primary stakeholders in addition to patients. Demonstration of this value remains important to PAs, many of whom bear a degree of burden associated with certification maintenance. The burden of proof demonstrating the value of recertification lies primarily with organizations purporting its value and requiring it as a surrogate marker for clinical competency.

Related AAPA Policy

Policy HP-3800.1.1.1

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature

Lucy W. Kibe, DrPH, MS, MHS, PA-C
Chair, Research & Strategic Initiatives Commission

Contact for the Resolution

Jonathan Monti, DScPA, PA-C, RDMS
fugazi44jdm@yahoo.com

References

1. Reid RO, Duffy EL, Cohen CL, et al. Identification of Alternative Physician Assistant Recertification Models: An Analysis of the Landscape and Evidence Surrounding Approaches to Recertification in the Health Professions. Santa Monica, CA: RAND Corporation, 2018.

2. Kozikowski A. "Does NCCPA Certification Help in Updating Medical Knowledge? Perspectives of Alternative to PANRE Pilot Participants." Presented at 2020 PAEA Virtual Educational Forum; October, 2020.

3. Baren JM, Beeson MS, Chudnofsky CR, Goyal DG, Kowalenko T, Mallory MNS, Heller BN, Reisdorff EJ. Costs and Benefits of Initial Certification for Emergency Medicine Residency Graduates. J Grad Med Educ. 2019 Dec;11(6):649-653. doi: 10.4300/JGME-D-19-00334.1.

4. Chesluk B, Gray B, Eden A, Hansen E, Lynn L, Peterson L. "That Was Pretty Powerful": a Qualitative Study of What Physicians Learn When Preparing for Their Maintenance-of-Certification Exams. J Gen Intern Med. 2019 Sep;34(9):1790-1796. doi: 10.1007/s11606-019-05118-z. Epub 2019 Jul 3.

5. Vandergrift JL, Gray BM, Weng W. Do State Continuing Medical Education Requirements for Physicians Improve Clinical Knowledge? Health Serv Res. 2018 Jun;53(3):1682-1701. doi: 10.1111/1475-6773.12697. Epub 2017 Apr 16.

6. Zhou Y, Sun H, Macario A, Keegan MT, Patterson AJ, Minhaj MM, Wang T, Harman AE, Warner DO. Association between Performance in a Maintenance of Certification Program and Disciplinary Actions against the Medical Licenses of Anesthesiologists. Anesthesiology. 2018 Oct;129(4):812-820. doi: 10.1097/ALN.0000000000002326.

7. McDonald FS, Duhigg LM, Arnold GK, Hafer RM, Lipner RS. The American Board of Internal Medicine Maintenance of Certification Examination and State Medical Board Disciplinary Actions: a Population Cohort Study. J Gen Intern Med. 2018 Aug;33(8):1292-1298. doi: 10.1007/s11606-018-4376-z. Epub 2018 Mar 7.

8. Cheung PC, Gazmararian JA, Kramer MR, Drews-Botsch CD, Welsh JA. Impact of an American board of pediatrics maintenance of certification (MOC) on weight- related counseling at well-child check-ups. Patient Educ Couns. 2019 Jan;102(1):113-118. doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2018.08.024. Epub 2018 Aug 18.

9. Gray B, Vandergrift J, Landon B, Reschovsky J, Lipner R. Associations Between American Board of Internal Medicine Maintenance of Certification Status and Performance on a Set of

Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set (HEDIS) Process Measures. Ann Intern Med. 2018 Jul 17;169(2):97-105. doi: 10.7326/M16-2643. Epub 2018 Jun 12.

10. Gray BM, Vandergrift JL, Lipner RS. Association between the American Board of Internal Medicine's General Internist's Maintenance of Certification Requirement and Mammography Screening for Medicare Beneficiaries. Womens Health Issues. 2018 Jan-Feb;28(1):35-41. doi: 10.1016/j.whi.2017.10.003. Epub 2017 Nov 20.

2021-B-01-OH **Changing the Professional Name of the Academy**

2021-B-01 Resolve

Amend by deletion policy HP-3100.1.1.

~~AAPA affirms "physician assistant" as the official title for the PA profession.~~

Further Resolved

The AAPA HOD requests that the Board of Directors amend the Academy's Articles of Incorporation to a new corporate name of The American Academy of Physician Associates which accurately reflects its members' present and future utilization and practice abilities.

Rationale/Justification

The Ohio Association of PAs recently surveyed all 1,617 of our fellow, associate and student members requesting their choice of 3 titles which they felt most appropriate title for the PA profession. The 3 choices of titles were Physician Assistant, Physician Associate, and Medical Care Practitioner. 354 (22%) members responded to the survey which would be a statistically significant representation of the membership. The majority of the respondents chose Physician Associate (175/49.4%) as the preferred title for the profession, Physician Assistant was a close second choice (138/38.9%), while Medical Care Practitioner was the least chosen title (41/11.6%). 56 respondents (15.8%) submitted a variety of both positive and negative comments towards addressing title change. The overall theme of the positive comments for the Physician Associate cited it retained the acronym PA which would continue to represent the brand currently recognized by the public and would not be confusing to patients. Many of these respondents didn't see the need for changing our title at this time because the profession is currently doing quite well, and that the Academy should be focusing its resources on other more important issues. Comments on Medical Care Practitioner cited it is too generic and would be confusing physicians, other health care providers and especially patients.

The title Physician Assistant has long been considered a barrier to having health care payors and legislators acknowledging PA's as qualified primary care health providers. This coupled with the lack of understanding of a PA's legal role and responsibilities by patients, physicians, and health care administrators has led to the lack of proper reimbursement, inappropriate delegation and/or underutilization of PA services.

For the PA profession to progress and be a full contributor in the future, it is paramount that physicians, legislators, healthcare administrators and the public acknowledge the level of the profession's education and training which qualifies PAs to be recognized as autonomous providers and not as merely an assistant.

In 2014, the Academy submitted reinstated Articles of Incorporation to the state of North Carolina. **The Board of Directors approved the amendment of the restated Articles of Incorporation and has the sole authority to vote on amendments to the Articles of Incorporation.** Section 6 states that "All corporate powers shall be exercised by or under the authority of the Board of Directors." Therefore, the Board of Directors alone has the power to change the name of the corporation and doing so changes the

professional title of its members. This change is a component of the AAPA's new policy of Optimal Team Practice helping to establish PAs as equal and fully functioning members of a collaborative health care team.

Furthermore, the House of Delegates would not be able to affirm a new professional title or amend the Academy bylaws to reflect a new professional title until the Board of Directors has amended the Articles of Incorporation the Academy.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3100.2.1
PAs practice medicine in teams with physicians and other health care professionals.
[Adopted 1980, reaffirmed 1990, 1993, 2000, 2005, 2010, amended 1991, 1996, 2015]

HP-3100.3.1
PAs are health professionals licensed or, in the case of those employed by the federal government, credentialed to practice medicine in collaboration with physicians. PAs are qualified by graduation from an accredited PA educational program and/or certification by the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants.

Within the physician-PA relationship, PAs provide patient-centered medical care services as a member of a health care team. PAs practice with defined levels of autonomy and exercise independent medical decision making within their scope of practice.
[Adopted 1995, reaffirmed 2000, 2005, 2010, amended 1996, 2014]

HP-3400.2.2
AAPA shall promote optimal utilization of PAs. This includes providing information on credentialing, cost-effectiveness, scope of practice, reimbursement, and other relevant data.
[Adopted 1996, amended 2006, reaffirmed 2001, 2012, 2017]

HP-3400.2.4
AAPA shall promote the PA profession to hospital administrators, health care leaders and PA employers as a cost-effective, team-based and patient-centered way to improve the quality, access and continuity of patient care.
[Adopted 2000, reaffirmed 2005, amended 2010, 2015]

HP-3500.3.3 Guidelines for Updating Medical Staff Bylaws: Credentialing and Privileging PAs (Policy Paper 3 - page 101)
[Adopted 2012, amended 2017]

HP-3500.3.4 Guidelines for State Regulation of PAs (Policy Paper 4 – page 112)
[Adopted 1988, amended 1993, 1998, 2001, 2005, 2006, 2009, 2011, 2013, 2016, 2017]

Possible Negative Implications

There may be some PAs, physicians, physician organizations and federal or state regulatory agencies that will consider this change as an attempt by the profession to gain independent practice. And that PAs

are abandoning their commitment to “practice medicine in teams with physicians and other healthcare providers”.

Financial Impact

The AAPA Board of Directors will have to adjust their FY 2021/2022 budget to allocate appropriate funding for the Academy to file new Articles of Incorporation to create a new corporate name The American Academy of Physician Associates.

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization’s Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signature

Mike Dombrowski, PA-C
Ohio Association of PAs, Secretary-Treasurer

Contact for the Resolution

Josanne Pagel, MPAS, PA-C, M.Div., DFAAPA
Chief Delegate, Ohio Association of PAs
pagelrosa@aol.com

2021-B-02-GRPA **Physician Assistant as the Official Title**

2021-B-02 Resolved

Reaffirm policy HP-3100.1.1.

AAPA affirms "physician assistant" as the official title for the PA profession.

Recommended to Reaffirm by the Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement at the 2020 HOD

2020 HOD Action – Extracted and referred to May 2021 HOD

2021-B-03-CCPDE/C-06 Task Force **Entry-level Doctorate for PAs**

2021-B-03 Resolved

Reaffirm policy HP-3200.1.4.

AAPA opposes the entry-level doctorate for PAs.

Recommended to Reaffirm by the Commission on Continuing Professional Development and Education & C-06 Task Force at the 2020 HOD

HOD Action – Extracted and referred to the May 2021 HOD

2021-B-04---C-06 Task Force **Standardization of Entry-Level Degree Titles (Referred 2020-08)**

2021-B-04 Resolved

AAPA supports a standardized degree title for entry-level PA education.

Further resolved

AAPA supports the identification of a standardized degree title for entry-level PA education that is consistent with the professional title, descriptive of PA practice, conveys the academic rigor and substance of PA education, and does not inhibit potential career advancement.

Rationale/Justification

The C-06 Task Force considered a range of arguments in support of the standardization of entry-level degree titles, in brief, they include:

- A standardized degree title could be more descriptive of PA practice and improve stakeholder understanding of PA education
- Standardization would promote consistency as the profession's brand evolves
- Standardization would provide welcome guidance for new programs
- Some entry-level degrees titles currently in use may inhibit career advancement

According to By the Numbers: Program Report 34: Data from the 2018 Program Survey (PAEA), a variety of entry-level degree titles are currently awarded by programs:

- 63.2% of programs (n = 141) award a Master of Physician Assistant Studies (MPAS), Master of Science in Physician Assistant Studies (MSPAS), Master of Physician Assistant Practice (MPAP), or Master of Physician Assistant (MPA)
- 13.9% of programs (n = 31) award a Master of Science (MS)
- 13.5% of programs (n = 30) award a Master of Medical Science (MMS/MMSc) or Master of Science in Medicine (MSM)
- 6.7% of programs (n = 15) award a Master of Health Science (MHS) or Master of Science in Health Sciences (MSHS)
- 2.7% of programs (n = 6) award some other degree not listed above

Calls for standardization of entry-level PA degree titles come at a time when the PA profession is poised to highlight and strengthen the contributions that PAs make to high quality patient care and to the healthcare delivery system. Standardizing the nomenclature utilized for the entry-level degree would accomplish several goals to further raise recognition and understanding of the PA profession.

First, standardizing the entry-level degree is an opportunity to describe the formal preparation, training and education that PAs receive to enter the healthcare workforce. Together with educational preparation, the degree title should appropriately describe the scope of practice potential that PA professionals possess. This descriptive title will aid potential employers, policy makers and other stakeholders in their understanding of the PA profession.

Second, a standardized entry-level degree title would increase consistency of the profession's brand, further unifying and strengthening the PA profession at a time of considerable transition. The nearly 10,000 PA graduates each year would be awarded a single degree title, thus providing a clearer and consistent message to potential employers regarding PA education and practice.

Third, a standardized entry-level degree title, when determined and adopted, will aid PA training programs as they determine what degree will be offered by their institution to graduating PA students. This would relieve some burden on developing programs and free up resources that could be allocated to more critical tasks associated with starting a new program.

Fourth, as PAs increasingly pursue career advancement into administrative and other leadership positions, some degree titles currently awarded may put PAs at a competitive disadvantage. A degree title that is less specific to PA studies and more specific to medicine in general may facilitate this sort of career advancement.

Based on the reasons detailed above, the C-06 Task Force recommends standardization of the entry-level degree title. In light of the ongoing Title Change Investigation and potential action regarding the profession's title by the House of Delegates, the C-06 task-force believes suggesting a specific degree title for standardization at this time would be premature. In lieu of a specific degree title recommendation, the C-06 Task Force has suggested criteria for identifying the appropriate degree title.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3200.1.2

AAPA believes the ability of PAs to practice and be reimbursed should not be compromised regardless of the degree awarded upon completion of entry-level PA education.

[Adopted 2007, reaffirmed 2012, 2017]

HP-3200.1.3

AAPA recognizes that PA education is conducted at the graduate level and supports awarding the master's degree for new PA graduates.

[Adopted 2007, reaffirmed 2012, 2017]

HP-3200.1.4
AAPA opposes the entry-level doctorate for PAs.
[Adopted 2010, reaffirmed 2015]

HP-3200.1.5
AAPA recognizes that PA education exists based on unique mission-driven and geographical needs in a variety of educational institutions and models.
[Adopted 2006, reaffirmed 2011, 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

The C-06 Task Force considered a range of arguments against the standardization of entry-level degree titles, in brief, they include:

- Depending on the degree title selected, potential confusion and/or misconception with other existing, non-clinical degrees
- Potential constraint on individuality of programs
- Transition to standardized degree could divert program resources away from providing the highest quality education
- Potential conflict with HP-3200.1.2 that could add confusion to institutional credentialing and privileging processes
- Compatibility with regional accreditor requirements

Possible negative implications to this resolution cannot be ignored. First, the history of the PA profession has not focused upon specific degrees granted upon graduation from a PA program but instead, has its unifying credential be the national certification, or "PA-C", that is awarded by the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants (NCCPA) upon successful completion of the PA National Certifying Exam (PANCE) or the PA National Recertifying Exam (PANRE). In 2004, the then President of the Physician Assistant Education Association (PAEA) stated that "PA education is graduate level education", and subsequent to the acceptance of that statement by the cross PA organizations, the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant, Inc. (ARC-PA) determined that all PA students who matriculate after December 2020 must be awarded a master's degree by entry-level PA programs. Change to a standardized PA degree may place more emphasis on the degree itself, which may or may not indicate qualification for participation in PA practice, rather than the PA-C credential.

Second, institutions that grant graduate-level degrees may do so with regional, state or institutional missions in mind. Programs must also consider compatibility with regional accreditor requirements. The impact a standardized degree for the PA profession may pose to institutions offering entry-level PA programs is unknown, but the potential to divert program resources away from providing the highest quality education exists.

Third, expecting the use of a single standardized degree in the environment of multiple existing degrees for those educated in ARC-PA accredited PA programs may be confusing and may imply a devaluation of those existing degrees already held by practicing PAs.

Financial Impact

None

Signature

Benjamin J. Smith, DMSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
Chair, AAPA HODC-06 Task Force: Support for Standardization of Degree Titles

Sharon Luke, ARC-PA
Shaun Lynch, PAEA
Randy Danielsen
Eric Elliot
Shaun Horak
Alicia Quella
Daniel Pace, AAPA Staff

Contact for the Resolution

Benjamin J. Smith, DMSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
Chair, AAPA HODC-06 Task Force: Support for Standardization of Degree Titles
benjamin.smith@med.fsu.edu

2021-B-05---C-06 Task Force **Postprofessional Doctoral Degree Programs (Referred 2020-09)**

2021-B-05 Resolved

AAPA supports PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees as one option for PAs to engage in life-long learning.

Further resolved

The House of Delegates recommends AAPA support additional research on the outcomes associated with PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees as well as emerging trends related to these programs to inform future policy deliberations on this topic.

Rationale/Justification

PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees are doctoral pathways for PAs that take into account the completion of entry-level PA education as well as professional experience as PAs. The majority of doctorates currently held by PAs are nonclinical and non-specific to the PA profession, for example PhD, EdD, DHSc, and DrPH degrees. The creation of PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees has become an important element in providing an educational pathway for PAs wishing to become leaders and scholar-practitioners. Currently active programs include:

Institution	Focus	Credit Hours	Degree Awarded	Length of Time to Complete Program
AT Still University	Education, Leadership, Clinical	36-Credit Hours	DMSc	2-3 years
Baylor University	Emergency Medicine, Clinical Orthopedics, General Surgery/Intensivist	-	DScPAS	18 months
Butler University	Business & Leadership	50-Credit hours	DMS	9 semesters, up to 5 ½ years
Lincoln Memorial University	Advanced medial skills and knowledge base	-	DMS	17 months

Massachusetts College of Pharmacy and Health Science	Health System Administration, Educational Leadership, Global Health	24-Credit hours	DScPAS	4 semesters
Rocky Mountain University of Health Professions	Healthcare Leadership and Administration, Advanced Clinical Practice, Healthcare Professions Education, Psychiatry	36-Credit Hours	DMSc	16-20 months
Touro University Worldwide		42-Credit Hours	DPA	2 years
University of Lynchburg	Advanced Professional Practice, PA Education Concentration	37-Credit Hours	DMSc	12 months

The following points provide rationale in support of these new PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees:

- The rapidly expanding role of the PA in the U.S. healthcare system requires a fund of knowledge specific to issues facing the profession and the role of the PA within the system,
- There is currently a lack of specific AAPA policy guidance regarding postprofessional doctorates for PAs and there is an urgency to develop policy guidance for PAs and emerging programs,
- PAs who desire doctoral-level training in their profession have few suitable options in the current educational marketplace. Those seeking advanced training typically gravitate toward the Doctor of Education (EdD), the Doctor of Health Sciences (DHSc), or the traditional Ph.D.
- A number of other health professions have developed postprofessional doctorates including audiology, nursing, physical therapy, athletic training, and occupational therapy as well as non-health related fields such as education and business,
- PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degree programs provide advanced educational training for PAs, allowing them to develop a core of leadership abilities and provide a pathway to enter administrative leadership, PA education, or advance clinically without the requirement of a clinical or academic residency.
- PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degree programs allows PA faculty to pursue development within their field, increase PA-specific doctoral-level scholarly activity, teach within doctoral-level programs, and better train students to be leaders and participate in advocacy and policy development.

This resolution supports PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees as one of several viable options for PAs to engage in life-long learning and further develop a range of desired competencies. Given the relatively short amount of time that these programs have been in existence, research on program outcomes is limited. A summary of literature on doctoral degrees can be found at aapa.org/research/bibliography-and-resources/. Further research on the outcomes, value and structure of these programs is needed. Such research could inform future policy deliberations on this topic including potential development of guidelines for curricular offerings or standardization of degree titles or pathways.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3200.1.3
AAPA recognizes that PA education is conducted at the graduate level and supports awarding the master's degree for new PA graduates.
[Adopted 2007, reaffirmed 2012, 2017]

HP-3200.1.4
AAPA opposes the entry-level doctorate for PAs.
[Adopted 2010, reaffirmed 2015]

HP-3200.4.2
Specialty Certification, Clinical Flexibility, and Adaptability
[Adopted 2017]

HP-3200.4.1
Accreditation and Implications of Clinical Postgraduate PA Training Programs
[Adopted 2005, amended 2010, 2016, 2018]

Possible Negative Implications

The following are possible negative implications of PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees:

- The existence and potential proliferation of PA-specific postprofessional doctoral degrees may lead to requirements for PAs to possess a doctoral degree for promotion, reimbursement, credentialing or privileging.
- The time-to-market and profession-wide acceptance of these degrees may prevent them from becoming the majority market share of doctoral degrees pursued by PAs.
- The primary challenges to the development of PA-specific postprofessional degree programs are sustainability and selection of the degree title, which are currently at the discretion of the educational institution and its regional accreditor.

- The medical profession (and others) may question or be confused regarding the need for doctoral degrees for PAs, leading to further discussion over what doctoral trained PAs would be called (i.e., a separate professional title),
- Potential implications to entry-level PA education must be considered, including impact on length of programs, increased need for faculty trained at the doctoral level, the continued need for adequate clinical training sites (if postprofessional degrees require a clinical component and increase demand for clinical training sites).
- Overall student loan debt may increase with limited evidence to demonstrate corresponding value.

Financial Impact

None

Signature

Benjamin J. Smith, DMSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
Chair, AAPA HOD C-06 Task Force: Support for Standardization of Degree Titles

Sharon Luke, ARC-PA
Shaun Lynch, PAEA
Randy Danielsen
Eric Elliot
Shaun Horak
Alicia Quella
Daniel Pace, AAPA Staff

Contact for the Resolution

Benjamin J. Smith, DMSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
Chair, AAPA HOD C-06 Task Force: Support for Standardization of Degree Titles
benjamin.smith@med.fsu.edu

2021-B-06-SAAAPA **PA Student Supervised Clinical Practice Experiences (Referred 2020-53)**

2021-B-06 Resolved

Amend the policy paper entitled *PA Student Supervised Clinical Practice Experiences-Recommendations to Address Barriers*. See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

Due to the passing of policy HP-3200.3.3.1 at the 2019 HOD, this policy paper was referred to the Student Academy HOD Student Delegation for review. The proposed changes are necessary to reflect the increased credits preceptors can now earn.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3200.3.3.1
The preceptors of entry level accredited PA programs may earn two Category 1 credits per week for each PA student they precept. The preceptor may earn a maximum of 20 Category 1 credits during any single calendar year.
[Adopted 2019]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Delilah Dominguez
Chief Delegate, Student Academy
ddominguez@aapa.org

PA Student Supervised Clinical Practice Experiences – Recommendations to Address Barriers

(Adopted 2017, amended 2018)

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA supports working with PAEA, ARC-PA and NCCPA to communicate the benefits of precepting students to PAs, patients, and employers.
- ~~AAPA supports working with PAEA to increase the number of AAPA Category 1 CME credits available to PAs who precept and simplify the CME application process for PA programs.~~
- AAPA supports working with PA employers to expand the range of opportunities for PA students to gain clinical experience through SCPE.
- AAPA supports suggesting modifications to the ARC-PA *Standards* in order to ensure quality SCPE continue with increased emphasis on flexibility and innovation.
- AAPA supports collaborating with PAEA to develop an information toolkit for PA programs and preceptors to utilize concerning benefits and helpful tips for precepting.
- AAPA supports working with PAEA to increase awareness among PA educators of the additional limitation that pre-PA shadowing requirements may create for PA student placement in SCPE.
- AAPA supports working with PAEA to investigate the feasibility of developing a national database of SCPE with the utilization of a CASPA-like centralized platform for PA students nationwide.
- AAPA supports the consideration of collaboration with external medical organizations to look at ways to support an interprofessional, collaborative clinical training model.

Introduction

'SCPE,' or Supervised Clinical Practice Experience, is the standardized term used to refer to 'clinical rotations' or 'clerkships'. According to ARC-PA, SCPE are "supervised student encounters with patients that include comprehensive patient assessment and involvement in patient care decision making and which result in a detailed plan for patient management" (1). They allow students to acquire competencies and meet program standards needed for entry into clinical PA practice. They provide an essential component of PA program curriculum. PA students complete approximately 2,000 hours of SCPE in various settings and locations by graduation (2). SCPE include the previous terminology which refers to clinical rotations that occur after didactic education. They offer PA students the opportunity to learn patient care skills and to apply the knowledge and decision making developed during their didactic education in a variety of clinical practice environments.

PA programs, like allopathic and osteopathic medical schools and nurse practitioner (NP) programs, are faced with a shortage of preceptors and SCPE for their students. For several years, PAEA has addressed this issue by developing innovative clinical training opportunities and encouraging an atmosphere of collaboration rather than competition among PA programs. AAPA, along with PAEA, ARC-PA, and NCCPA, is uniquely positioned to work with PAs, PA employers, and PA programs to help expand the availability of preceptors and SCPE for PA students.

A Challenge for PA Students, PA Programs, and the PA Profession

Quality clinical education is a critical component of the PA educational curriculum. Many required SCPE are in primary care settings, including family practice, pediatrics, and women's health. This is in line with the generalist nature of PA training and the historical foundation of the PA profession. Although the SCPE shortage is not a new challenge, only recently has the phenomenon been studied in a systematic manner. PAEA worked in collaboration with the Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), the American Association of Colleges of Osteopathic Medicine (AACOM), and the American Association of Colleges of Nursing (AACN), to produce the 2013 Joint Report of the Multi-Discipline Clerkship/Clinical Training Site Survey confirming what clinical coordinators and PA students already recognized.

The Joint Report suggests that securing SCPE, particularly in primary care settings, is a significant issue for most PA programs. The report included responses from 137 out of 163 PA programs surveyed. According to the report, 95 percent of PA program respondents are concerned about the number of clinical sites available, and 91 percent of PA program respondents are concerned about the availability of qualified primary care preceptors (3). Research conducted by Herrick et al. and published in the November 2015 issue of JAAPA confirmed these findings (4). The Joint Report suggests that obstetrics/gynecology and pediatrics are two of the most difficult SCPE in which to find student placement (3). According to the NCCPA Statistical Profile of Certified PAs, less than two percent of PAs currently work in obstetrics/gynecology and three percent work in pediatrics and pediatric subspecialties (5).

As the PA profession continues to grow rapidly, with new programs developing and the number of PA students increasing, the demand for preceptors and SCPE will only continue to increase in the coming years. From 2015 to 2016 alone, the number of accredited PA programs grew from 196 to 218 (6). Currently, ARC-PA reports that there are approximately 52 additional programs seeking accreditation. The continued growth of the profession depends on the growth of PA programs, and one of the essential rate-limiting factors in the growth of these programs is SCPE barriers.

The availability of preceptors and SCPE was first formally addressed by clinical coordinators at the 1998 Association of Physician Assistant Programs (APAP, now PAEA) Education Forum. Since that time, PAEA has prioritized the issue, making the development of "a broad range of innovative clinical training opportunities" part of its strategic plan and encouraging an environment of collaboration rather than competition among PA programs (7). PAEA also works independently as the main source of research and data regarding the state of PA education. The continued efforts of the PAEA in identifying and addressing the preceptor shortage are crucial to improving the clinical education environment in the coming years. However, due to the extent of the problem and the continued growth of the PA profession, the issue will be best handled if approached by the entire PA community.

Many have looked to ARC-PA to limit the number of accredited PA educational programs in order to solve the problem, as ARC-PA is the agency responsible for accrediting these programs. The ARC-PA mission includes defining the standards for PA education, evaluating PA educational programs to ensure compliance, and, thereby, protecting the public,

including current and prospective PA students (8). However, ARC-PA must continue to accredit new programs that meet the eligibility criteria and accreditation standards, lest they violate restraint of trade laws. Still, the quality of PA education and PA practice is partially a result of the *Standards*, defined and evaluated for compliance by ARC-PA. The growing shortage of SCPE and preceptors during a period of rapid growth of the profession necessitates that ARC-PA maintain a close watch on quality and adapt the *Standards* in response to the changing environment. ARC-PA is a free-standing independent organization. However, when they do their open call for their review of the standards, they do take into consideration input from external stakeholders including organizations like AAPA, PAEA, and individually practicing PAs. It is incumbent upon the Academy and its members to carefully review the ARC-PA standards when they come up for review and to provide feedback and suggestions regarding expansion of programs and maintenance of adequate, qualified SCPE sites.

Each of the four national PA organizations (AAPA, PAEA, ARC-PA, and NCCPA) has collectively contributed to the growth of the profession and quality of healthcare that PAs provide each day. For this growth and practice quality to continue, these four organizations are encouraged to work together in an unprecedented manner to provide input and address the issue of clinical preceptor and SCPE shortage. The long-term solutions will require actions from each of these organizations, each acting within its already established mission and philosophy. Because the current model of clinical education is not sustainable and cannot support the projected demand for PAs in the coming decades, now is the time for action. In order to shape the future of the PA profession and American healthcare while supporting the continued supply of PAs throughout the 21st century, these organizations are encouraged to find common ground on which to collaborate.

Barriers to Supervised Clinical Practice Experiences

According to Herrick et al., competition and shortage of preceptors are the two most commonly cited barriers to student placement, with the shortage of preceptors being due in part to a perceived reduction of productivity and/or revenue while training students (4). Preceptors are likely to weigh the perceived rewards of practice-based teaching against the perceived costs and challenges in their decision whether to precept students and how to teach them. Reduced productivity and increased time pressures remain key negative impacts of teaching for some providers (4)(9). While many preceptors stress that patient care responsibilities are too time

consuming to allow them to be good teachers, studies have found a correlation between productivity and highly-rated teachers, with positive impacts including enhanced enjoyment of practice and keeping one's knowledge up-to-date (10)(11).

Competition from a steady increase in the numbers of allopathic (MD), osteopathic (DO), offshore allopathic medical students, NP, and PA students over the past several decades without a corresponding increase in the number of preceptors and SCPE is a second barrier to SCPE. This interprofessional competition leaves existing SCPE overwhelmed with students causing interprofessional competition for such sites. According to the Association of American Medical Colleges (AAMC), there were 86,746 medical students enrolled in United States osteopathic and allopathic medical programs during the 2015-2016 school year (Association of American Medical Colleges, 2015). There has also been a steady increase in U.S. medical student enrollment for the past decade. Since 2006-2007, there has been a 16 percent increase in the total number of matriculated medical students (12). These figures do not include medical students at offshore allopathic medical schools (i.e., those in the Caribbean and other countries) who send many of their students to the U.S. to complete clinical training. There are two accrediting bodies for offshore medical schools, the Accreditation Commission on Colleges of Medicine (ACCM) and the Caribbean Accreditation Authority for Education in Medicine and other Health Professions (CAAM-HP). These governing bodies currently accredit 15 medical schools with over 15,000 students annually enrolled. Additionally, there were an estimated 17,000 new nurse practitioners (NPs) completing their academic programs in 2013-2014 (13).

PA schools have experienced a similar growth rate over the past decade. At the time that this report was submitted, ARC-PA reported 218 accredited programs with additional programs expected to be accredited at its March 2017 meeting. This includes 154 with full accreditation, 55 with provisional status, and 9 programs on probation, up from 134 programs in November 2005 (14). Cohort sizes in PA programs range from approximately 15 to 100 students. Lack of availability and sufficient quality and quantity of SCPE is limiting the ability of some programs to increase their cohort sizes or even maintain their current cohort size. With an estimated growth to 270 programs by 2020, the consistent increase in students has the potential to further exacerbate the preceptor and SCPE shortage (6).

An often overlooked issue that may create an additional barrier to SCPE placement for PA students is the requirement of some PA programs that their pre-PA applicants obtain

shadowing hours. According to the PAEA Program Directory, there are 139 programs in various stages of accreditation that require some form of healthcare experience in order to apply (15). Of those 139 programs, 67 consider 'shadowing a physician or PA' to be an acceptable form of experience, and the number of hours required ranges from 50 to 1000, with 500 hours being the most common. Two programs specifically request 20 hours of shadowing as their only required form of healthcare experience prior to applying (15). The concern, then, is that these requests for shadowing experiences are in direct competition with PA student SCPE placement, and it is often less stressful for providers to simply have an individual shadowing them for a few days as opposed to having a student to precept which requires a great deal more supervision, clinical education, and paperwork. Thus, while the concept of pre-PA shadowing may be valuable, it also has the potential to complicate an already challenging climate for current PA student placement.

Furthermore, there are legislative barriers to SCPE, particularly those between states. One example involves the emergence of State Authorization requirements since approximately 2010. Each state regulates education provided within their state, with most determining that provision of clinical education for students from training programs outside their state require "authorization". These requirements vary widely, from simple paperwork in some states to lengthy procedures and thousands of dollars in others, resulting in many programs curtailing out of state rotations. In response to this arrangement, several health professions' education associations sent an April 2015 letter to Congress recommending a nationwide exemption for SCPE from future Department of Education (DOE) regulations pertaining to state authorization (16). In spite of DOE setting aside national requirements for authorization, states considered clinical training across state lines as providing education in their state, requiring authorization. A solution for most states developed independently from the DOE. The National Council for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements (NC-SARA) establishes reciprocity for educational requirements across state lines. States are members, and then each institution joins their state organization. So, PA programs that meet their state requirements and whose institutions are approved essentially meet requirements for state authorization in 47 states. Currently, three states (California, Florida, and Massachusetts) do not belong to NC-SARA, which means that clinical placements across state lines in those states may trigger an additional requirement for state authorization (17).

AAPA-PAEA Joint Task Force Survey

In 2016, the AAPA Board of Directors (BOD) established a Joint Task Force (JTF) between the AAPA and PAEA "to investigate factors that affect practicing PAs' ability to serve as preceptors for PA students, identify opportunities to improve policy to support preceptorship, and collaborate with PAEA efforts to develop innovative and practical long-term approaches to increase availability and accessibility of sustainable clinical education models for PA students." The AAPA-PAEA Joint Task Force (JTF) is made up of students, early career PAs, experienced PAs, PAs in hospital administration, and PA educators. The JTF held monthly meetings beginning in October 2016 to discuss barriers and possible solutions to shortages regarding SCPE. Additionally, they conducted an informal survey of external stakeholders to gather a wide range of input and ideas regarding the matter, the results of which are reviewed below. The JTF used this survey and direct inquiry to investigate current incentives for precepting students in a clinical setting, and they also reviewed publicly available policy from other PA organizations such as the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the PA (ARC-PA) and National Commission on Certification of PAs (NCCPA). The JTF utilized the research and information gathered to revise and present this policy paper for consideration in the 2017 HOD.

The JTF conducted an informal survey on the topic of clinical preceptor and SCPE shortages, seeking the opinions of several key stakeholder groups on this important issue. The stakeholders were comprised of seven groups identified by the JTF to offer critical perspectives on the challenges of precepting, including PAs in administration of large health systems, PAs who have never precepted, students and early career PAs, PAEA members, former preceptors who have stopped precepting, long time preceptors, and those who provided opposition testimony to the Student Academy of AAPA (SAAAPA) position paper submitted in Resolution D-07 of the 2016 HOD. The survey included 63 respondents who were contacted specifically as individuals or as part of a larger cohort because they belonged to one of the key stakeholder groups. The respondents were asked about several different topics including whether precepting is a professional obligation, the top barriers to precepting PA students and how to minimize these barriers, the top incentives for precepting and how to make these a reality, and long-term and short-term solutions for ameliorating the SCPE shortage.

Obligation to Precept

Overwhelmingly, respondents felt that precepting PA students is an excellent way to contribute to the growth of the PA profession and to give back to the profession. However, many disagreed with the use of the word 'obligation.' Those that agreed commented that it was a meaningful way to pass on knowledge gained through years of practice to incoming PAs, as well as an excellent means to keep one's medical knowledge current. Medicine is a profession of lifelong learning, and precepting students engages this critical function daily. These respondents indicated that students can bring a fresh attitude to the profession and remind preceptors of why they chose to become PAs.

Several individuals, however, argued that some PAs are not strong in teaching or are not motivated to teach, thus a precepting mandate would not necessarily ensure quality SCPE. Additionally, some students commented that they would rather learn from a preceptor who is genuinely engaged in teaching and possesses a desire to precept. Some indicated that PAs' true professional obligation is to the care of their patients; if they perceive that precepting detracts from that, then they should not precept. Additionally, these respondents cited time constraints and difficulty honoring the high volume of precepting and shadowing requests as additional reasons that PAs should not be obligated to precept.

Top Barriers to Precepting and How to Minimize These Barriers

Among the questions posed to those surveyed was to list the top barriers to PAs precepting students. Several themes developed in their responses including:

- Lack of adequate time or space to precept,
- Loss of productivity and/or financial cost related to precepting a student,
- Unclear expectations of the specific requirements of precepting,
- Competition among PA programs, as well as DO, MD and NP programs for sites and preceptors,
- Lack of support or permission from one's administration, and
- Inadequate communication between PA programs and preceptors.

While not all of these barriers present opportunities for straightforward solutions, some bring to light potential ways to improve the shortage of preceptors both now and in the future.

Respondents offered some suggestions for how to minimize each of these barriers. As to time and space, they recommended sharing students among providers, not requiring students to

see every patient an individual preceptor treats, having students perform necessary chart and results review, and utilization of scribes by the provider if available. Although peer-reviewed research is limited, utilization of trained medical scribes has shown the potential to decrease the amount of time spent on required patient documentation, therefore potentially enabling the practitioner to focus more on the SCPE educational process **(**18). In support of the concept of student sharing among providers, The Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) requires that MD students receive some interprofessional training. This could be used to leverage inclusion of PAs on MD training teams (19). Many of the ideas concerning remedies for loss of productivity or financial cost echo the suggestions for creating an efficient, time effective workspace. In addition, it is critical for organizations like AAPA and PAEA to work with healthcare systems and providers to help them understand how to incorporate student education and training into their systems. It is important to provide support for the numerous motivated and productive PAs who are willing to precept PA students without risk of financial penalty (i.e., loss of time and RVUS).

One of the most commonly cited concerns among survey participants was the lack of clear understanding about the expectations of precepting a student. While some of these expectations are specific to each program, many aspects of precepting are universal. Respondents repeatedly suggested that a standard precepting toolkit or workshops that guide preceptors in the basic requirements of teaching PA students would be beneficial. This could be achieved through the development of a standardized "PA student passport" or educational checklist that would be common to all PA students and that might include a summary of a student's didactic education and the skills that PA students are reasonably expected to perform. This could also be achieved by the implementation of Entrustable Professional Activities (EPAs) into PA education, which will be further discussed in the section on Long-Term Solutions. Survey participants also reported wanting more resources regarding best practices and teaching in a clinical setting.

In response to competition among PA, NP, DO and MD programs for SCPE placements, the survey respondents offered recommendations such as streamlining credentialing processes for students to increase efficiency of on-boarding and allowing for flexibility in the types of sites that qualify for particular rotations, i.e. allowing specialty surgical practices to satisfy the requirement for a general surgery SCPE (discussed further below). Other innovative recommendations included allowing for some clinical competencies to be completed during the

didactic year, permitting interested students to complete rotations in areas like healthcare administration or PA education where demand for placement is lower, and connecting with community housing authorities to help find lodging for students in more rural areas to open these regions to more SCPE.

Respondents recommended that the lack of support or permission from one's administration can be addressed by showing administrators the benefits of precepting students and by learning more about why they discourage or do not allow precepting. Solutions might include offering to collaborate with administrators in order to determine what changes can be made to overcome these concerns and to introduce policies or by-laws that allow PAs to precept. Recognition for systems or sites that are 'student-friendly' or provide excellence in SCPE may also encourage support. Survey participants also valued the conversation with healthcare system administrators regarding recruitment and hiring opportunities that can come from SCPE.

Finally, many survey respondents lamented the lack of adequate communication between PA programs and preceptors. Stakeholders reported that some programs offer little to no communication with SCPE sites and preceptors once a relationship has been established and a contract signed, relying on their students to pick up the communication trail and offer gratitude for their preceptors' service. While students offering thanks to their preceptors is certainly encouraged, survey participants expressed that preceptors need to hear from PA program faculty more consistently. Preceptors need to have basic information from programs about student level of education, expectations, timing and duration of SCPE, and benefits for precepting. The respondents stated that this could be achieved through more consistent site visits by program faculty or cultivated even further by inviting preceptors to be involved in clinical curriculum development.

Most Important Incentives for Precepting and Short-Term Solutions to Make Them a Reality

Another question addressed in the JTF's informal survey considered what incentives might encourage more PAs to precept and how to make these incentives a reality. Several overarching themes became apparent in these responses as well.

Increasing the amount of AAPA Category 1 CME credit offered to PA preceptors was one of the most common suggestions. Currently, TWO AAPA CATEGORY 1 CME CREDITS CAN BE EARNED WEEKLY FOR EVERY PA STUDENT PRECEPTED. A LIMIT OF 20

CATEGORY 1 CME CREDITS CAN BE EARNED PER CALENDAR YEAR, CONTRIBUTING TO THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENT OF 50 CATEGORY 1 CME CREDITS EVERY TWO YEARS. THIS INCREASE IN CME VALUE might incentivize more PAs to take PA students for SCPE. ~~AAPA grants 0.5 AAPA Category 1 CME credit for every two weeks of clinical teaching of one student and 0.25 AAPA Category 1 CME credit for each additional student (20). Currently, preceptors can be granted a total of 10 Category 1 CME credits per calendar year (20). Increasing the limit of Category 1 CME credits to a maximum of 15 hours per calendar year (30 hours per two year CME cycle) might incentivize more PAs to take PA students for SCPE. Additionally, member program faculty have communicated a desire for multi-year certification of programs to award CME credits, to decrease paperwork requirements.~~ Alternatively, developing a system of PAs applying directly to AAPA for Category 1 CME credits, with programs only providing documentation of preceptor contact time with students, might streamline the process for precepting PAs and programs.

Compensation, in various forms, proved to be a top recommendation. Some forms mentioned include financial compensation, discounts on AAPA membership, products, or conferences, loan repayment, tax credits, and reimbursement for productivity coverage and teaching. The Joint Report notes that the compensation per student per rotation for the programs that provide financial incentives is $125 per student (1). New data from PAEA's 2016 Program Survey indicates that 35.4% of accredited PA programs now pay for clinical sites, representing a 13.1% increase from 2013. Clinical sites cost programs an average of $232 per week (21). However, not all programs are able to pay for SCPE due to budgetary restraints; thus, this remains an area of much debate (21). It was suggested that AAPA and PAEA follow the utilization rates for tax incentive programs approved in Georgia, Colorado, and Maryland, to determine if such programs are a powerful incentive and warrant promotion in other states.

Stakeholders valued adjunct faculty status and inclusion in other program benefits for preceptors, such as UpToDate access, research opportunities, faculty engagement, curriculum involvement, or access to library resources. They also valued gestures of recognition and gratitude. Examples include thank you notes from a student or program; recognition from one's administration, state, or program; Preceptor of the Year awards; a PA program-sponsored lunch for a preceptor's office; and local media engagement.

Finally, many healthcare systems, clinics and practices use precepting as a recruitment tool for new providers. This is beneficial both to the student and the preceptor, as the student has the possibility of receiving a job offer from a clinical site, while preceptors can use that time as an informal interview process and begin to orient the student to the specifics of their practice or hospital.

Long-Term Solutions

A final question asked stakeholders about long-term solutions to increase SCPE. Overarching themes regarding long-term solutions include collaboration, value, and innovation.

PAEA has called for collaboration between programs, preceptors, and constituent organizations in the recruitment, retention, and sharing of SCPE (22). Among recommendations from stakeholders was the idea to share SCPE sites in order to develop a national database with a CASPA-like coordination service to better distribute student placement nationwide. In turn, this program could be utilized as a workforce pipeline for PAs by training PA students in communities with underserved patient populations, enabling new PAs to effectively address healthcare shortages. In order to ensure proper implementation of such a system inter-organization cooperation is paramount.

The value of precepting PA students can also be emphasized through a paradigm shift in the way precepting is marketed to the healthcare community, focusing on emphasizing the value of precepting students. In the long term, precepting PA students offers the potential for added value for health systems rather than a burden. In the stakeholder interviews, it was noted that early exposure of PA students to future employers (i.e., health systems, private practices, etc.) can improve patient flow, provide patient education, address patient safety issues, and help with charting and medical documentation.

Innovation is a final long-term goal. Among core SCPE requirements, shortages are most often mentioned in general surgery, pediatrics, and women's health. There is an opportunity, as ARC-PA reviews current *Standards*, to provide some relief and flexibility in identifying sites for core SCPE student placements.

As an example, continuing to require general surgery as a core requirement is difficult in the current environment:

- Physicians who identify as general surgeons are increasingly gravitating to specialized practice, like breast surgery and bariatric surgery among others.

- It is suggested that the important principles of pre-op, post-op, and intra-operative care can be learned in the environment of many other surgical specialties.
- Flexibility in the language of the *Standards* for this important core SCPE could provide relief to programs as the pool of general surgeons declines, while still providing clinical training in the surgical principles required for high quality SCPE.

Similarly, there are barriers to clinical training in pediatrics. General pediatricians have been increasingly resistant to participating in the training of PA students. In trying to engage PAs in pediatrics to take on the preceptor role, we find that fewer than 3% of PAs practice in pediatrics, and most of them are in sub-specialty pediatrics. Language that allows some combination of specialty pediatrics with simulation, or other innovations, could provide relief of perceived shortages without impacting program goals for such training.

Some years ago, the requirement in the *Standards* for obstetrics/gynecology experiences was reframed to allow training in women's health settings. This allowed flexibility for programs to meet the *Standards* in a broader range of settings. While these settings remain in somewhat short supply, the change allowed for flexibility and innovation. This might be used as an example for added flexibility in the *Standards* going forward.

An additional innovation receiving increased attention in PA education is Entrustable Professional Activities (EPAs). EPAs describe 'units of work' that a student or graduate should be able to perform at a certain level of education, distinct from competencies which describe abilities. According to Lohenry et al., EPAs "answer the question, 'What can a PA, medical graduate, or medical resident be entrusted to do?" (23) This concept has been used in medicine in order to bridge the gap between skill-level and preparation of medical graduates and expectations of residency programs. Likewise, it may serve the same purpose in PA education to bridge a gap between didactic and clinical education and between graduation and employment. It would allow competency-based training, with the possibility that some students would meet program educational goals more quickly. This might result, in some cases, with students progressing to graduation with a requirement for less time in clinical settings while still meeting program goals. It could result in the need for fewer preceptors. The potential of this concept will become clearer as programs adopt EPAs and explore the impact they will have on PA education.

The Unique Position of AAPA in Working Toward a Solution

AAPA is the only national organization that represents PAs. With approximately 40,000 fellow members, AAPA is uniquely positioned to communicate with PAs about the value of precepting PA students. AAPA contains in its membership one of the greatest networks of potential clinical educators for PA students, and its relationships and advocacy efforts with employers throughout the U.S. is also a potential source of growth. In addition, AAPA has an opportunity to offer PAs incentives to serve as preceptors. Current incentives offered by AAPA include:

- Clinical Preceptor Recognition Program (24):
  - Committed to showing appreciation of "educating the next generation of PAs"
  - Awards the Clinical Preceptor of the AAPA (CPAAPA) designation
  - ~~166~~ 197 active AAPA members as of ~~November 2016~~ FEBRUARY 2019
- Preceptor of the Year Award:
  - Recognizes outstanding efforts by preceptors to prepare students for clinical practice
  - Initially awarded in 2013
  - One preceptor is acknowledged annually; 4 awards have been granted
  - The JTF recommend that AAPA works with PAEA to co-promote this award, consider looking at regionalization of the award, with an ultimate goal of awarding an annual award from each of the five regions.
- Category 1 CME:
  - AAPA grants ~~0.5~~ 2 AAPA Category 1 CME credit ~~for every two weeks~~ PER WEEK of clinical teaching ~~of one student~~ FOR EACH STUDENT THEY PRECEPT ~~and 0.25 AAPA Category 1 CME credit for each additional student~~
  - Maximum of ~~10~~ 20 Category 1 CME credits per calendar year
  - AAPA has received ~~258~~ 535 UNIQUE requests for Category 1 CME credit for preceptors from PA programs since 2013~~, at a rate of about 70 per year for the last three years~~. These requests came from ~~119~~ 175 programs.

AAPA and its constituent organizations have the most robust advocacy programs on behalf of PAs, at both the federal and state level. Since it is in the interest of the federal and state governments to ensure that there are adequate numbers of qualified medical providers to meet the healthcare needs of the nation, AAPA and its members would do well to advocate for

incentives for individual medical providers to precept PA students, as well as incentives for employers to provide such opportunities. AAPA and PAEA are strongly encouraged to help ensure the PA profession is represented in any further discussions at the federal or state levels regarding state authorization agreements (NC-SARA). Addressing this issue aligns with AAPA's strategic commitments to "equip PAs for expanded opportunities in healthcare, advance the PA identity, and create progressive work environments for PAs." (25). AAPA's values of unity and teamwork reflect its commitment to work with PAEA, ARC-PA, and NCCPA to address issues such as this (26).

Conclusion

AAPA urges clinically practicing PAs with the willingness and ability to precept PA students, thus enriching their clinical education experience and ensuring the graduation of competent healthcare providers. This is consistent with current AAPA policy HP-3200.3.2.

Working together, the PAEA, AAPA, and all involved stakeholders can address the SCPE shortage and work toward a more sustainable model of PA education through some of the measures outlined above. Still, solutions are not limited to those listed in this paper. This long-standing issue will require continued innovation and refinement over the course of many years. A culture of collaboration among organizations, leaders, and other stakeholders within the PA community benefits these efforts. In the end, PA education will continue to be a model of quality and compassionate care, esteemed by the medical and patient communities alike.

References

1. ARC-PA. (2016). Program Data. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from ARC-PA: http://www.arc-pa.org/accreditation/resources/program-data/ (ARC-PA (2016). Program Data)
2. PA Scope of Practice. (2016). Retrieved February 24, 2017, from https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Issue_Brief_Scope_of_Practice.pdf. (PA Scope of Practice)
3. Erikson, C., Hamann, R., Levitan, T., Pankow, S., Stanley, J., & Whatley, M. (2013). Recruiting and Maintaining U.S. Clinical Training Sites: Joint Report of the 2013 Multi-Discipline Clerkship/Clinical Training Site Survey. AACN, AACOM, AAMC, PAEA. http://www.paeaonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/Recruiting-and-Maintaining-U.S.-Clinical-Training-Sites.pdf

4. Herrick, A., & Pearl, J. M. (2015). Rotation shortages in physician assistant education. Journal of the American Academy of Physician Assistants, 28(11), 1. (Herrick)
5. 2015 Statistical Profile of Certified Physician Assistants. Retrieved March 10, 2017, from NCCPA: http://www.nccpa.net/Uploads/docs/2015StatisticalProfileofCertifiedPhysicianAssistants.pdf (2015 Statistical Profile of Certified Physician Assistants)
6. ARC-PA. (2016). Program Data. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from ARC-PA: http://www.arc-pa.org/accreditation/resources/program-data/ (ARC-PA (2016). Program Data)
7. PAEA. (2015). The Three "C"s of Clinical Education: Courtesy, Communication & Collaboration. http://www.paeaonline.org/wpcontent/uploads/2015/09/3CIssueBrief.pdf?utm_content=buffer1ac8d&utm_medium=social&utm_source=twitter.com&utm_campaign=buffer (PAEA, 2015, Three “Cs”)
8. ARC-PA. (2017). Mission, Philosophy, & Goals. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from ARC-PA: http://www.arc-pa.org/about/mission-philosophy-goals/
9. Sturman, N., Rego, P., Dick, M. (2011). Rewards, costs and challenges: the general practitioner’s experience of teaching medical students. Medical Education, 45(7), 722-730. (Sturman)
10. Berger, T., Ander, D., Terrell, M., Berle, D. (2004). The impact of the demand for clinical productivity on student teaching in academic emergency departments. Academic Emergency Medicine, 11(12), 1364-1367. (Berger)
11. Baldor, R., Brooks, W., Warfield, M., O’shea, K. (2001). A survey of primary care physicians’ perceptions and needs regarding the precepting of medical students in their offices. Medical Education, 35(8), 789-795. (Baldor)
12. Association of American Medical Colleges. Total Enrollment by U.S. Medical School and Sex, 2011-2012 through 2015-2016. (2015, December 4). Retrieved February 21, 2016, from https://www.aamc.org/download/321526/data/factstableb1-2.pdf (Association of American Medical Colleges, 2015)

13. Fang, D., Li, Y., Arietti, R., & Trautman, D.E. (2015) 2014-2015 Enrollment and Graduations in Baccalaureate and Graduate Programs in Nursing. Washington DC: AACN. (Fang, 2015)
14. PAEA. (2006). Twenty-Second Annual Report on Physician Assistant Educational Programs in the United States, 2005-2006. http://www2.paeaonline.org/index.php?ht=a/GetDocumentAction/i/3522 (PAEA, 2006)
15. PAEA Program Directory. (2016). Retrieved February 5, 2017, from http://directory.paeaonline.org/ (PAEA Program Directory)
16. AACN; AACON; AACP; AACPM; AAMC; ASAHP; ASCO. (2015). Letter on State Authorization. AAMC: https://www.aamc.org/download/431130/data/jointhealthprofessionseducationassociationsletteronstateauthori.pdf (AACN; AACON; AACP; AACPM; AAMC; ASAHP; ASCO. (2015)
17. National Council for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements. (n.d.). Retrieved February 21, 2017, from http://nc-sara.org/sara-states-institution (National Council for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements)
18. Shultz, C. G., & Holmstrom, H. L. (2015). The Use of Medical Scribes in Health Care Settings: A Systematic Review and Future Directions. The Journal of the American Board of Family Medicine, 28(3), 371-381. doi:10.3122/jabfm.2015.03.140224 (Shultz, C. G., & Holmstrom, H. L.)
19. Liaison Committee on Medical Education. Functions and Structure of a Medical School: Standards for Accreditation of Medical Education Programs Leading to the MD Degree. Standards, Publications, & Notification Forms. http://lcme.org/wp-content/uploads/filebase/standards/2017-18_Functions-and-Structure_2016-09-20.docx. Published March 2016. Accessed March 12, 2017.
20. Category 1 CME for Preceptors. (2016, April). Retrieved February 17, 2017, from https://www.aapa.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Category-1-CME-for-Preceptors-Guide.pdf (Cat 1 CME for Preceptors)
21. Stakeholder Meeting Addresses Shortage of Clinical Training Sites. (2017, March 06). Retrieved March 09, 2017, from http://paeaonline.org/stakeholder-meeting-addresses-shortage-of-clinical-training-sites/ (Stakeholder Meeting Addresses Shortage of Clinical Training Sites).

22. PAEA. (2015). The Three "C"s of Clinical Education: Courtesy, Communication & Collaboration. http://www.paeaonline.org/wpcontent/uploads/2015/09/3CIssueBrief.pdf?utm_content=buffer1ac8d&utm_medium=social&utm_source=twitter.com&utm_campaign=buffer (PAEA, 2015, Three “Cs”)
23. Lohenry, K. C., Brenneman, A., Goldgar, C., Hills, K. J., VanderMeulen, S. P., Lane, S., . . . Fletcher, S. (2017, March). Entrustable Professional Activities: A New Direction for PA Education? *JPAE, 28*(1).
24. AAPA. (2016). Clinical Preceptor Recognition Program. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from AAPA: https://www.aapa.org/career/leadership-opportunities/clinical-preceptor-recognition-program/ (AAPA, Clinical Preceptor Recognition Program)
25. PA Vision 2020: AAPA Strategic Plan 2016-2020. (n.d.). Retrieved February 6, 2017, from https://www.aapa.org/strategicplan/ (PA Vision 2020)
26. AAPA. (2016). About AAPA. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from AAPA: AAPA. (2016). Clinical Preceptor Recognition Program. Retrieved February 5, 2017, from AAPA: https://www.aapa.org/career/leadership-opportunities/clinical-preceptor-recognition-program/ (AAPA. (2016). About AAPA)

2021-B-07-CCPDE **Life-long Learning Opportunities**

2021-B-07 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3700.4.1 as follows:

AAPA recognizes life-long learning provides opportunities to improve competence, supports preparedness for certification/licensure and increases the vitality and efficiency of a practice by providing learning opportunities which are intended to improve performance in practice ~~as measured ultimately by patient outcomes~~.

AAPA believes it is the ethical responsibility of the practicing PA to maintain a level of competence sufficient to practice medicine safely and effectively. A component of that commitment is demonstrated by participating in continuing educational activities which are scientifically valid, evidence-based, commercially unbiased, and based on principles of effective adult learning.

Rationale/Justification

Impacting patient outcomes is the ultimate goal of improving the clinical performance of PAs. However, we recognize that multiple additional factors contribute to patient outcomes including variables that are patient, system, and resource related. While AAPA supports evaluating patient outcomes related to continuing professional development when appropriate, we do not mean to imply that it is necessary or feasible for all educational interventions.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Stephanie Jalaba, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Continuing Professional Development and Education
cpdec@aapa.org

2021-B-08-CCPDE **Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education Standard**

2021-B-08 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3200.2.4 as follows:

AAPA adopts the Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education (ACCME) ~~standards~~ STANDARD for ~~commercial support~~ INTEGRITY AND INDEPENDENCE IN ACCREDITED CONTINUING EDUCATION and its associated interpretive policies as part of its own accreditation system.

Rationale/Justification

ACCME has revised these standards which address issues related to the appropriate use of funds from industry to support continuing education. The revision was undertaken to address issues that have emerged since their most recent revision in 2003. The revision was undertaken within a formal rulemaking process that included gathering feedback from stakeholders about issues to address and commenting on a draft before it was finalized. AAPA participated fully in this rulemaking process. While these Standards have been promulgated by ACCME they have been adopted by most major health professions including nursing and pharmacy and our compliance with are key to our ability to seek and receive independent educational grants from industry.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Stephanie Jalaba, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Continuing Professional Development and Education
cpdec@aapa.org

2021-B-09-CCPDE **PA Certification Terminology**

2021-B-09 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3500.2.2.1 as follows:

AAPA believes that the terms "Board Certified," "Board Exams," and "the Boards "when used in reference to PA certification are inaccurate and misleading and therefore discourages the use of these terms to refer to NCCPA certification ~~and related examinations~~.

Rationale/Justification

The Commission consulted with the proposer of this policy to understand the original intent and learned that the objection was to PAs representing their NCCPA certification as "Board Certification." Interprofessional specialty boards that emerged for which PAs are welcome to join provided they meet the training and exam requirements. AAPA should not imply that a PA who has achieved such a credential could not represent themselves in a way that is consistent with the way that the conferring organization explicitly allows.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Stephanie Jalaba, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Continuing Professional Development and Education
cpdec@aapa.org

2021-B-10-NY **Interprofessional Medical Education to Incorporate the PA's Role (Referred 2020-46)**

2021-B-10 Resolved

AAPA acknowledges the importance of interprofessional education that includes PAs and their role in the seamless delivery of high-quality patient care. AAPA supports curricula that includes knowledge of PA education, scope of practice and reimbursement at all LCME accredited medical schools, ACGME accredited residency, Commission on Osteopathic College Accreditation (COCA), other fellowship programs, and pharmacy programs.

Rationale/Justification

Medical education across all disciplines must be strongly encouraged to incorporate into their curricula the importance of PAs and educate the learners what PAs do to deliver high quality medical care.

The addition of these concepts to medical education curricula would enhance these programs as they apply for reaccreditation and provide appropriate competencies regarding interprofessional care.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted (commissions, work groups and task forces are exempt).

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Brian H. Glick, DHSc, PA-C, DFAAPA
Vice President/Chief Delegate, New York State Society of PAs
glickb@amc.edu

2021-C-01-HOTP **Racism**
(Referred 2020-32)

2021-C-01 Resolved

AAPA opposes all forms of racism.

Rationale/Justification

Currently racism is only mentioned once in the AAPA policy manual when racism is referenced as an example within a discussion of social determinants of health. There is a plethora of evidence demonstrating the profound negative impact racism has on public health, the advancement of health equity and the delivery of quality health care. Many medical professional organizations, to include the American Medical Association, the American Academy of Family Physicians and the American Nurses Association, to name just a few, have developed strong policy statements opposing racism and calling for action that dismantles racism in all its forms. PAs are not only integral members of the healthcare team, but PAs are leaders in healthcare who need to be present with a voice and advocacy on the issues of racism, demonstrating that PAs are part of the solution to improve health and health care for all. This policy statement will lay the foundation to support efforts to dismantle racist and discriminatory practices within communities and health care systems.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4100.1.4
AAPA supports equal rights for all persons and supports policy guaranteeing such rights.
[Adopted 1982, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015]

HX-4600.1.6
AAPA recognizes that discrimination contributes to health disparities. AAPA supports legislation and policies that will eliminate discrimination.
[Adopted 2001, amended 2006, 2011, 2016]

HP-3700.1.2
Guidelines for Ethical Conduct for the PA Profession policy paper
[Adopted 2000, reaffirmed 2013, amended 2004, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2018]

HX-4600.1.6.1
Health Disparities: Promoting the Equitable Treatment of All Patients policy paper
[Adopted 2011, amended 2016]

References:

1. American College of Physicians: https://www.acponline.org/acp-newsroom/acp-proposes-policies-and-action-to-confront-systemic-racism-discrimination-and-injustices-in-health?_ga=2.37550240.1892831231.1598547905-111011179.1581361355
2. American Medical Association: https://www.ama-assn.org/press-center/ama-statements/ama-board-trustees-pledges-action-against-racism-police-brutality

3. American Medical Association. (2020). AMA Board of Trustees pledges action against racism, police brutality. Retrieved from https://www.ama-assn.org/about/board-trustees/ama-board-trustees-pledges-action-against-racism-and-police-brutality

4. American College of Physicians. (2020) Racism and health in the United States: a policy statement from the American College of Physicians. Retrieved from https://www.acpjournals.org/doi/full/10.7326/M20-4195?journalCode=aim

5. American Academy of Family Physicians. (2020). AAFP condemns all forms of racism. Retrieved from https://www.aafp.org/news/media-center/statements/aafp-condemns-all-forms-of-racism.html

6. American Nurses Association. (2020). ANA's Membership Assembly Adopts Resolution on Racial Justice for Communities of Color. Retrieved from https://www.nursingworld.org/news/news-releases/2020/ana-calls-for-racial-justice-for-communities-of-color/#:~:text=ANA's%20Membership%20Assembly%20Adopts%20Resolution%20on%20Racial%20Justice%20for%20Communities%20of%20Color,-Jun%2020th%202020&te

7. American Academy of Pediatrics. (2019). The impact of racism on child and adolescent health. Retrieved from https://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/144/2/e20191765. American Psychological Association. (2018). Position statement on resolution against racism and racial discrimination and their impacts on mental health.https://www.psychiatry.org/File%20Library/About-APA/Organization-Documents-Policies/Policies/Position-2018-Resolution-Against-Racism-and-Racial- Discrimination.pdf.

8. American Psychiatric Association https://www.psychiatry.org/newsroom/news-releases/apa-condemns-racism-in-all-forms-calls-for-end-to-racial-inequalities-in-u-s

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-02-DEI **AAPA's Commitment to Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion**

2021-C-02 Resolved

AAPA leadership and national office staff is committed to fostering a culture that embraces the value of justice, diversity, equity, and inclusion within the agency, and within our profession.

AAPA recognizes that embracing the principles of diversity, equity, and inclusion (DEI) in the workplace is essential to improved collaboration and morale as well as greater innovation, productivity, tolerance and representation in the work we do both internally and externally within our communities.

AAPA is committed to promoting partnerships and programs that allow us to innovate and implement the changes required to meet our DEI goals.

AAPA is committed to empowering PAs with information, tools, and resources to address inequities in their daily practice and by using AAPA resources (staffing, finances, and strategic planning) to allow PAs to be the change agents for DEI in their practices and in their communities.

AAPA will incorporate change management techniques that demand accountability, measurement, and ongoing monitoring for the effectiveness of DEI initiatives.

Further Resolved

AAPA applies the following criteria for meeting the AAPA's Commitment to Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion.

1. DEI is placed as an ongoing overarching goal as part of the AAPA Strategic Plan Outlining with measurable steps necessary to achieve DEI within the AAPA.

2. DEI initiatives are included in annual budgets, that timelines for actions are in place and that there are mechanisms to audit the Plan, Do, Study, Act (PDSA) Cycles.

3. AAPA implements partnerships and programs that attract more underrepresented minorities to the profession through collaboration to develop opportunities for innovative changes to DEI inequities in healthcare.

4. AAPA promotes or creates initiatives with all of our partners to collectively voice and support policy and legislative solutions to address DEI, health and social issues, justice, tolerance and address changes to eliminate health disparities (Local, State, National and International).

5. AAPA will continue to support special interest groups and make extraordinary efforts to have representation of all human beings at the decision table.

6. That CEO will report on DEI annually to the AAPA HOD.

Rationale/Justification

The American Academy of PAs represents approximately 150,000 PAs across the U.S. who practice in every medical setting and specialty, including education, administrative and research positions and is the voice of the PA Profession.

Current research demonstrates positive benefits to patients when there is greater diversity among healthcare providers as evidenced by research completed by National Institutes of Health (NIH), Human Health Services (HHS), Physician Assistant Education Association (PAEA), American Association of Medical Colleges (AAMEC), Association of Asian Pacific Community health Organizations (AAPCHO), National Center for Health Workforce Analysis (HRSA), and supported by professional organizations: American Medical Association (AMA), Association of American Indian Physicians (AAIP), American Association of Nurse Practitioners (AANP), Health Professionals Advancing LGBTQ Equality (GLMA), National Council of Asian Pacific Islander Physicians (NACPIP), National Hispanic Medical Association, and the National Medical Association (NMA), Along with national initiatives like Healthy People 2030 (Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, HHS) and others.

The PA profession was founded as a "Social Innovation" to afford access to care to the underserved, underinsured and for communities that had no care, and now PA's provide care in every segment of our society. Over the years AAPA has adopted positions and policies that reinforce this commitment to providing care for all by policies that ensure diversity, equity and inclusion in the PA profession and our goal to diminish health disparities in all segments of the populations we serve.

As our profession continues to evolve and we continue our journey, it is important to constantly evaluate how we are striving to meet the challenges that an ever-evolving population brings. One of the challenges presented is the importance of our profession to reflect our nation's population as it changes and ensuring that we are truly reflective of this change, by having a diverse workforce to address the health care disparities that exist today and in the future. We must be proactive in addressing this workforce issue by ensuring our policies reflect our position and thereby directing our actions as an organization. This due diligence strengthens our vision, mission, and core values, which are necessary for our growth and leadership in the Health Care Community we represent.

This policy further defines our commitment to ensuring diversity, equity, and inclusion. This policy also answers the question: *What is Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion?*

Diversity is about representation. It is the collective mixture of human beings and their individual identities co-existing within a specific space. These identities must be considered

holistically to include race, age, gender, religion, sex, disabilities, culture, and educational backgrounds.

Equity is about creating a space that promotes fairness for all regardless of their individual identities.

Inclusion is about creating a space where individuals feel they can bring their individual identities without judgment and can feel a sense of belonging and respect. Inclusion in the workplace provides opportunities for people of all identities to participate and have an impact in a meaningful way.

Related AAPA Policy

This policy would support and strengthen other existing policy:

BA-2200.1
AAPA's definition for racial and ethnic minorities shall be persons who are Black or African American, Hispanic or Latino, Asian, Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander, American Indian or Alaska Native, or two or more races.
[Adopted 1984, amended 1993, 1999, 2009, reaffirmed 1990, 1998, 2004, 2014, 2016]

BA-2300.1.4
AAPA strongly encourages all constituent organizations to have a diversity contact/committee.
[Adopted 2001, reaffirmed 2006, amended 2016]

BA-2500.4.3
AAPA leadership and national office staff will incorporate ethnic and cultural diversity in their planning, actions, and discussions on behalf of the PA profession in publications and media activities; in the selection of commission, work group, and task force members, and in awards.
[Adopted 1995, reaffirmed 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015, amended 2016]

HA-2100.1.1
AAPA should provide ongoing educational experiences that are focused on diversity and healthcare disparity issues.
[Adopted 2001, amended 2006, reaffirmed 2011, 2016]

HX-4600.1.6.1
Health Disparities: Promoting the Equitable Treatment of All Patients (paper on page 274)
[Adopted 2011, amended 2016]

HX-4600.1.9
AAPA opposes actions that limit or restrict patient access to care based on personal or religious beliefs.
[Adopted 2006, reaffirmed 2011, amended 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

The financial impact is unknown. DEI is addressed in the current strategic plan and is part of the line-item process that is currently funded within the current budgetary constraints already adopted by the AAPA BOD. As changes occur within AAPA organizational structure amendments will be made to address this through the budgetary process, as necessary to achieve the mandates of the AAPA's DEI strategic plan.

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Robert Wooten, PA-C, DFAAPA
Chair, Diversity, Equity, Inclusion Commission
rlwooten1@gmail.com

References

AAPCHO.Org (2012). Fact Sheet: The need for Diversity in the HealthCare Workforce. Retrieved from. https://www.aapcho.org/wp/wp-content/uploads/2012/11/NeedForDiversityHealthCareWorkforce.pdf

Bouye, K., McCleary, K., and Williams, K. (2016). Increasing diversity in the health professions: Reflections on student pipeline programs. *Journal of Health Science Humanity, 6*(1)*,* 67-79.

Parkhurst, D., Kayingo, G., Fleming, S. (2017). Redesigning Physician Assistant Education to Promote Cognitive Diversity, Inclusion and Health Care Equity. *Journal of Physician Assistant Education, 28*, S38-S42. DOI.org:10.1097/JPA.0000000000000128

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration, Bureau of Health Workforce, National Center of Health Workforce Analysis. (2016). National and regional projections of supply and demand for Primary Care Practitioners: 2013-2025. Retrieved from https://bhw.hrsa.gov/sites/default/files/bureau-health-workforce/data-research/primary-care-national-projections-2013-2025.pdf

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion (ODPHP). (2021). Healthy People 2030: Building a healthier future for all. Retrieved from https://health.gov/healthypeople

2021-C-03---C-13 Task Force/AHPAC **Organizational Support of Diversity (Referred 2020-13)**

2021-C-03 Resolved

AAPA supports collaboration with the Student Academy and our sister organizations, ARC-PA, PAEA, and NCCPA in initiatives on diversity and inclusion for the PA profession.

Rationale/Justification

The PA profession has a history of its clinicians working in primary care, often with the focus on providing care to patient populations that include those from underserved regions with diverse backgrounds. The AAPA has a long history of working with its sister organizations, ARC-PA, PAEA, and NCCPA on policies and issues related to the PA profession. Samples are noted in the Related AAPA Policy below, with the Competencies for the PA Profession as a classic example.

The four PA organizations, AAPA, ARC-PA, NCCPA, and PAEA, as well as the Student Academy, all have policies and/or initiatives related to diversity and inclusion with the goals of diversifying the PA profession workforce and improving health care equity.

- ARC-PA created a standard related to diversity and inclusion in its 5th Edition of the ARC-PA Standards of Accreditation, as approved by its Commission in September 2019. The purpose of the standard is to compel sponsoring institutions of PA programs to develop and implement strategies to foster diversity and inclusion of students, faculty, and staff in PA education programs (Standard A1.11 Page 8).[1]

- NCCPA has the following as one of its core values:
  - "Inclusion – We are committed to diversity and inclusion in all aspects of our work and endeavor to foster diversity within the PA profession and health care."[2]

- PAEA strategic plan demonstrates a commitment to diversity and inclusion, one of the key strategies is to "Recruitment/retain diverse students, faculty and staff; engage different perspectives and backgrounds."[3] The first strategic goal and objectives address the importance of identity diversity:
  - Goal: "Identity diversity is demonstrated and inclusive throughout PA education."[3]

  Objectives: "1. PAEA and PA accreditors collaborate to develop standards that include program and institutional accountability for diversity outcomes.
  2. Programs have the knowledge and tools they need to comply with diversity standards.
  3. PAEA's staff and volunteer structures are diverse and inclusive in terms of Identity." [3]

  - PAEA actively supports diversity & inclusion through the following:
    - Project Access

- Diversity and Inclusion Mission Advancement Commission
- Minority Faculty Leadership Development
- Cultural Competencies resources available to member programs

- Student Academy: At the 2017 AOR meeting, AOR representatives voted on and passed the following resolution: The Student Academy resolves to explore opportunities for diversity promotion and methods by which diversity can be highlighted among the PA student community.

As a broader issue that affects our profession as a whole as well as the patients and students we work with, collaborating with our sister organizations on initiatives concerning diversity and inclusion benefits us all.

References:

1. Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant. Accreditation Standards for the Physician Assistant Education 5th Edition

2. NCCPA. *About us.* https://www.nccpa.net/Board

3. 3. PAEA Strategic Plan 2017. https://paeaonline.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/PAEA-Strategic-Plan-2017.pdf

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3100.4.1
AAPA believes that sustaining public trust in the PA profession is the responsibility of PAs. Therefore, the governing bodies of AAPA, PAEA, NCCPA, and ARC-PA should be comprised of a majority of PAs. These organizations will continue to value the involvement of other stakeholders in medicine, health care, and the public through consultative and advisory relationships.
[Adopted 2016]

HP-3300.1.19.3
AAPA believes in partnering with other relevant associations including the PAEA, Patient Quality of Life Coalition (PQLC), American Academy of Hospice and Palliative Medicine (AAHPM), and ARC-PA to advance the progress of palliative care education.
[Adopted 2018]

HP-3500.1.3
AAPA strongly recommends and actively supports all efforts to ensure that a graduate of any medical school or PA program, international or within the United States, who wishes to obtain credentials to practice as a PA, must attend and successfully complete a PA program accredited by the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant (ARC-PA) and pass the Physician Assistant National Certifying Exam (PANCE) administered by the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants (NCCPA).
[Adopted 1988, reaffirmed 1993, 1998, 2002, 2014, amended 2004, 2009, 2019]

HP-3500.2.4
AAPA supports exploring the use of evidence-based alternatives to a closed-book proctored exam for maintenance of certification, and advocates for consultation amongst NCCPA, AAPA, PAEA, ARC-PA and other PA stakeholders to reach a carefully considered conclusion regarding the optimal method of demonstrating and supporting continued competency for PAs across all practice settings.
[Adopted 2019]

Possible Negative Implications
None

Financial Impact
No specific cost to AAPA beyond the regular cost of doing its business.

Signatures
David I. Jackson, DHSc, PA-C, PRP, DFAAPA
Chair, C-13 Task Force
jacksondi@aol.com

Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
Chief Delegate, African Heritage PA Caucus
folu@yahoo.com

Contacts for the Resolution
Matt Baker, DHSc, PA-C
Commission on Research and Strategic Initiatives Chair 2018 – 2019
Matt.Baker@jefferson.edu
Carolyn Bradley-Guidry, DrPH, PA-C, BSN
PAEA Representative
carolyn.bradley-guidry@utsouthwestern.edu
John Cuenca, MBA, PA-S
Student Academy
johnpatrickcuenca@gmail.com
Grace Landel, MEd, PA-C, DFAAPA
LBGTPA Caucus
grace.landel@tu.edu
Sharon Luke, EdD, PA-C
ARC-PA Executive Director & Representative
sharonluke@arc-pa.org
Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
African Heritage PA Caucus
folu@yahoo.com
Zarna Patel, RD, PA-C
zpatel@comcast.net
Daniel Pace

AAPA Vice President, Education and Research
dpace@aapa.org

2021-C-04-DEI **Diversity/Disparity Educational Opportunities**

2021-C-04 Resolved

Amend policy HA-2100.1.1 as follows:

AAPA should ~~provide~~ SUPPORT ongoing educational experiences that are focused on diversity and healthcare disparity issues.

Rationale/Justification

The original wording of "provide" reads as if AAPA is the sole organization to deliver educational experiences on DEI issues. While AAPA will be developing content, the verbiage should reflect AAPA supports ongoing educational experiences with the intention of partnering with other organizations to deliver a myriad of collaborative DEI content.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Robert Wooten, PA-C, DFAAPA
Chair, Diversity, Equity, Inclusion Commission
rlwooten1@gmail.com

2021-C-05-HOTP **Culturally Competent Care**

2021-C-05 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3300.2.9 as follows:

AAPA believes PAs should continually work towards acquiring the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to provide culturally competent care for patients. ~~with a wide variety of cultural attributes.~~

Rationale/Justification

HP-3300.2.9 remains relevant however, the last sentence of "with a wide variety of cultural attributes" gives the impression that AAPA only supports the provision of culturally competent care to a certain group of people.

AAPA should support the provision of culturally competent care to everyone PAs provide care too without limiting the kinds of care to certain groups or individuals.

This policy was discussed with the AAPA DEI commission and they voiced their support of this amendment.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-06---C-13 Task Force/AHPAC **Diversity Award**
(Referred 2020-12)

2021-C-06 Resolved

The HOD recommends AAPA create a national Diversity Award to be presented annually as appropriate at the national conference.

Rationale/Justification

A number of organizations, including PAEA, present diversity awards to recognize individuals, groups and/or organizations that are making a difference. Several examples include:

- PAEA Excellence Through Diversity Award
  - This award recognizes the outstanding commitments and achievements of a PAEA member program that has made noteworthy contributions to promoting diversity in all elements of PA education.
- Stanford Award for Excellence in Promotion of Diversity and Societal Citizenship
  - Honors medical students who have made outstanding contributions to diversity and equitable societal contributions.
- Alliance for Academic Internal Medicine (AAIM)
  - The AAIM Diversity Award was created to promote ethnic, racial, and gender diversity in departments of internal medicine. The award is presented to an individual who has effectively improved diversity within medical schools or who has worked to ensure patients of all races and ethnicities receive the highest quality of care. The award is presented during Academic Internal Medicine Week.
- The Council on Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis and Vascular Biology: Diversity and Inclusion Leadership Recognition Award
  - Recognizes members who have made an impactful contribution in promoting Diversity and Inclusion.
- Society for Academic Emergency Medicine (SAEM) Marcus L. Martin Leadership in Diversity and Inclusion Award
  - This award honors a SAEM member who has made exceptional contributions to advancing diversity and inclusion in emergency medicine through leadership – locally, regionally, nationally or internationally – with priority given to those with demonstrated leadership within SAEM.
- Insight into Diversity
  - Oldest and largest diversity magazine and website in higher education today
  - http://www.diversityawards.org/view-by-award/
  - Recognizes *Diversity Champions* who exemplify an unyielding commitment to diversity and inclusion throughout their campus communities, across academic programs, and at the highest administrative levels.
    - ***A limited number of colleges and universities across the nation have been selected for this honor.***

  Known for visionary leadership, *Diversity Champions* are institutions that set the standard for thousands of other campus communities striving for diversity and inclusion. They develop successful strategies and programs, which then serve as models of

excellence for other institutions. *Diversity Champion* schools exceed everyday expectations, often eclipsing their own goals.

Selected institutions rank in the top tier of Higher Education Excellence in Diversity (HEED) Award recipients. The HEED Award is presented annually by *INSIGHT Into Diversity* to recognize colleges and universities that are dedicated to creating a diverse and inclusive campus environment.

- Healthcare Diversity Council:

Healthcare Diversity Leaders

Criteria

- Creates or spearheads innovative diversity initiatives that establish and foster a more inclusive and equitable work environment.
- Sustains a record of accomplishments or contributions to the healthcare industry throughout the scope of his or her career.
- Demonstrates active involvement in community outreach programs.
- Retains a commendable reputation with colleagues, superiors, or patients.
- Exhibits and demonstrates a commitment to the highest ethical standards and professional excellence.
- Demonstrates a consistent pattern of commitment to the recruitment, training, development, and retention of individuals from all populations.
- Operates with highest integrity and ethical behavior.

Healthcare Diversity Organizations

Criteria

- Creates or spearheads innovative diversity initiatives that establish and foster a more inclusive and equitable work environment.
- Has a record of contributions and accomplishments to the healthcare industry.
- Actively participates and/or organizes programs that benefit and involve the community.
- Faculty and staff retain a commendable reputation with partners, patients and the community.
- Organization exhibits and demonstrates a commitment to the highest ethical standards, integrity and professional excellence.
- Organization is committed to the recruitment, training, development, and retention of individuals from all populations.

Distinguished Healthcare Diversity Advocate

To recognize individuals who have made a difference in the diversity and inclusion realm through their research or achievements and exemplify the ability to excel in the healthcare field.

Criteria

- Creates or spearheads innovative diversity initiatives that establish and foster a more inclusive and equitable work environment.
- Sustains a record of accomplishments or contributions to the healthcare industry throughout the scope of his or her career

- Demonstrates active involvement in community outreach programs
- Retains a commendable reputation with colleagues, superiors, and patients
- Exhibits and demonstrates a commitment to the highest ethical standards and professional excellence
- Demonstrates a consistent pattern of commitment to the recruitment, training, development, and retention of individuals from all populations

Providing such an award is in line with AAPA Policy as noted below.

Related AAPA Policy

BA-2500.2.3
AAPA may recognize excellence and significant contributions to the PA profession through its Awards Program. The Awards Program is overseen by the appropriate work group of the AAPA. *[Adopted 1990, amended 1998, reaffirmed 1995, 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015, 2016]*

BA-2500.4.3
AAPA leadership and national office staff will incorporate ethnic and cultural diversity in their planning, actions, and discussions on behalf of the PA profession in publications and media activities; in the selection of commission, work group, and task force members, and in awards. *[Adopted 1995, reaffirmed 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015, amended 2016]*

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

The primary costs to the AAPA are associated with covering travel and lodging at the conference when the award is presented. Additionally, there are staff related costs associated with promotion and administering of the award. AAPA staff has estimated a cost of $3,000.

Signatures

David I. Jackson, DHSc, PA-C, PRP, DFAAPA
Chair, C-13 Task Force
jacksondi@aol.com

Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
Chief Delegate, African Heritage PA Caucus
folu@yahoo.com

Contacts for the Resolution

Matt Baker, DHSc, PA-C
Commission on Research and Strategic Initiatives Chair 2018 – 2019
Matt.Baker@jefferson.edu
Carolyn Bradley-Guidry, DrPH, PA-C, BSN
PAEA Representative
carolyn.bradley-guidry@utsouthwestern.edu
John Cuenca, MBA, PA-S

Student Academy
johnpatrickcuenca@gmail.com
Grace Landel, MEd, PA-C, DFAAPA
LBGTPA Caucus
grace.landel@tu.edu
Sharon Luke, EdD, PA-C
ARC-PA Executive Director & Representative
sharonluke@arc-pa.org
Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
African Heritage PA Caucus
folu@yahoo.com
Zarna Patel, RD, PA-C
zpatel@comcast.net
Daniel Pace
AAPA Vice President, Education and Research
dpace@aapa.org

2021-C-07-CT Equity and Inclusion for All Student Members of State Chapters

2021-C-07 Resolved

AAPA affirms its commitment to non-discrimination in membership, scholarship and leadership opportunities, and encourages constituent organizations to offer equitable and inclusive treatment of all student members, regardless of their educational setting.

Rationale/Justification

The resolved is intended to allow all student members to have a voice in the development and direction of PA policy within their local community and state. It also allows for diversification of the state membership pool by providing new and unique perspectives. Student membership will encourage engagement in professional advocacy at an earlier phase in the PA's development which will have a positive impact on the profession as student membership converts into fellow after certification. These aspects are all beneficial to the PA profession as a whole.

Related AAPA Policy

Students are mentioned 307 times within the Policy Manual, 23 times in the bylaws, 10 times in the standing rules, and 274 times throughout the remainder of the manual.

BA-2300.2.0 Chapter Rules

BA-2300.2.2
All officers (as defined in BA-2300.1.1) of a chapter must be and remain fellow members or student members in good standing of AAPA for the duration of their term in office. Additionally, all chapter officer positions, if filled, must be filled with fellow members or student members of AAPA.
[Adopted 1981, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005, 2010, amended 2015, 2016]

BA-2300.3.4
Each chapter in a state, the District of Columbia or a U.S. territory in which a PA program exists should provide at least one seat to a student member on their Board of Directors. AAPA encourages these constituent organizations (COs) to formally confer full voting privileges in their bylaws to these student board members. The physical location of a PA program should determine the state or CO of student service.
[Adopted 1981, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2011, amended 2006, 2016]

HP-3200.6.0 Recruitment and Retention

HP-3200.6.1
In order to ensure the age, gender, racial, cultural and economic diversity of the profession; AAPA strongly endorses the efforts of PA educational programs to develop partnerships aimed at broadening diversity among qualified applicants for PA program admission. Furthermore, AAPA supports ongoing, systematic and focused efforts to attract and retain students, faculty, staff and others from demographically diverse backgrounds.
[Adopted 1982, amended 2005, 2010, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2015]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Mark Turczak, MHS, PA-C
President, Connecticut Academy of PAs
METurczak@gmail.com

2021-C-08---C-13 Task Force/AHPAC **Admissions and Holistic Review (Referred 2020-11)**

2021-C-08 Resolved

AAPA supports the consideration of race in admissions under holistic review to help ensure a diverse workforce to address health disparities.

Rationale/Justification

The Association of American Medical Colleges, through its Holistic Review Project, defines holistic review in medical school admissions as "a flexible, individualized way of assessing an applicant's capabilities by which balanced consideration is given to experiences, attributes, and academic metrics . . . and, when considered in combination, how the individual might contribute value as a medical student and future physician."[1] The process complies with the "holistic review" rubric set forth by the Supreme Court in the 2003 case *Grutter v. Bollinger* and includes an individualized review of each applicant and how they contribute to a diverse educational environment.[2]

The educational benefit of diversity among students for both minority and majority students is well established. In a meta-analysis of diversity research, Smith et al., concluded that diversity initiatives positively impact institutional satisfaction, involvement, and academic growth for both minority and majority students. Students who interact with other students from varied backgrounds show greater growth in critical thinking skills and tend to be more engaged in learning. Student surveys reveal that those students who are educated in diversified environments rate their own academic, social and interpersonal skills higher than those from homogeneous programs. These students who interact with peers from diverse backgrounds are more likely to engage in community service and demonstrate greater awareness and acceptance of people from other cultures.[3]

Similar results were found by in a 2000 survey of medical students about the relevance of diversity among students in their medical education.[4] A telephone survey was conducted of 639 medical students enrolled in all four years of the Harvard and University of California San Francisco medical schools. A majority of students reported that diversity enhanced discussion and was more likely to foster serious discussions of alternative viewpoints. Understanding of medical conditions and treatments was also reported to be enhanced by diversity in the classroom. Concerns about the equity of the health care system, access to medical care for the underserved, and concerns about cultural competence were also thought to be increased by interactions with diverse peers as well as faculty. The majority of students agreed with published reports of many investigators that the medical profession should represent the country's racial and ethnic composition to a larger degree.[4]

In January 2004, the Institute of Medicine released a report entitled *In the Nation's Compelling Interest: Ensuring Diversity in the Health Care Workforce*. The report reinforces the importance of increasing racial and ethnic diversity among health professionals. Greater diversity among health care professionals is associated with improved access to care for racial and ethnic minority patients, greater patient choice and satisfaction, better patient-provider communication, and

better educational experiences for all students while in training. The report goes on to make recommendations to policy makers, accreditation agencies and health professions educators on strategies to increase the diversity of the health care workforce.[5]

In 2009, the Liaison Committee on Medical Education (LCME) introduced two accreditation standards to improve diversity in undergraduate medical education. The two standards include:

- LCME Expectations for Institutional Diversity (IS-16): Each medical school must have policies and practices to achieve appropriate diversity among its students, faculty, staff, and other members of its academic community, and must engage in ongoing, systematic, and focused efforts to attract and retain students, faculty, staff, and others from demographically diverse backgrounds.
- LCME Expectations for Supporting a Diverse Applicant Pool (MS-8): Each medical school must develop programs or partnerships aimed at broadening diversity among qualified applicants for medical school admission.

A study published in 2018 in *JAMA* suggests that "an association was observed between the implementation of the LCME diversity accreditation standards and increasing percentages of female, black, and Hispanic matriculants in US medical schools".[6] In 2002, 49.0% of matriculants were female, 6.8% were black, 5.4% were Hispanic, 20.8% were Asian, and 67.9% were white. In 2017, after implementation of the standards, 50.4% of medical school matriculants were female, 7.3% were black, 8.9% were Hispanic, 24.6% were Asian, and 58.9% were white.[6]

Research shows the value of a racially and ethnically diverse student population, both for the students and the patients they take care of after graduation. As one of the solutions for the health care crisis, PAs can make a positive impact on patient health and access to care. With the increasing diversity of the US population over the next decades and continued health disparities, educating a diverse PA is a logical course of action.

References

1. Association of American Medical Colleges. Holistic review: aligning admissions to mission (https://www.aamc.org/initiatives/ holisticreview).
2. Witzburg R, Sondheimer H. Holistic review: Shaping the profession of medicine one applicant at a time. N Engl J Med. 2013;368:1565–1567. http://www.nejm.org/ doi/pdf/10.1056/NEJMp1300411.
3. Milem J. Why Race Matters. http://www.jstor.org/stable/40251916 Accessed December 24, 2019.
4. Whitla D, Orfield G. Silen W et al. Educational Benefits of Diversity in Medical School: A survey of Students. *Academic Medicine*. 2003;78(5):460-466.
5. Institute of Medicine (US) Committee on Institutional and Policy-Level Strategies for Increasing the Diversity of the U.S. Healthcare Workforce; Smedley BD, Stith Butler A, Bristow LR, editors. In the nation's compelling interest: Ensuring diversity in the health-care workforce. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25009857
6. Boatright, Dowin H et al. "Association Between the Liaison Committee on Medical Education's Diversity Standards and Changes in Percentage of Medical Student Sex, Race, and Ethnicity." *JAMA* vol. 320,21 (2018): 2267-2269. doi:10.1001/jama.2018.13705

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3200.6.1

In order to ensure the age, gender, racial, cultural and economic diversity of the profession; AAPA strongly endorses the efforts of PA educational programs to develop partnerships aimed at broadening diversity among qualified applicants for PA program admission. Furthermore, the Academy supports ongoing, systematic and focused efforts to attract and retain students, faculty, staff and others from demographically diverse backgrounds.

[Adopted 1982, amended 2005, 2010, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2015]

HP-3200.6.3 (Policy Paper)

Affirmative Action in PA Education

(*Adopted 2004, reaffirmed 2009, 2014*)

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

No significant financial impact. Some staff and volunteer time may be required.

Signatures

David I. Jackson, DHSc, PA-C, PRP, DFAAPA
Chair, C-13 Task Force
jacksondi@aol.com

Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
Chief Delegate, African Heritage PA Caucus
folu@yahoo.com

Contacts for the Resolution

Matt Baker, DHSc, PA-C
Commission on Research and Strategic Initiatives Chair 2018 – 2019
Matt.Baker@jefferson.edu
Carolyn Bradley-Guidry, DrPH, PA-C, BSN
PAEA Representative
carolyn.bradley-guidry@utsouthwestern.edu
John Cuenca, MBA, PA-S
Student Academy
johnpatrickcuenca@gmail.com
Grace Landel, MEd, PA-C, DFAAPA
LBGTPA Caucus
grace.landel@tu.edu
Sharon Luke, EdD, PA-C
ARC-PA Executive Director & Representative
sharonluke@arc-pa.org
Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
African Heritage PA Caucus

folu@yahoo.com
Zarna Patel, RD, PA-C
zpatel@comcast.net
Daniel Pace
AAPA Vice President, Education and Research
dpace@aapa.org

2021-C-09---C-13 Task Force/AHPAC **Affirmative Action in PA Education *now* Diversity and Inclusion in PA Education (Referred 2019-C-13 & 2020-10)**

2021-C-09 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3200.6.3, the policy paper entitled "*Affirmative Action in PA Education"* by substitution. See policy paper entitled "*Diversity and Inclusion in PA Education"*.

Rationale/Justification

The goal of this paper is to reaffirm AAPA's belief in diversity and inclusion in PA education and its importance to the profession. The original paper was titled "Affirmative Action in PA Education" and was part of the 2019 House five-year policy review. The Reference Committee C Report noted that "Testimony was pro to the concept of the resolution; however, numerous suggestions for wording changes, additional content, and the need for expanded citations were made. There were concerns regarding terms used within the policy paper, as well as the need for actionable items to be included. There were stakeholders interested in being involved in further development." The paper was therefore referred to a committee with representatives from different stakeholder groups. It has been reviewed, reorganized, and expanded from a paper on affirmation action, to include diversity and inclusion. The information and references have also been updated.

This paper is not meant to be an all-encompassing policy on affirmative action in the profession, but to address diversity and inclusion in PA education.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3200.6.1

In order to ensure the age, gender, racial, cultural and economic diversity of the profession; AAPA strongly endorses the efforts of PA educational programs to develop partnerships aimed at broadening diversity among qualified applicants for PA program admission. Furthermore, the Academy supports ongoing, systematic and focused efforts to attract and retain students, faculty, staff and others from demographically diverse backgrounds.

[Adopted 1982, amended 2005, 2010, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2015]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

Minimal cost beyond the regular activities of staff and volunteers

Signature

David I. Jackson, DHSc, PA-C, PRP, DFAAPA
Chair, C-13 Task Force
jacksondi@aol.com

Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
Chief Delegate, African Heritage PA Caucus
folu@yahoo.com

Contacts for the Resolution

Matt Baker, DHSc, PA-C
Commission on Research and Strategic Initiatives Chair 2018 – 2019
Matt.Baker@jefferson.edu
Carolyn Bradley-Guidry, DrPH, PA-C, BSN
PAEA Representative
carolyn.bradley-guidry@utsouthwestern.edu
John Cuenca, MBA, PA-S
Student Academy
johnpatrickcuenca@gmail.com
Grace Landel, MEd, PA-C, DFAAPA
LBGTPA Caucus
grace.landel@tu.edu
Sharon Luke, EdD, PA-C
ARC-PA Executive Director & Representative
sharonluke@arc-pa.org
Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
African Heritage PA Caucus
folu@yahoo.com
Zarna Patel, RD, PA-C
zpatel@comcast.net
Daniel Pace
AAPA Vice President, Education and Research
dpace@aapa.org

Diversity and Inclusion in PA Education

(Adopted 2004, reaffirmed 2009, 2014)

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA believes that PAs should reflect the culture and ethnicity of the patient populations they serve in order to improve the quality and accessibility of health care.
- AAPA supports affirmative action programs and other diversity enhancement initiatives in PA education with the goal of increasing the diversity and cultural competence of PAs entering the profession.

Introduction

A more diverse health care force may improve both access to health care as well as the health status of minority populations. Research has shown that minority physicians are more likely to practice in medically underserved areas. Patients express strong preference for racial/ethnic concordance with their healthcare providers.[1] One study of the effect of race and gender on the physician-patient partnership showed that patients who saw physicians of their own race rated the decision-making style of the provider as more participatory and involved.[2] As members of the healthcare team, PAs who are ethnically and culturally diverse are equally important to improving access and quality of care.

Educational Benefits of Diversity

The educational benefit of diversity among students for both minority and majority students is well established. In a meta-analysis of diversity research, Smith et al concluded that diversity initiatives positively impact institutional satisfaction, involvement, and academic growth for both minority and majority students. Students who interact with other students from varied backgrounds show greater growth in critical thinking skills and tend to be more engaged in learning. Student surveys reveal that those students who are educated in diversified environments rate their own academic, social and interpersonal skills higher than those from homogeneous programs. These students who interact with peers from diverse backgrounds are more likely to engage in community service and demonstrate greater awareness and acceptance of people from other cultures.[3]

Similar results were found in a 2000 survey of medical students about the relevance of diversity among students in their medical education.[4] A telephone survey was conducted of 639 medical students enrolled in all four years of the Harvard and University of California San Francisco medical schools. A majority of students reported that diversity enhanced discussion and was more likely to foster serious discussions of alternative viewpoints. Understanding of medical conditions and treatments was also reported to be enhanced by diversity in the classroom. Concerns about the equity of the health care system, access to medical care for the underserved, and concerns about cultural competence were also thought to be increased by interactions with diverse peers as well as faculty. The majority of students agreed with published reports of many investigators that the medical profession should represent the country's racial and ethnic composition to a larger degree.[4]

A study published in 2019 looked at the effect of exposure to members of the LGBT community on medical students. The study found greater exposure with LGBT individuals during medical school was predictive regarding the amount of explicit and implicit bias expressed towards patients during residency.[5]

In January 2004, the Institute of Medicine released a report entitled *In the Nation's Compelling Interest: Ensuring Diversity in the Health Care Workforce*. The report reinforces the importance of increasing racial and ethnic diversity among health professionals. Greater diversity among health care professionals is associated with improved access to care for racial and ethnic minority patients, greater patient choice and satisfaction, better patient-provider communication, and better educational experiences for all students while in training. The report goes on to make recommendations to policy makers, accreditation agencies and health professions educators on strategies to increase the diversity of the health care workforce.[6]

Current demographics show that the PA profession is similar to other health professions and not concordant with the US population (see Table 1).

Table 1

	Matriculant Data[7]	Practicing PAs[8]	US Census[9]
Race			
White	86.2%	86.7%	76.5%
Asian	11.9%	6.0%	5.9%
Black/African American	3.9%	3.6%	13.4%
Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander	0.6%	0.3%	0.2%
American Indian or Alaskan Native	1.3%	0.4%	1.3%
Other		3%	
Multiple Races	7.2%		2.7%
Ethnicity			
Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish in origin	9.1%	6.6%	18.3%
Sexual Orientation			
Bisexual	2.6%		4.1[10]
Gay or Lesbian	2.0%		
Other	0.3%		

The AAPA believes that PAs should reflect the culture and ethnicity of the patient populations they serve in order to improve the quality and accessibility of health care. This would require changes on the national, state and local levels. For example, the profession could expand research and outreach into urban communities with the sole goal of increasing diverse PA student recruitment.

To effect these changes on the national level, AAPA believes that the federal government should continue supporting efforts to diversify the health care workforce. This may be through a variety of funding methods such as (a) providing continued and adequate funding for the Title VII health professions programs, which fund the Primary Care Training Enhancement Grants, Health Careers Opportunity Programs and the Scholarships for Disadvantaged Students Program, (b) encouraging innovation at PA education programs by authorizing grants for research related to PA education, and (c) prioritizing grant applications for institutions providing post-baccalaureate opportunities to Hispanic Americans and increasing funding available for PA

programs at Historically and Predominantly Black Institutions of Higher Education, among other provisions. Since patients are more likely to seek care from providers who look like them[11], access to care for underserved populations could be expanded by facilitating PA program development at Historically Black Colleges and Universities and other Minority Serving Institutions. PA students can be assisted by instituting borrowing parity with their peers in the health professions under the Federal Direct Stafford Loan Program. Many patients from rural and disadvantaged backgrounds seek care at federally qualified health centers, rural health clinics, and critical access hospitals. Establishing new or expanding existing clinical training sites at these facilities would address the clinical training site shortages, increase the number of clinical preceptors and provide experiences for students at federally qualified health centers, rural health clinics, and critical access hospitals and increase the number of graduates who work in these areas.[12]

Affirmative Action

The U.S. Supreme Court has long recognized the critical benefits of student diversity affirmed in research and practice; and has consistently held that diversity is a compelling interest. The U.S. Supreme Court affirms the educational benefits derived from having a diverse student body, Grutter V. Bollinger et al.[13] and Gratz et al. V. Bollinger Et Al.[14] Diverse learning environments allows PA students the ability to enhance their critical thinking and analytical skills. It prepares PA students to succeed in an increasingly diverse interconnected environment, break down stereotypes, reduce bias, and enable PA programs to fulfill their role in enhancing recruitment and retention opportunities to students of all backgrounds.[15]

The Civil Rights Act of 1964 prohibits discrimination based on race and gender. In 1978 in the Regents of the University of California v. Bakke case, a white medical school applicant claimed 'reverse discrimination' in the admissions policies of the UC Davis medical school. In that case the Supreme Court upheld the use of race as "one of many factors" that could be considered in admissions decisions.[16] It did place limits in specific policies by ruling that 'quotas' could not be used. In the 1996 Hopwood v. Texas case, the Fifth Circuit barred racial preferences in admissions decisions in those states covered by the circuit. The US Supreme Court declined to hear the case.[17]

In 2003, two landmark affirmative action cases, were considered both involving the University of Michigan. In Gratz V. Bollinger, the court ruled that the point system used by the

University to increase diversity in undergraduate admissions was unconstitutional.[14] In the 2003 Grutter V. Bollinger case, the Court in a 5 to 4 decision, upheld the University of Michigan Law School's admissions policies used to increase diversity.[13] Justice O'Connor explained that race can be considered a "plus" factor in admissions if that factor is considered in the context of a "highly individualized, holistic review of each applicant's file, giving serious consideration to all the ways an applicant might contribute to a diverse educational environment."[13]

The 2013 Fisher V. University of Texas at Austin Case (Fisher 1) overturned the lower court ruling, which was in favor of the University admission policies, stating that they did not adequately use the standards laid down in the previous Bakke and Bollinger cases.[18] In 2016 the Fisher V. University of Texas at Austin Case (Fisher 2) subsequently upheld the University's affirmative action admissions policies as constitutional.[19] Thus far the Supreme Court has upheld admissions policies designed to increase diversity as long as they are narrowly defined and do not involve quotas. The state legislatures have weighed in on these issues with ten states limiting the use of affirmative action-based admissions policies.

In 2018-2019, two cases challenging affirmative action-based admissions policies worked their way through the lower courts. The most high-profile case involved allegations that the affirmative action-based admissions policies at Harvard University discriminates against Asian Americans. The 2019 US Justice Department has sided with the plaintiff against Harvard.[20] A similar case involving University of North Carolina Chapel Hill is also in litigation.

In October 2019 there was a ruling in the Students for Fair Admissions (SFFA) vs. President and Fellows of Harvard College (Harvard Corporation).[21] In this case an anti-affirmative action group, Students for Fair Admissions, sued Harvard for discrimination on behalf of Asian American students. Judge Allison Burroughs of the US District Court in Massachusetts upheld Harvard's admission policies and procedures finding that Harvard's "race conscious admissions passes constitutional muster." She noted that someday these policies would not be needed but "until we are race conscious, admissions programs that survive strict scrutiny will have an important place in society and help ensure that colleges and universities can offer a diverse atmosphere that fosters learning, improves scholarship, and encourages mutual respect and understanding." She further pointed out that Harvard does not "have any racial quotas" and "does not result in under-qualified students being admitted in the name of diversity". This

decision was supported by Harvard and many higher education groups.[21] SFFA state that they will appeal the decision to the Court of Appeals and to the U.S. Supreme Court if necessary.

The challenge remains for all institutions to determine the type of plan that will consider race in such a way as to achieve that critical mass but does not utilize a point or quota system. The controversy over and challenge to affirmative action is not likely to end with the Court's rulings in these cases. Institutions of higher education, including medical schools and PA programs, are now faced with the challenge of promoting diversity through affirmative action programs that are within the legal standard set by the court.

Affirmative Action in Medical Education

Supporters of affirmative action in medical education believe that such programs are necessary to meet the social mandate to address the future health care needs of the increasingly multicultural population by training physicians who reflect the diversity of that population. Until medical school applications from all backgrounds emerge from the educational pipeline with comparable academic credentials, affirmative action programs are proposed as the solution to ensuring that an equally diverse population of providers enters the health care workforce.[22]

Accreditation Standards related to Diversity and Inclusion

In the 5th edition of the Accreditation Standards for the PA Profession, the Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant, Inc. (ARC-PA) created a set of diversity and inclusion standards. The ARC-PA defined diversity as "differences within and between groups of people that contribute to variations in habits, practices, beliefs and/or values". The inclusion of different people (including but not limited to gender and race/ethnicity, age, physical abilities, sexual orientation, socioeconomic status) in a group or organization. Diversity includes all the ways in which people differ, and it encompasses all the different characteristics that make one individual or group different from another. The ARC-PA's chosen definition of inclusion is, "the active, intentional and ongoing engagement with diversity in ways that increase awareness, content knowledge, cognitive sophistication and empathic understanding of the complex ways individuals interact within systems and institutions. The act of creating involvement, environments and empowerment in which any individual or group can be and feel welcomed, respected, supported, and valued to fully participate."

The standards related to diversity and inclusion as listed in the 5th Edition of the ARC-PA Accreditation Standards state:

A1.11 The sponsoring institution must demonstrate its commitment to student, faculty and staff diversity and inclusion by:

A) Supporting the program in defining its goal(s) for diversity and inclusion,

B) Supporting the program in implementing recruitment strategies,

C) Supporting the program in implementing retention strategies, and

D) Making available, resources which promote diversity and inclusion.[23]

Diversity and Competence

Professional competence has been defined as "the habitual and judicious use of communication, knowledge, technical skills, clinical reasoning, emotions, values, and reflection in daily practice for the benefit of the individual and community being served."[24] The therapeutic relationship and affective/moral dimensions of competence depend, in part, upon cultural rather than scientific competence. Cultural competence can be defined as a set of academic and personal skills that allow individuals to gain increased understanding and appreciation of cultural differences among groups.[24] Cultural competence is not achieved solely from reading textbooks or attending lectures. Recruitment and retention of diverse student populations allows individuals to educate each other about cultural differences in health beliefs and experience of illness, to confront prejudice and prior assumptions, and to experience dealing with racial conflict in a sensitive manner. PAs must strive to develop cultural competence as one aspect of professional competence.

Summary

AAPA believes that PAs should reflect the culture and ethnicity of the patient populations they serve in order to improve the quality and accessibility of health care. Therefore, AAPA supports affirmative action programs and other diversity enhancement initiatives in PA education with the goal of increasing the diversity and cultural competence of PAs entering the profession.

References

1. Cohen J. The Consequences of premature abandonment of affirmative action in medical school admissions. *JAMA*.2003;289(9):1143-1149.
2. Cooper-Patrick Li, Gallo J, Gonzales J et al. Race, gender, and partnership in the patient-physician relationship. *JAMA*. 1999;282(6):583-589.
3. Milem J. Why race matters. http://www.aaup.org/publications/Academe/2000/00so/SO00Milte.htm Accessed December 12, 2003.
4. Whitla D, Orfield G. Silen W et al. Educational benefits of diversity in medical school: A survey of students. *Academic Medicine*. 2003;78(5):460-466.
5. Wittlin NM, Dovidio JF, Burke SM et al. Contact and role modeling predict bias against lesbian and gay individuals among early-career physicians: A longitudinal study. *Social and Science Medicine.* 238(2019).
6. Institute of Medicine (US) Committee on Institutional and Policy-Level Strategies for Increasing the Diversity of the U.S. Healthcare Workforce; Smedley BD, Stith Butler A, Bristow LR, editors. In the nation's compelling interest: Ensuring diversity in the health-care workforce. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25009857
7. Physician Assistant Education Association, By the Numbers: Student report 4: Data from the 2019 matriculating student and end of program surveys, Washington, D.C.: PAEA, 2020. doi: 10.17538/SR2020.0004
8. National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants. 2019 statistical profile of certified physician assistants. 2020. P 10. https://prodcmsstoragesa.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/files/2019StatisticalProfileofCertifiedPhysicianAssistants.pdf
9. U.S. Census Bureau. (2019). Population Estimates, July 1, 2019 (V2019). Quick facts. Retrieved from https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/fact/table/US/PST045219
10. Gates GJ. (2017) In US, more adults identifying as LGBT. *Gallup.* Retrieved from http://news.gallup.com/poll/201731/lgbt-identification-rises.aspx. Accessed January 20, 2020

11. Greene J, Hibbard JH, Sacks RM. Does the race/ethnicity or gender of a physician's name impact patient selection of the physician? *J of the National Medical Association* 2018;110(3):206-210.
12. Brown D, Sivahop JN. Challenges of clinical education. *J Physician Assist Educ* 2017;28(3S):S28-S32.
13. Grutter v. Bollinger, 539 U.S. 306 (2003)
14. Gratz v. Bollinger, 539 U.S. 244 (2003)
15. U.S. Department of Education. Supporting racial d9iversity https://www2.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ocr/frontpage/pro-students/issues/roi-issue07.html Accessed November 29, 2019.
16. Regents of the University of California v. Allan Bakke 438 US 265 (1978)
17. Hopwood v. Texas, 78 F.3d 932 (5th Cir. 1996)
18. Fisher v. University of Texas at Austin, 570 U.S. ___ (2013)
19. Fisher v. University of Texas at Austin, 579 U.S. ___ (2016)
20. Students for Fair Admissions v. President of Harvard College, 346 F. Supp. 3d 174 (D. Mass. 2018
21. US District Court District of Massachusetts, Civil Action No. 14-cv-14176-ADB (D. Mass. Sep. 30, 2019
22. Cohen J. The Consequences of Premature Abandonment of Affirmative Action in Medical School Admissions. *JAMA*.2003;289(9):1143-1149.
23. Accreditation Review Commission on Education for the Physician Assistant. Accreditation Standards for the Physician Assistant Education 5th Edition
24. National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants. 2017 Statistical Profile of Certified Physician Assistants. 2018. P 10. https://prodcmsstoragesa.blob.core.windows.net/uploads/files/2018StatisticalProfileofCeStatisticalProfileofCertif.pdf
25. Epstein R, Hundert E. Defining and Assessing Professional Competence. *JAMA*. 2002;287(2):226-235.

~~Affirmative Action in PA Education~~

~~(Adopted 2004, reaffirmed 2009, 2014)~~

~~Introduction~~

~~In 2003, the Supreme Court issued decisions in two University of Michigan cases that addressed affirmative action in admissions policies in higher education. Both cases were filed by the Center for Individual Rights on behalf of white students who were denied admission to the University of Michigan. *Gratz v Bollinger, et al* addressed the undergraduate school admission policy while *Grutter v Bollinger, et al* considered the law school's policies.~~

~~The Court found diversity to be a compelling state interest and upheld the law school's admissions program, but struck down the undergraduate admission. The court found that the undergraduate admissions policy, which awarded points to underrepresented minority applicants solely because of race, was insufficiently "narrowly tailored to achieve the interest in educational diversity that respondents claim justifies their program." Justice O'Connor explained that race can be considered a "plus" factor in admissions if that factor is considered in the context of a "highly individualized, holistic review of each applicant's file, giving serious consideration to all the ways an applicant might contribute to a diverse educational environment." What is considered to be tailored narrowly enough is still a matter of debate.~~

~~The Court also accepted the University of Michigan's argument that enrolling a "critical mass" of minority students was necessary in order to achieve the educational benefits of diversity. Critical mass was seen as a permissible goal, but a quota was not.~~

~~In the two rulings, the Court upheld educational diversity as a justification for affirmative action programs but also recognized the need to defer to educators to determine the best environment at their universities. The Court also made clear that the decisions apply to every institution that accepts any federal money thus affecting virtually every higher education institution.~~

~~The challenge remains for all institutions to determine the type of plan that will consider race in such a way as to achieve that critical mass but does not utilize a point or quota system. The controversy over and challenge to affirmative action is not likely to end with the Court's rulings in these two cases. Institutions of higher education, including medical schools and PA programs, are now faced with the challenge of promoting diversity through affirmative action programs that are within the legal standard set by the court. (1)~~

~~Affirmative Action in Medical Education~~

~~Supporters of affirmative action in medical education believe that such programs are necessary to meet the social mandate to address the future healthcare needs of the increasingly multicultural population~~

~~by training physicians who reflect the diversity of that population. Until medical school applications from all backgrounds emerge from the educational pipeline with comparable academic credentials, affirmative action programs are proposed as the solution to ensuring that an equally diverse population of providers enters the healthcare workforce. (2)~~

~~A more diverse healthcare force may also improve both access to healthcare as well as the health status of minority populations. Research has shown that minority physicians are more likely to practice in medically underserved areas. Patients also express strong preference for racial/ethnic concordance with their healthcare provider. (2) One study of the effect of race and gender on the physician-patient partnership showed that patients who saw physicians of their own race rated the decision-making style of the provider as more participatory and involved. (3) As members of the healthcare team, PAs who are ethnically and culturally diverse are equally important to improving access and quality of care.~~

~~**Educational Benefits of Diversity**~~

~~The educational benefit of diversity among students for both minority and majority students is well established. In a meta-analysis of diversity research, Smith et al concluded that diversity initiatives positively impact institutional satisfaction, involvement, and academic growth for both minority and majority students. Students who interact with other students from varied backgrounds show greater growth in critical thinking skills and tend to be more engaged in learning. Student surveys reveal that those students who are educated in diversified environments rate their own academic, social and interpersonal skills higher than those from homogeneous programs. These students who interact with peers from diverse backgrounds are more likely to engage in community service and demonstrate greater awareness and acceptance of people from other cultures. (4)~~

~~Similar results were found by Whitla et al in a 2000 survey of medical students about the relevance of diversity among students in their medical education. A telephone survey was conducted of 639 medical students enrolled in all four years of the Harvard and University of California San Francisco medical schools. A majority of students reported that diversity enhanced discussion and was more likely to foster serious discussions of alternative viewpoints. Understanding of medical conditions and treatments was also reported to be enhanced by diversity in the classroom. Concerns about the equity of the healthcare system, access to medical care for the underserved, and concerns about cultural competence were also thought to be increased by interactions with diverse peers as well as faculty. The majority of students agreed with published reports of many investigators that the medical profession should represent the country's racial and ethnic composition to a larger degree. (5)~~

~~In January 2004, the Institute of Medicine released a report entitled *In the Nation's Compelling Interest: Ensuring Diversity in the Health Care Workforce*. The report reinforces the importance of increasing racial and ethnic diversity among health professionals. Greater diversity among healthcare~~

professionals is associated with improved access to care for racial and ethnic minority patients, greater patient choice and satisfaction, better patient-provider communication, and better educational experiences for all students while in training. The report goes on to make recommendations to policy makers, accreditation agencies and health professions educators on strategies to increase the diversity of the healthcare workforce.(6)

Diversity and Competence

Professional competence has been defined as "the habitual and judicious use of communication, knowledge, technical skills, clinical reasoning, emotions, values, and reflection in daily practice for the benefit of the individual and community being served." (7) The therapeutic relationship and affective/moral dimensions of competence depend, in part, upon cultural rather than scientific competence. Cultural competence can be defined as a set of academic and personal skills that allow individuals to gain increased understanding and appreciation of cultural differences among groups. (8) Cultural competence is not achieved solely from reading textbooks or attending lectures. Recruitment and retention of diverse student populations allows individuals to educate each other about cultural differences in health beliefs and experience of illness, to confront prejudice and prior assumptions, and to experience dealing with racial conflict in a sensitive manner. PAs must strive to develop cultural competence as one aspect of professional competence.

Recommendations

AAPA believes that PAs should reflect the culture and ethnicity of the patient populations they serve in order to improve the quality and accessibility of healthcare. Therefore, AAPA supports affirmative action programs in PA education with the goal of increasing the diversity and cultural competence of PAs entering the profession.

References

1. Springer A. Affirming Diversity at Michigan. ww.aaup.org/publications/Academe/0320/03sospri.htm Accessed 10/6/03.
2. Cohen J. The Consequences of Premature Abandonment of Affirmative Action in Medical School Admissions. *JAMA*.2003;289(9):1143-1149.
3. Cooper-Patrick Li, Gallo J, Gonzales J et al. Race, Gender, and Partnership in the Patient-Physician Relationship. *JAMA*. 1999;282(6):583-589.
4. Milem J. Why Race Matters. http://www.aaup.org/publications/Academe/2000/00so/SO00Milte.htm Accessed December 12, 2003.
5. Whitla D, Orfield G. Silen W et al. Educational Benefits of Diversity in Medical School: A survey of Students. *Academic Medicine*. 2003;78(5):460-466.

~~6. Reference the IOM report.~~

~~7. Epstein R, Hundert E. Defining and Assessing Professional Competence. *JAMA*. 2002;287(2):226-235.~~

~~8. Archbold M. (in IOM report, p 279)~~

2021-C-10-AHPAC **Use of Excessive Force by Law Enforcement Agents (Referred 2020-07)**

2021-C-10 Resolved

AAPA denounces the use of excessive force by law enforcement agencies and police officials against all people of color and members of vulnerable populations.

AAPA recognizes in an effort to achieve health equity, the imbalance in the use of force fueled by racial injustice and inequality must come to a halt.

AAPA affirms its commitment to maintaining and securing the safety and health of the public by advocating for effective community policing, robust training and education of de-escalation tactics, as well as the institution of accountability measures for law enforcement agencies and officials.

Rationale/Justification

This resolution intends to affirm the membership values and to guide AAPA leaders and the profession as they operationalize the organization's beliefs in the desire to abolish all forms of excessive force by law enforcement agents on people, they've taken an oath to protect and serve.

Excessive force by law enforcement officials or law enforcement violence has been ingrained in American history for centuries and it directly impacts the health of the public and as such, creates a public health crisis due to its negative influence on morbidity and mortality of community members.

In 2015, the first 6 months of the year yielded more than 500 people killed by law enforcement officials [(1).] Between 2012 and 2018, police killed on average 2.8 men per day in the us, and the mortality risk for black men by police officials during that time frame was 1.9-2.4 per 100,000, for Latino men 0.8 -1.2 and for white men, 0.6 – 0.7 per 100,000 men [(2)]. Insidiously, racial inequality factors into the use of excessive deadly force and creates a distinct health disparity.

The current AAPA policy on health disparities [(3)] recognizes the impact of racially based disparities on outcomes of patients, providers, and the families including outcomes such as mortality caused by the use of excessive force. Violence of any type is a social determinant of health. There were 1091 lives lost at the hands of law enforcement which translates to 54, 754 years of life [(4).] According to the CDC, as recent as 2016, 76,440 nonfatal injuries occurred as a consequence of legal intervention [(5)] resulting in approximately $1.8 billion in medical costs and lost work [(6).]

Violence correlates with poor mental health outcomes providing society with both psychological and physical evidence. Forms of psychological violence including inappropriate stops by law enforcement can result in anxiety, depression and post-traumatic stress disorders [(7).] An increase in obesity and diabetes has been linked to physical violence from unwarranted search and frisks policies by law enforcement agencies [(7)].

In a joint statement from the American Heart Association (AHA), Association of Black Cardiologists (ABC), and the American College of Cardiology (ACC), it was noted that acts of violence promote poor well-being and impact cardiovascular health [8]. The impact of excessive use of force on vulnerable populations such as the homeless, mentally ill, those under the influence of substances, and communities of color are truly public health issues and needs to be addressed on the continuum. The AAPA as a health care organization must be at the forefront of society by denouncing all forms of excessive use of force.

Poor mental health outcomes such as anxiety, depression, and fear related to routine traffic stops by police have been demonstrated in communities of color and noticeably absent in white men [9]. The American Public Health Association (APHA) states that physical and psychological violence caused by law enforcement officials results in deaths, injuries, trauma, and stress disproportionately affecting people of color, immigrants, and the lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender and queer (LGBTQ) community [10].

Law enforcement is vital to providing safe communities, but it should not be conducted in a manner that results in increased injury, incarceration, and death of citizens and their family members [11]. Injuries in the various stages of interactions with law enforcement have occurred in the pre-custody period as well as the in-custody period [12]. Pre-custody injuries include commission of a crime during a fight, chase, and apprehension, during a siege or hostage situation, or during restraint or submission [12]. In-custody injuries include those events that occur soon after being admitted to jail, during interrogation, during incarceration, or legal execution [12]. These types of injuries include but are not limited to gunshot wounds, skull fractures, c-spine injuries, facial fractures, shoulder dislocations, pneumothorax, broken legs, blunt trauma, orbital floor facture, laryngeal cartilage fracture, concussion, hemorrhage, and choking [12]. Furthermore, these injuries can be complicated by post traumatic brain injury, infections, hydrocephalus, subdural/epidural hematomas, and death [12]. The communities of the populations we serve deserve the basic rights of due process and the basic dignity of life support. Violence in the communities but in particular black and brown communities have resulted in "premature death of stolen lives and stolen breaths in America" [13].

AAPA needs to advocate for law enforcement reforms that include community engagement, community policing and training in tactics aimed at de-escalating conditions and situations that could lead to the use of excessive and deadly force. The American College of Physicians (ACP) affirms that "discrimination, racism and violence in the context of law enforcement harms the physical, mental and well beings of the public with special emphasis on people of color ([11]. Law enforcement officials not only need training in de-escalation but initial mental health assessment and continue psychological support throughout their career. The ACP has adopted several recommendations focused on decreasing the use of excessive force such as prioritizing evidenced based practice on de-escalating tactics and reducing situations where the use of force is required and embracing alternative measures of detainment. The ACP has called for research into law enforcement practices that promote safety and wellness of officers and called for the installation of transparency and accountability in the daily protocols and procedures of law enforcement agents [11].

The ACP in their statement refers to the following: ACP affirms that physical and verbal violence and discrimination, particularly based on race/ethnicity and other perceived characteristic of personal identity, are social determinants of health and, thus, public health issues. Violence and discrimination exacerbate the burden of morbidity and mortality among people of color and other marginalized groups, which may contribute to the disproportionately higher mortality rates from Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID 19) among black, indigenous, Latino, and Asian American communities and persons [(11).]

ACP affirms that discrimination, racism, and violence in the context of law enforcement and law enforcement policies and practices that target black individuals and other person of color harm the physical health, mental health, and well -being of individuals and the public. Institutional and systemic law enforcement practices that enable, allow, and protect racism, discrimination, and violence undermine law enforcement officers who are dedicated to equal treatment under the law, ensuring public safety, and saving lives and undermine public confidence in justice and law enforcement [(11)].

The American Psychological Association (APA) released a position paper on police brutality and black males [(14)]. The statement highlights several points and recommendations including the need to foster direct collaboration between law enforcement and black communities, collaboration of law enforcement agencies and mental health professionals, the continued use of data and research to understand factors driving the disproportional incarceration of black males and the development of novel approaches towards understanding the mental health needs of men of color[(14)].

Adoption of a firm stance on the excessive use of force by law enforcement embracing practices and principles aimed at the public health crisis emanating from racially induced health disparities, and social unrest will illustrate AAPA's commitment to its constituents and the populations it serves.

References

1. Nancy Krieger,* Jarvis T. Chen, Pamela D. Waterman, Mathew V. Kiang, Justin Feldman: Police Killings And Police Deaths Are Public Health Data And Can Be Counted Plos Med. 2015 Dec; 12(12): E1001915. Published Online 2015 Dec 8. DOI: 10.1371/JOURNAL.PMED.1001915 PMCID: PMC4672939 PMID: 26645383

2. Frank Edwards, Michael H Esposito , Hedwig Lee: Risk Of Police-Involved Death By Race/Ethnicity And Place, United States, 2012-2018 [1]affiliations Expand PMID: 30024797, PMCID: PMC6085013 DOI: 10.2105/AJPH.2018.304559

3. HX.4600.1.5: 2020-2021 AAPA Policy on Health Disparities

4. Bui Al, Coates M, Matthay E: Years Of Life Lost Due To Encounters With Law Enforcement In The Usa,2015-2016. J Epidemiology Community Health. 2018; 72:715-718

5. Center For Disease Control And Prevention : Web-Based Injury Statistics Query And Reporting System (Wisqars): Nonfatal Injury Data Available At HTTPS://WWW.CDC.GOV/INJURY/WISQARS/NONFATAL.HTML. Accessed January 18, 2019.

6. Center For Disease Control And Prevention. Web-Based Injury Statistics Query And Reporting System (Wisqars): Cost Of Injury Data Available At HTTPS://WWW.CDC.GOV/INJURY/WISQARS/NONFATAL.HTML. Accessed January 18, 2019.

7. Sewell Aa. The Illnesses Associations Of Police Violence: Differential Relationships By Ethnoracial Composition. HTTPS://ONLINELIBRARY.WILEY.COM/DOI/FULL/10.1111/SOCF.12361. Accessed January 18, 2019.

8. ABC, ACC AND AHA Denounce Racism And Violence Plaguing Communities Jun 01, 2020: HTTPS://WWW.ACC.ORG/LATEST-IN-CARDIOLOGY/ARTICLES/2020/06/01/09/25/ABC-ACC-AND-AHA-DENOUNCE-RACISM-AND-VIOLENCE-PLAGUING-COMMUNITIES

9. Geller A, Fagan J, Tyler T, Link Bg. Aggressive Policing, And The Mental Health Of Young Urban Men. Am J Public Health. 2014; 104:2321–2327.

10. Addressing Law Enforcement Violence As A Public Health Issue: Nov 13 2018, Policy Number: 201811 HTTPS://WWW.APHA.ORG/POLICIES-AND-ADVOCACY/PUBLIC-HEALTH-POLICY-STATEMENTS/POLICY-DATABASE/2019/01/29/LAW-ENFORCEMENT-VIOLENCE

11. Josh Serchen, Ba, Robert Doherty, Ba, Omar Atiq, Md, David Hilden, Md, Mph Racism And Health In The United States: A Policy Statement From The American College Of Physicians, For The Health And Public Policy Committee Of The American College Of Physicians* Position Papers19 Jun 2020

12. National Medical Association (Nma) Statement On Police Use Of Force. Https://Blackdoctor.Org: Where Wellnessand Cultureconnect July 18, 2016. Pg.2

13. Hardeman Et Al. Stolen Breaths. Nejm. June 11, 2020.

14. Position Statement On Police Brutality And Black Males Approved By The Board Of Trustees, December 2018 Approved By The Assembly, November 2018 HTTPS://WWW.PSYCHIATRY.ORG/NEWSROOM/NEWS-RELEASES/APA-CONDEMNS-POLICE-BRUTALITY-CALLS-FOR-DIALOGUE-TO-EASE-CIVIL-UNREST#:~:TEXT=THE%20APA%20BOARD%20OF%20TRUSTEES,POLICE%20BRUTALITY%20ON%20BLACK%20MALES.&TEXT=%E2%80%9CAS%20A%20LE

ADER%20IN%20ADVOCATING,COWORKER%2C%20OR%20COMMUNITY%20OFFICIAL.%E2%80%9D

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4100.1.3
AAPA opposes all forms of sexual harassment and gender discrimination.
[Adopted 2000, reaffirmed 2005, 2010, 2015]

HX-4100.1.4
AAPA supports equal rights for all persons and supports policy guaranteeing such rights.
[Adopted 1982, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015]

HX-4600.1.5
AAPA believes that pas should endorse and support policies and programs that address the elimination of health disparities and commit to activities that will achieve this goal. AAPA supports forming "strategic partnerships" with other organizations that will help advance the elimination of health disparities.
[Adopted 2001, reaffirmed 2006, 2011, 2016]

BA-2200.1
The AAPA's definition for racial and ethnic minorities shall be persons who are Black or African American, Hispanic or Latino, Asian, Native Hawaiian, or other Pacific Islander, American Indian or Alaska Native, or two or more races.
[Adopted 1984, amended 1993, 1999, 2009, reaffirmed 1990, 1998, 2004, 2014, 2016]

HP-3200.6.1
In order to ensure the age, gender, racial, cultural and economic diversity of the profession; AAPA strongly endorses the efforts of pa educational programs to develop partnerships aimed at broadening diversity among qualified applicants for pa program admission. Furthermore, the academy supports ongoing, systematic and focused efforts to attract and retain students, faculty, staff and others from demographically diverse backgrounds.
[Adopted 1982, amended 2005, 2010, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2015]

HX-4100.1.10
AAPA is committed to respecting the values and diversity of all individuals irrespective of race, ethnicity, culture, faith, sex, gender identity or expression and sexual orientation. When differences between people are respected everyone benefits. Embracing diversity celebrates the rich heritage of all communities and promotes understanding and respect for the differences among all people.
[Adopted 1995, reaffirmed 2003, 2008, amended 1997, 2013, 2018]

HX-4600.1.8
Promoting the Access, Coverage and Delivery of Healthcare Services (paper on page 95)
[Adopted 2018]

"...AAPA opposes policies that discriminate against patients on the basis of pre-existing conditions, health status, race, sex, age, socio-economic status or other discriminatory demographic or geographic factors…"

"...AAPA'S guiding principles promote policies that protect patients from discrimination based on pre-existing conditions, health status, race, sex, socio-economic or other discriminatory demographic or health-related factors…"

"...AAPA opposes policies that discriminate against patients on the basis of pre-existing conditions, health status, race, sex, age, socio-economic status or other discriminatory demographic or geographic factors…"

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signature

Camille Dyer, PA-C
President, African Heritage PA Caucus (AHPAC)

Contact for the Resolution

Folusho Ogunfiditimi, DM, MPH, PA, DFAAPA
Chief Delegate, African Heritage PA Caucus (AHPAC)
folu@yahoo.com

Appendix: Co-Sponsor

PAs for Latino Health, Robert Smith, PA-C, Chief Delegate

2021-C-11-APAOG **Disparities in Maternal Morbidity and Mortality**

2021C-11 Resolved

Adopt the policy paper entitled "Disparities in Maternal Morbidity and Mortality". See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

The proposed policy paper is intended to fill a gap in our profession's values and philosophies, reflect the current understanding of this health topic, and complement existing AAPA policy. A comprehensive search of the AAPA Policy Manual was undertaken. The terms "maternal" and "mother" yielded zero results. A search for the term "obstetric" yielded 6 results - none related to maternal morbidity and mortality, and a search for "women's health" only yielded 3 results in the context of PA education. "Pregnancy" yielded 9 matches related to timely prenatal care, prevention of unintended pregnancies, ART during pregnancy in HIV positive women, and health consequences of tobacco abuse and human trafficking on pregnancy. Related policies are noted below.
Once the gap was identified that there was no mention of maternal morbidity and mortality in the AAPA policy manual, the positions by other professional associations were reviewed. An illustrative sample follows:

- ACOG Statement on Maternal Mortality, May 4, 2015, Washington, DC—Hal C. Lawrence, MD, Executive Vice President and CEO of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG), released the following statement regarding the Save the Children report, "State of the World's Mothers 2015: The Urban Disadvantage": "*Today's report from Save the Children highlights the need for a greater commitment to women's health worldwide – including in the United States. Unfortunately, maternal mortality rates are on the rise in the U.S. According to one recent study, the U.S. was one of eight countries where maternal death rates worsened between 2003 and 2013. This is unacceptable for women, their children, their families, and society. We must do a better job at addressing maternal mortality in the U.S. This means an improved commitment to well-woman care, comprehensive prenatal care, and thorough postpartum monitoring. It also means recognizing that a more wide-ranging approach to wellness means screening for intimate partner violence, depression, and substance abuse. ACOG is working collaboratively with a variety of partners to lower the maternal mortality rate and to better meet our goal of healthy mothers and healthy babies. For example, along with the Health Resources and Services Administration, ACOG is a leading member of the Alliance for Innovation on Maternal Health, a program from the Council on Patient Safety in Women's Health Care. The goal of this four-year program is to prevent 100,000 severe complications during delivery hospitalizations and 1,000 maternal deaths through implementing improved approaches to obstetric care. The program allows public, private, and professional organizations to work together on the development and rollout of patient-focused care bundles of best practices that are proven to improve outcomes. These bundles target key threats to maternal wellness, such as obstetric hemorrhage, severe hypertension, venous thromboembolism, primary cesarean births, and racial disparities during pregnancy. We know that it can take time to make a difference, but we also know that it can be done. As women's health care physicians, we are committed to leading the charge toward healthier pregnancies, safer deliveries, and better lives for women." https://www.acog.org/news/news-releases/2015/05/acog-statement-on-maternal-mortality*

- ACOG Policy Priorities: Maternal Mortality Prevention: Eliminate Preventable Maternal Mortality — Every mom. Every time. "*Since the early 1990s, women across the country have been increasingly dying while pregnant, during childbirth, or within a year of the end of their pregnancy. However, it wasn't until the last few years that the public learned that the United States is the only country with a rising maternal mortality rate, surpassing every other developing country in the world, in addition to the significant health disparities that exist for black women. ACOG has worked with key government agencies and leadership organizations in women's health care for nearly a decade to solve this crisis. ACOG is bringing this critical work to the forefront to help educate the public and inspire physicians and health care professionals to join us in our effort to combat the U.S. maternal mortality crisis for…Every mom. Every time."* https://www.acog.org/advocacy/policy-priorities/maternal-mortality-prevention
- The Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine (SMFM), January 2017: Position: *The Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine (SMFM) is deeply concerned with racial and ethnic disparities in health outcomes and health care during pregnancy, childbirth, and the postpartum period. Disparities are both pervasive and well-described, with a disproportionate burden of disease borne by non-Hispanic Black women and other women of color. SMFM, therefore, strongly encourages maternal-fetal medicine (MFM) physicians to be conscious of social determinants of health and inequality; to pursue training in implicit bias and cultural humility; and to ultimately work towards a goal of health equity. In addition, SMFM strongly recommends that this training, as well as training in health policy and advocacy skills, be incorporated formally into all MFM fellowship curricula. As an organization, SMFM is equally committed to such goals and will advocate for improved health outcomes for disadvantaged populations."* https://s3.amazonaws.com/cdn.smfm.org/media/1108/Racial_Disparities_-_Jan_2017.pdf
- American Academy of Family Physicians, July 2020: Executive Summary: *"The maternal mortality rate in the United States is one of the highest in the developed world. Although data on maternal mortality rates in the United States have been largely inconsistent and unreliable, recent data show that U.S. maternal mortality rates have stagnated or even worsened over time, all while rates around the globe continue to fall. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), maternal mortality globally declined nearly 38% between 2000 and 2017. During roughly the same period, maternal mortality in the United States increased by over 26%. Significant disparities also exist in how these rates are distributed, with higher rates of mortality occurring among Black women, women with low income, and women living in rural areas. The factors driving these disparities are complex and intersect with clinical care, patient health, and public health on many levels. The American Academy of Family Physicians (AAFP) believes family physicians can play a significant part in addressing the disparities in maternal morbidity and mortality because they are trained to provide comprehensive care across the life course, including prenatal, perinatal, and postpartum care, for people in the communities where they live."* *https://www.aafp.org/about/policies/all/birth-equity-pos-paper.html*
- The American College of Physicians policy on discrimination and racism, which states *"ACP believes that policies must be implemented to address and eliminate disparities in maternal mortality rates among Black, Indigenous, and other women who are at greatest risk…" and that "The American College of Physicians supports focusing funding priority and policy interventions on promoting critical public health objectives, including but not limited to policies and actions to: ...Reduce the rate of maternal mortality in the United States, especially for African American women…"* . From the ACP Policy Compendium, Winter 2020 update, which is available here:

https://www.acponline.org/system/files/documents/advocacy/where_we_stand/assets/policy-compendium-02-10-2021.pdf

- Additionally, from the ACP Policy Compendium, Winter 2020 update, is in support for a maternal mortality review committee; "*ACP supports the establishment of maternal mortality review committees (MMRCs) and other state or local programs to collect pertinent data, identify causes of maternal death, and develop and implement strategies with the goals of preventing pregnancy-related or pregnancy-associated death and improving maternal outcomes in the United States. ACP believes MMRCs should have access to necessary data across jurisdictions and that MMRCs should implement best practice standards for data collection and analysis with an emphasis on improving the consistency and comparability of data."*
- The National Association of NPs in Women's Health, Position Statement; July 25, 2019, *Available here: https://www.npwh.org/lms/filebrowser/file?fileName=Eliminating%20Preventable%20Maternal%20Deaths%20Position%20Statement%20Final.pdf*
- The American Medical Association's policy on disparities in maternal mortality (2018), "*Our AMA: (1) will ask the Commission to End Health Care Disparities to evaluate the issue of health disparities in maternal mortality and offer recommendations to address existing disparities in the rates of maternal mortality in the United States; (2) will work with the CDC, HHS, state and county health departments to decrease maternal mortality rates in the US; (3) encourages and promotes to all state and county health departments to develop a maternal mortality surveillance system; and (4) will work with stakeholders to encourage research on identifying barriers and developing strategies toward the implementation of evidence-based practices to prevent disease conditions that contribute to poor obstetric outcomes, maternal morbidity and maternal mortality in racial and ethnic minorities." Available here:* https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/maternal%20mortality?uri=%2FAMADoc%2Fdirectives.xml-0-1423.xml
- The American Medical Association's policy on racial and ethnic disparities in maternal mortality (2009)*,Our AMA will: (1) work with other interested organizations, such as the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, to seek increased public and private funding to support educational efforts to expand awareness of providers, hospitals, and patient organizations about the increasing risk of maternal mortality in the United States, and the importance of preconception care to reduce these risks; (2) work with other interested organizations to seek increased public and private funding to study racial disparities in maternal mortality in the United States; and (3) report back on these efforts at the 2009 Annual Meeting. Available here:* https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/maternal%20mortality?uri=%2FAMADoc%2Fdirectives.xml-0-1424.xml
- The American Public Health Association's policy statement on "Reducing US Maternal Mortality as a Human Right" (2011), *Available here:* https://www.apha.org/policies-and-advocacy/public-health-policy-statements/policy-database/2014/07/11/15/59/reducing-us-maternal-mortality-as-a-human-right/
- The American Public Health Association's policy statement on "Safe Motherhood in the United States: Reducing Maternal Mortality and Morbidity" (2003), *Available here:* https://www.apha.org/policies-and-advocacy/public-health-policy-statements/policy-database/2014/07/24/16/53/safe-motherhood-in-the-united-states-reducing-maternal-mortality-

and-morbidity

- The American Public Health Association's policy statement on "Call to Action to Reduce Global Maternal Neonatal and Child Morbidity and Mortality" (2011), *Available here:* https://www.apha.org/Policies-and-Advocacy/Public-Health-Policy-Statements/Policy-Database/2014/07/24/10/10/Call-to-Action-to-Reduce-Global-Maternal-Neonatal-and-Child-Morbidity-and-Mortality

Related AAPA Policy

HA-2100.1.1
AAPA should provide ongoing educational experiences that are focused on diversity and health care disparity issues.
[Adopted 2001, amended 2006, reaffirmed 2011, 2016]

HX-4200.1.8
AAPA believes that timely access to ongoing prenatal care is essential to optimizing pregnancy outcomes. PAs should be aware of programs within their communities that provide access to culturally competent care and promote a full range of preconception and pregnancy support services.
[Adopted 2006, reaffirmed 2011, 2016]

HX-4200.1.1
AAPA endorses the use of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' report Healthy People and its subsequent initiatives which serve as a guide to improving the health of the nation.

All PAs should become familiar with the goals and objectives of Healthy People initiatives to improve health promotion, health equity, and disease prevention in their communities.
[Adopted 2002, amended 2007, 2012, reaffirmed 2017]

HX-4600.1.6.1
Health Disparities: Promoting the Equitable Treatment of All Patients (paper on page 273)
[Adopted 2011, amended 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signature

Melissa Rodriguez, PA-C
President, Association of PAs in Obstetrics and Gynecology
merodriguez417@gmail.com

Contacts for the Resolution

Melissa Rodriguez, PA-C
President, Association of PAs in Obstetrics and Gynecology
merodriguez417@gmail.com

Melanie Jacobs, PA-C
Chief Delegate, PAs for Global Health
melanie.jacobspac@gmail.com

Camille Dyer, PA-C
President, African Heritage PA Caucus
camidyer@yahoo.com

Robert Smith, PA-C
Chief Delegate, PAs for Latino Health
Rsspac1958@gmail.com

Heather Gilbreath, PA-C
President, Society for PAs in Pediatrics
heather.gilbreath@hotmail.com

Disparities in Maternal Morbidity and Mortality

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose the nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- Maternal morbidity is one of the leading preventable causes of death worldwide.
- Collaborations between professional organizations, non-governmental organizations, and governmental agencies will be essential to end preventable maternal morbidity and mortality globally, and to close disparities in maternal health outcomes.
- Solutions for maternity care issues pertaining to pregnancy, childbirth, and the postpartum period should ensure:
    - all third-party payers cover the postpartum period for one year.
    - funding for clinical training on health inequity and implicit bias.
    - the development of broader networks of maternity care providers in rural areas and maternity care deserts.
    - further reduction in barriers to practice for PAs in obstetrics.
- Solutions for closing disparities in maternal health outcomes should ensure:
    - improvements in confidential surveillance methods (data collection processes and quality measures) that provide timely and accurate data on maternal mortality rates.
    - pregnancy medical home models which would include establishing relationships for high risk patients with health care coordinators and social services.
    - development and support for maternal morbidity and mortality review boards at a state/territory/DC level which provides protection to the providers.
    - critical investments in social determinants of health that influence maternal health outcomes, like housing, transportation, and nutrition.
    - funding to community-based organizations that are working to improve maternal health outcomes and promote equity.
    - study of the unique maternal health risks facing pregnant and postpartum veterans and support VA maternity care coordination programs.
    - Growth and diversification of the perinatal workforce to ensure that every mom in America receives culturally congruent maternity care and support.

- Support for moms with maternal mental health conditions and substance use disorders.
- Improvement of maternal health care and support for incarcerated moms.
- Investment in digital tools like telehealth to improve maternal health outcomes in underserved areas.
- Promotion of innovative payment models to incentivize high-quality maternity care and non-clinical perinatal support.
- Investment in federal programs to address the unique risks for and effects of COVID-19 during and after pregnancy and to advance respectful maternity care in future public health emergencies.
- Investment in community-based initiatives to reduce levels of and exposure to climate change-related risks for moms and babies.
- Promotion of maternal vaccinations to protect the health and safety of moms and babies.

Introduction

The term "maternal mortality" means a death occurring during or within a one-year period after pregnancy, caused by pregnancy-related or childbirth complications, including a suicide, overdose, or other death resulting from a mental health or substance use disorder attributed to or aggravated by pregnancy-related or childbirth complications. (1) Maternal mortality is one of the leading preventable causes of death worldwide that has been recognized as a public health crisis. Approximately 300,000 deaths occur globally each year from pregnancy, childbirth, and postpartum complications which is likely an undercount due to a lack of uniformity in data collection. (2)

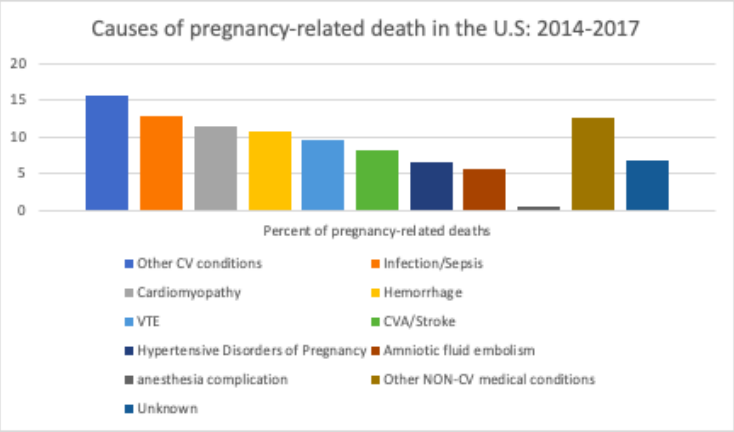
Global Burden

In low resource settings, increased access to quality healthcare has improved the maternal mortality ratio ([MMR], number of maternal deaths per 100,00 live births), however, the vast disparities among different populations and demographics still exist, and 94% of maternal deaths remain in low and middle-income countries. (2,3) When discussing maternal morbidity and mortality on the global stage, it is important to consider the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) set forth by the United Nations, which include 17 goals with 169 targets that all UN Member States have agreed to work towards achieving by the year 2030; they set out a vision for a world free from poverty, hunger and disease. Maternal health is an included topic as part of Goal 3.1which aims to "reduce the global maternal mortality ratio to less than 70 per 100,000 live births. (4)

U.S. Statistics

Among comparable developed countries, the United States (U.S.) has the highest maternal and infant mortality rates. Annually in the U.S., there are 700 deaths attributable to pregnancy or delivery complications, and short or long-term severe consequences to health are experienced by 50,000. (5) The term severe maternal morbidity (SMM) means a health condition, including mental health conditions and substance use disorders, attributed to or aggravated by pregnancy or childbirth that results in significant short-term or long-term consequences to the health of the individual who was pregnant. (6) Both maternal mortality and SMM have been steadily increasing since 1993. The overall rate of SMM increased almost 200% from 49.5 in 1993 to 144.0 in 2014, driven in part by blood transfusions. (6) Excluding transfusions, the rate of SMM increased by about 20% over this period, from 28.6 in 1993 to 35.0 in 2014. (6) The two most common SMM procedures after blood transfusion are hysterectomy which has increased 55% over this period, and ventilation or temporary tracheostomy which increased by about 93%. (7) Additional factors that seem to compound these high rates of SMM include wide racial and ethnic disparities in maternal health outcomes as well as caps in maternity care services in many communities, particularly in rural areas. In the postpartum period, there is still a significantly high rate of maternal deaths due to preventable complications experienced during pregnancy, such as preterm labor, infections, and gestational diabetes. This further emphasizes the importance of expanding access to care beyond the traditional one postpartum visit.

Table 1. Causes of Pregnancy Related Death in the US: 2014-2017



During pregnancy, maternal comorbidities can be exacerbated, resulting in complications that could lead to death. Table 1 highlights some of the most common causes of pregnancy related deaths, which includes some chronic conditions as well. (8) For instance, cardiovascular events, cardiomyopathy, and strokes will increase in a patient with poorly controlled hypertension, diabetes, and chronic heart disease. Congenital heart disease, valvular heart disease, cardiomyopathy, and

pulmonary hypertension also pose a risk for pregnant patients, and the prevalence among pregnant patients has increased significantly by 24.7% from 2003-2012. (9) Major adverse cardiac events (MACE) have also increased dramatically by 18.8% during the same period. (9) The racial disparities seen in cardiovascular complications in pregnancy is quite severe and are syndemic to all women of color with Black women being three to four times more likely to die from pregnancy-related causes than white women. Further discussion of racial disparities is followed below.

Racial Health Disparities

As Table 2 and 3 highlights, between 2014 to 2017, there were 41.7 pregnancy-related deaths per 100,000 live births in non-Hispanic Black patients, which is three times more than patients of Hispanic or Latinx origin (11.6). (8,10) Black women are 243% more likely to die from pregnancy or child-birth-related causes compared to white women. (10) This racial disparity has persisted for decades due to racism, sexism, and other systemic barriers that have contributed to income inequality.

Table 2. Pregnancy Related Mortality Ratio by Race/Ethnicity: 2014-2017

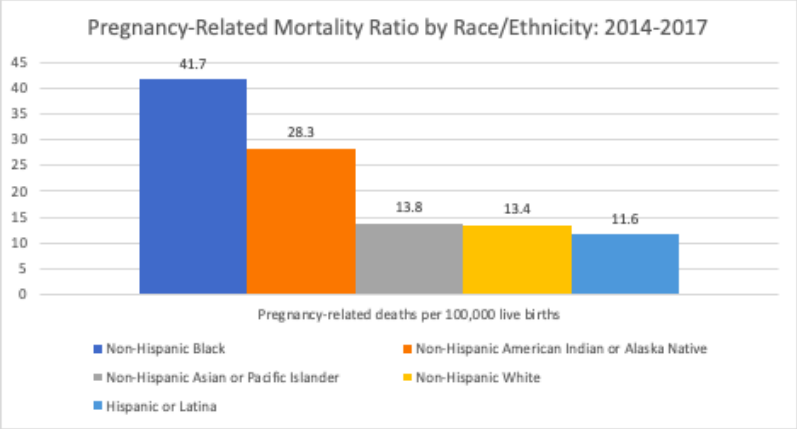
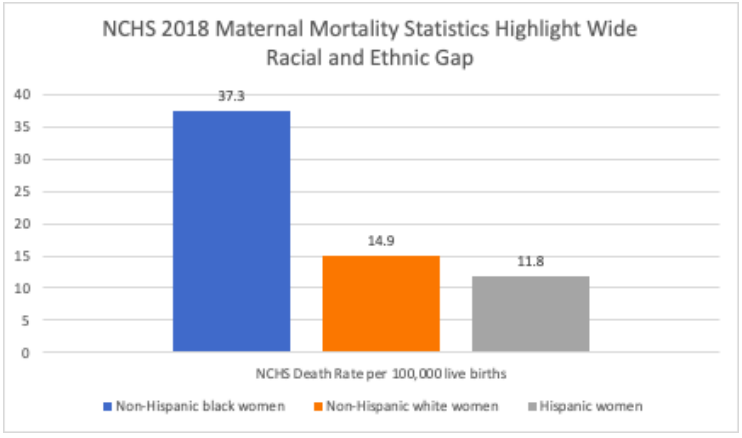


Table 3. Racial and Ethnic Maternal Mortality Gaps



Although there are numerous factors which contribute to increased rates of maternal mortality,

over ⅓ of them are related to hypertensive disorders. Other chronic conditions such as obesity are known to be associated with low socioeconomic status, which contributes to the increased rates of morbidity and mortality. Both obesity and low socioeconomic status are known to have increased prevalence in certain communities. (11) Known risk factors for conditions such as preeclampsia include the following: pre-existing hypertension, renal disease, obesity, and collagen vascular disorders. (11)

According to the American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology hypertensive disorders can be classified as: pre-eclampsia/eclampsia, chronic hypertension, chronic hypertension with superimposed preeclampsia, and gestational hypertension. The importance of community reproductive health education is highlighted when a woman is diagnosed with gestational hypertension or preeclampsia when normotension is seen in the second trimester is actually false and due to the normal physiological response to pregnancy. The prevalence of maternal hypertension is seen at different rates in the following populations: 2.2% Chinese, 2.9% Vietnamese, 8.9% American Indian/Alaska Native, and 8.9% African American. (11)

Through the use of billing data, a study involving 65,286,425 women helped identify that among those who were admitted for delivery, there were 7764 women diagnosed with stroke. (12) Among those diagnosed with pregnancy induced or gestational hypertension, Black and Hispanic mothers had higher stroke risk than non-Hispanic whites. Minority women with chronic hypertension, including Black, Hispanic, and Asian Pacific Islanders had a two times higher stroke risk. Among those who were normotensive, only Blacks had a higher incidence of stroke. (12)

Although the overall incidence of stroke has declined in the United States, maternal stroke affects 30 in 100,000 pregnancies with ⅓ occurring during the delivery hospitalization. (12) Multiple factors may be contributing to the increased events seen, including advanced maternal age, obesity, hypertension, and diabetes mellitus. The longstanding impact of stroke not only affects quality of life but also has financial impacts as well as prolonged disability. The impact of disease states which have been considered preventable are significant. Case reviews suggest that 30-60% of the pre-eclampsia deaths were attributed to intracranial hemorrhage and with timely treatment with antihypertensive medications pregnancy morbidity and mortality can be reduced.

Surveillance in the U.S.

The U.S. utilizes two main national surveillance and reporting systems. The Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) National Vital Statistics System (NVSS) is a federal system that

provides maternal mortality ratios based on death certificate information, but it does not include deaths occurring after 43 days of delivery. The Pregnancy Mortality Surveillance System (PMSS) is specifically for pregnancy-related deaths and depends on states to submit data for patients ages 12 to 55 who died within one year of pregnancy. In fact, data on maternal deaths is submitted on a voluntary basis and some states choose to opt-out. (13)

The United States has only recently joined the rest of the developed world in establishing an infrastructure for systematically assessing maternal deaths. On December 21, 2018, the Preventing Maternal Deaths Act (HR 1318) was signed into law. This legislation sets up a federal infrastructure and allocates resources to collect and analyze data on every maternal death in every state. The bill intended to establish and support existing maternal mortality review committees (MMRCs) in states and tribal nations across the country through federal funding and reporting of standardized data.

Using the data gathered, MMRCs are optimized when they provide recommendations and develop strategies to prevent problems that arise during the prenatal and postpartum periods. While all MMRCs collect information to try to understand factors related to deaths during pregnancy, delivery, and the postpartum period, including health care and clinical factors, some also focus on social determinants of health, such as housing, food access, violence, community safety, structural racism, and economic circumstances.

Many state committees consist of public-private partnerships involving health providers, the state department of health staff, and representatives from maternal and child health-related organizations. In 2016, a collaboration among the Association of Maternal & Child Health Programs, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Foundation, and the CDC's Division of Reproductive Health initiated the Building US Capacity to Review and Prevent Maternal Deaths program, an effort aimed at assisting states in launching and improving the capacity of MMRCs.

In 2019, the status of maternal mortality reviews across the United States remained inconsistent. Thirty-eight states had active MMRCs recognized by the CDC. Several more recently passed laws but had not yet begun reviewing cases. A total of 46 states and the District of Columbia held some level of maternal death review, a steady increase from the 22 committees that existed in 2010. Authorization is in place in 33 states and the District of Columbia that codifies these committees in the statute.

Even where MMRC's exist, state MMRCs currently vary in how data is collected, which data is collected, how frequently it is reported, and to whom, and who has access to maternal mortality data.

This variability affects the nature of the evidence collected and the conclusions that can be drawn from the work of MMRCs. State laws and regulations also vary in describing the potential or required uses of information gleaned from these committees and any next steps or actions. For example, some states only mandate review and development of internal reports with no required action, while other states also mandate follow-up action via system-level changes. A few states experiencing small numbers of maternal deaths have either expanded their MMRCs to include severe maternal morbidity or have combined review of maternal deaths with other death reviews such as fetal and infant mortality reviews.

Social Determinants of Health

The term social determinants of maternal health mean non-clinical factors that impact maternal health outcomes, including:

(A) economic factors, which may include poverty, employment, food security, support for and access to lactation and other infant feeding options, housing stability, and related factors;

(B) neighborhood factors, which may include quality of housing, access to transportation, access to childcare, availability of healthy foods and nutrition counseling, availability of clean water, air and water quality, ambient temperatures, neighborhood crime and violence, access to broadband, and related factors;

(C) social and community factors, which may include systemic racism, gender discrimination or discrimination based on other protected classes, workplace conditions, incarceration, and related factors;

(D) household factors, which may include ability to conduct lead testing and abatement, car seat installation, indoor air temperatures, and related factors;

(E) education access and quality factors, which may include educational attainment, language and literacy, and related factors; and

(F) health care access factors, including health insurance coverage, access to culturally congruent health care services, providers, and non-clinical support, access to home visiting services, access to wellness and stress management programs, health literacy, access to telehealth and items required to receive telehealth services, and related factors.

Historic Structural Racism in the U.S

Structural racism is defined as a system where public policies, institutional policies, and cultural representations work to reinforce and perpetuate racial inequity. (17) Distrust of the healthcare systems

exists among Black patients in the United States, initiated by a history of reproductive oppression and slavery. In the south, slave owners collaborated with physicians to manage Black women's fertility with surgical procedures to reproductive organs, which had a two-fold consequence of increased slave breeding and medical experimentation on Black women. Dr. James Marion Sims, dubbed the father of gynecology, is well known to have experimented on enslaved Black women such as Anarcha, Lucy, Betsey, and others. (15) Black women were utilized to test new surgical instruments and techniques. Morphine was employed to reduce their screams during invasive vaginal surgeries which were conducted without anesthesia or consent. Through the 19th century, a new movement of eugenics and forced sterilization on Black women became vogue as a means of social-sexual control by eliminating those perceived to be inferior or expendable. The resulting lack of trust in the healthcare system and the government is understandable for these reasons. This mistrust has led to delay in seeking care, resulting in complications that progress unmanaged until it is too late. (15)

The Three Delays model, used widely to investigate events contributing to maternal deaths, began with the work of Thaddeus and Maine. This model acknowledges delay in seeking care, delay in arrival to an appropriate medical care facility, and delay in receiving adequate care once in the medical facility. (16) Recent efforts have been made to improve on this model, including, identifying near misses that could have led to maternal death more rapidly. (16) Utilizing the three delays model in combination with this near miss approach, aims to reduce maternal mortality.

Current Structural Factors

Structural factors that currently inform maternal health disparities in the US include State-level opt-outs Medicaid expansion (in particular, in the South) after the implementation of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act. Among these states, those with the highest MMRs include Georgia (46.2 maternal deaths per 100,000 live births overall, and 66.6 maternal deaths per 100,000 live births among Black women), Louisiana (44.8 maternal deaths per 100,000 live births overall, 72.6 per 100,000 live births among Black women). (17)

Compounding this disparity is a limit of 60 days for postpartum coverage by Medicaid. Medicaid pays for more than four in ten births nationally and is the focus of some federal and state efforts to improve maternity care. Federal law requires that all states expand Medicaid eligibility to pregnant patients with incomes up to 138% of the federal poverty level ($29,435 annually for a family of three). (18) Pregnancy related coverage must last through 60 days postpartum or qualify for federal subsidies to purchase coverage through ACA Marketplace plans. However, in the states that have not

adopted the ACA's Medicaid expansion, postpartum patients need to re-qualify for Medicaid as parents to stay on the program, but eligibility levels for parents are much lower than for pregnant patients. As a result, many parents in non-expansion states become uninsured after pregnancy related coverage ends 60 days postpartum because, even though they are low income, their income is still too high to qualify for Medicaid as parents. (18) Approximately half of all maternal deaths occur up to a year postpartum. Coverage during this vulnerable time is essential to preventing MMR and SMM. (18)

Delay in arrival to an appropriate medical care facility is partially due to structural racism, perpetuating racial disparities. Economic inequality greatly impacts a woman's ability to seek quality medical care. It has been noted that African American women earn approximately 63 cents for every dollar earned by White, non-Hispanic men. (19)

People of color are frequently segregated in communities that lack quality health facilities and providers, experience food deserts that lack nutritious food options, and live in hazardous housing conditions in un-walkable neighborhoods. Economic barriers impact the decisions as to which neighborhoods one lives and highlights the need for more affordable housing options for individuals with low income. (20) Black and Latinx communities are more likely to experience "maternity care deserts" where hospital systems close down without appropriate alternatives. In addition, although lifestyle changes such as exercise are often recommended for chronic conditions such as hypertension, diabetes, and obesity, many women are living in environments that are not conducive to safe performance of these activities. (11)

Delay in receiving adequate care once in an appropriate medical facility has been most notably framed as the Swiss cheese model of system failures proposed by James Reason. This model is used in risk analysis and mitigation to examine and review medical errors and safety incidents. Swiss cheese is a metaphor for slices representing human systems and organizational defenses and the holes are weaknesses or individual system errors. (21) By identifying the areas of weakness or "holes", a system can aim to reduce maternal morbidity and mortality. Reported areas of improvement include communication, preparing for rare critical events through simulation training, developing protocols for important medications used in labor and delivery, increasing hospitalist coverage, developing an effective departmental infrastructure that includes effective peer review, providing risk management education about high-risk clinical areas that have the potential to result in catastrophic injury, and staffing the unit for all contingencies during all hours, day and night. (22)

Another potential cause of delay is in the inadequate availability of qualified medical care

practitioners. Physician Assistants (PAs) are well situated to respond to the need for obstetric care as PAs are uniquely trained in a medical model and through lifelong learning, remain knowledgeable, versatile, and adaptable across primary care and specialty settings. (23,24) This unique professional design enables PAs to address medical comorbidities in reproductive age patients and provide quality maternity care. PAs demonstrate competence in all primary medicine disciplines and stay abreast of medical management, including cardiac, pulmonary, gastrointestinal, and rheumatologic diseases. Thus, for example, when 27% of maternal deaths are noted to be cardiac-related, a medically-trained PA that remains proficient in the identification and management of cardiac illness is important. PAs enhance access to medical care in urban, suburban, and in particular, rural areas, as more than half of all rural counties have no hospital that offers maternity care. Additionally, PAs are qualified to quickly identify potential threats to maternal health and provide the appropriate medical care promptly or mobilize patients to the proper facilities if their facility does not offer a particular service.

Conclusion

Maternal morbidity is one of the leading preventable causes of death worldwide. Solutions for maternity care issues pertaining to pregnancy, childbirth and the postpartum period should ensure all third-party payers cover the postpartum period for one year, funding for clinical training on health inequity and implicit bias, developing broader networks of maternity care providers in rural areas and maternity care deserts, and further reduction in barriers to practice for PAs in obstetrics, as well as improvements in confidential surveillance methods (data collection processes and quality measures) that provide timely and accurate data on maternal mortality rates.

Solutions for closing disparities in maternal health outcomes should ensure: assistance in providing access for mothers to quality nutrition; pregnancy medical home models which would include establishing relationships for high risk patients with health care coordinators and social services; development and support for maternal morbidity and mortality review boards at a state/territory/DC level which provides protection to the providers; critical investments in social determinants of health that influence maternal health outcomes, like housing, transportation, and nutrition; funding to community-based organizations that are working to improve maternal health outcomes and promote equity; study of the unique maternal health risks facing pregnant and postpartum veterans and support VA maternity care coordination programs; growth and diversification of the perinatal workforce to ensure that every mom in America receives culturally congruent maternity care and support; support for moms with maternal mental health conditions and substance use

disorders; improvement of maternal health care and support for incarcerated moms; investment in digital tools like telehealth to improve maternal health outcomes in underserved areas; promotion of innovative payment models to incentivize high-quality maternity care and non-clinical perinatal support; investment in federal programs to address the unique risks for and effects of COVID-19 during and after pregnancy and to advance respectful maternity care in future public health emergencies; investment in community-based initiatives to reduce levels of and exposure to climate change-related risks for moms and babies; and promotion of maternal vaccinations to protect the health and safety of moms and babies.

Collaborations between professional organizations, non-governmental organizations and governmental agencies will be essential to end preventable maternal morbidity and mortality globally, and to close disparities in maternal health outcomes.

References

1. Creanga, Andreea A et al. "Maternal mortality and morbidity in the United States: where are we now?." *Journal of women's health (2002)* vol. 23,1 (2014): 3-9. doi:10.1089/jwh.2013.4617
2. World Health Organization. (2019, September 19). Maternal mortality. Retrieved March 16, 2021, from https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/maternal-mortality
3. World Health Organization. (2019). *Trends in Maternal Mortality 2000 to 2017: Estimates by WHO, UNICEF, UNFPA, World Bank Group and the United Nations Population Division*, World Health Organization. Retrieved March 16, 2021, from apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/327595.
4. Sustainable Development Goals. Who.int. Accessed March 7, 2021. https://www.who.int/health-topics/sustainable-development-goals
5. Center for Disease Control and Prevention. Pregnancy-related deaths. (2019, May 07). Retrieved March 16, 2021, from https://www.cdc.gov/vitalsigns/maternal-deaths/index.html
6. Severe maternal morbidity in the United States. Cdc.gov. Published February 2, 2021. Accessed March 7, 2021. https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternalinfanthealth/severematernalmorbidity.html
7. Severe Maternal Morbidity Delivery Trends Disparities. Ahrq.gov. Accessed March 7, 2021. https://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/reports/statbriefs/sb243-Severe-Maternal-Morbidity-Delivery-Trends-Disparities.pdf

8. Pregnancy mortality surveillance system. Cdc.gov. Published November 25, 2020. Accessed March 7, 2021. https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/maternal-mortality/pregnancy-mortality-surveillance-system.htm?CDC_AA_refVal=https%3A%2F%2Fwww.cdc.gov%2Freproductivehealth%2Fmaternalinfanthealth%2Fpregnancy-mortality-surveillance-system.htm
9. Lima FV, Yang J, Xu J, Stergiopoulos K. National Trends and In-Hospital Outcomes in Pregnant Women With Heart Disease in the United States. Am J Cardiol. 2017;119(10):1694-1700. doi:10.1016/j.amjcard.2017.02.003
10. 2018 Maternal Mortality Statistics Highlight Wide Racial and Ethnic Gaps. Cdc.gov. Accessed March 7, 2021. https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/maternal-mortality/images/19-313784-MMR-Visual-abstract-2.png
11. Harris, Margaret et al. "Future Directions: Analyzing Health Disparities Related to Maternal Hypertensive Disorders." *Journal of pregnancy* vol. 2020 7864816. 1 Aug. 2020, doi:10.1155/2020/7864816
12. Miller, Eliza C et al. "Maternal Race/Ethnicity, Hypertension, and Risk for Stroke During Delivery Admission." *Journal of the American Heart Association* vol. 9,3 (2020): e014775. doi:10.1161/JAHA.119.014775
13. Callaghan, William M. "State-based maternal death reviews: assessing opportunities to alter outcomes." American journal of obstetrics and gynecology vol. 211,6 (2014): 581-2. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2014.07.041
14. 11 terms you should know to better understand structural racism - the Aspen institute. Aspeninstitute.org. Published July 11, 2016. Accessed March 7, 2021. https://www.aspeninstitute.org/blog-posts/structural-racism-definition/
15. Vedantam S. Remembering anarcha, Lucy, and Betsey: The mothers of modern gynecology. *NPR*. https://www.npr.org/2017/02/07/513764158/remembering-anarcha-lucy-and-betsey-the-mothers-of-modern-gynecology. Published February 7, 2017. Accessed March 7, 2021.
16. Pacagnella RC, Cecatti JG, Osis MJ, Souza JP. The role of delays in severe maternal morbidity and mortality: expanding the conceptual framework. *Reprod Health Matters*. 2012;20(39):155-163.
17. These states have the highest maternal mortality rates. USnews.com. Accessed March 7, 2021.
18. Kumar NR, Borders A, Simon MA. Postpartum medicaid extension to address racial inequity

in maternal mortality. *Am J Public Health*. 2021;111(2):202-204.

19. Maternal Health in the African American Community. Ymaws.com. Accessed March 7, 2021. https://cdn.ymaws.com/www.nmanet.org/resource/resmgr/docs/health_policy/policy_positions/browse_by_issue/2020_nma_factsheet_maternalm.pdf
20. The environment that racism built. Americanprogress.org. Published May 10, 2018. Accessed March 7, 2021. https://www.americanprogress.org/issues/race/news/2018/05/10/450703/environment-racism-built/
21. Reason, J. Human Error: Models and Management. BMJ 2000;320:768. Doi: https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.320.7237.768
22. Veltman LL. Getting to havarti: moving toward patient safety in obstetrics. *Obstet Gynecol*. 2007;110(5):1146-1150. doi:10.1097/01.AOG.0000287066.13389.8c
23. Berkowitz O, White SE. An opportunity for PAs as obstetrical laborists. *JAAPA*. 2018;31(2):40-43. doi:10.1097/01.JAA.0000529774.75649.c1
24. Ritsema TS, Klingler AM. Can PAs help address the pressing public health problem of rising maternal mortality? *JAAPA*. 2018;31(6):11-12. doi:10.1097/01.JAA.0000533669.18568.a0

2021-C-12-HOTP **Access to Prenatal Care**

2021-C-12 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4200.1.8 as follows:

APA believes that timely access to ongoing prenatal care is essential to optimizing pregnancy outcomes. PAs should be ENGAGED IN PROVIDING, OR aware of programs within their communities that provide, access to AFFORDABLE, QUALITY AND culturally competent ~~care and promote a full range of~~ preconception and ~~pregnancy support services~~ PRENATAL CARE.

Rationale/Justification

PAs practice in OB/GYN and in other clinic settings, such as family medicine, where they may be delivering prenatal care. Additionally, PAs practice setting may be in a safety net program such as a free medical clinic or a Federal Qualified Health Clinic where they are filling gaps in access to care by delivering affordable, quality prenatal care. Therefore, recommend that this policy is amended to reflect PA practice where PAs are not just aware of resources in the community for affordable, quality and culturally competent care, but they are also engaged in the delivery of affordable, quality and culturally competent care.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-13-HOTP **Support for Promotion of Safe-sex Practices and Interventions to Prevent Sexually Transmitted Infections (Referred 2020-44)**

2021-C-13 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.6.5 as follows:

AAPA believes all PAs should ~~advocate responsible sexual behavior including education on methods to prevent unintended pregnancy and sexually transmitted infections~~ PROMOTE SAFE SEX-PRACTICES AND PREVENTIVE INTERVENTIONS, SUCH AS HIV PrPREP TREATMENT, IN ORDER TO REDUCE UNINTENDED PREGNANCIES AND TRANSMISSION OF SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS. ADDITIONALLY, PA SHOULD ADVOCATE TO ENSURE THAT HEALTH PROMOTION AND PREVENTIVE INTERVENTIONS FOR REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH ARE AVAILABLE IN A TELEHEALTH CAPACITY WHEN FACE TO FACE HEALTH CARE INTERACTIONS ARE NOT IDEAL.

Rationale/Justification

The recommended changes include new evidence-based prevention measures (e.g. HIV PrPREP), and change language subjective language ("responsible behavior") to more objective approach emphasizing "safe sex-practices". This recommendation was reviewed by both Society of PAs in Pediatrics (SPAP) & Association of PAs in Obstetrics & Gynecology (APAOG); both were highly supportive of these changes. Specifically, APAOG stated: “appreciate changing of wording from advocate to promote. Advocate reads as passive support, while promote reads as actively supportive of, or seeking out specific ways to assist. Also, agree with mention of HIV prPREP specifically as this is often overlooked by health care providers when providing STI screening services.” Telehealth services are an option to provide care when face to face visits are not an option

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-14-HOTP **Breastfeeding**
(Referred 2020-34)

2021-C-14 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4200.1.5 as follows:

AAPA endorses exclusive breastfeeding ~~when possible,~~ for ~~about~~ the first 6 months of life, AS MUTUALLY DESIRED BY THE MOTHER AND INFANT. CONTINUED BREASTFEEDING (ALONG WITH COMPLEMENTARY FOOD INTRODUCTION) IS RECOMMENDED FOR AT LEAST THE FIRST YEAR OF THE INFANT'S LIFE. ~~followed by breastfeeding with complementary food introduction until at least 12 months of age.~~

Rationale/Justification

The proposed amendment aligns with American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) policy. The AAP is a respected authority on this issue. In addition, the recommendation includes omission of the language "when possible" as this expression is not defined nor is it clear who determines what is possible. By adopting language from AAP, the policy is more patient-centered and supportive of mother-infant preferences. The proposed amendment to HX-4200.1.5 was reviewed with the Society of PAs in Pediatrics who concurs with the amendment.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4200.1.1
AAPA endorses the use of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' report Healthy People and its subsequent initiatives which serve as a guide to improve the health of the nation. All PAs should become familiar with the goals and objectives of Healthy People initiatives to improve health promotion, health equity, and disease prevention in their communities.
[Adopted 2002, amended 2007, 2012, reaffirmed 2017]

HX-4200.1.4
AAPA recognizes the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force recommendations as unique and innovative in the field of preventive medicine and supports their utilization as one resource in the practice of preventive medicine.
[Adopted 1991, reaffirmed 1996, 2001, 2004, 2009, 2014, 2019]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-15-HOTP **Oral Health**

2021-C-15 Resolved

Amend policy HX-3300.1.5 as follows:

AAPA encourages all PAs to take an active role in ~~the screening, prevention, management, and referral of patients for oral health disease~~ ORAL DISEASE PREVENTION AND ORAL HEALTH PROMOTION. PAS SHOULD INCREASE AWARENESS AND KNOWLEDGE OF ORAL DISEASE, EXPLORE WAYS TO INCORPORATE SCREENING AND PREVENTION INTO PRACTICE, AND COLLABORATE WITH DENTAL HEALTH PROFESSIONALS FOR THE MANAGEMENT AND/OR REFERRAL OF ORAL DISEASE.

Rationale/Justification

The amended language provides clarity on actions expected of PAs in oral health and clarifies language around prevention versus screening and management. The amended language also aligns with language used by AAPA and NCCPA oral health initiative. Collaborated with and approved by Denise Rizzolo, Oral Health SIG.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-16-HOTP **Improving Children's Access to Healthcare (Referred 2020-40)**

2021-C-16 Resolved

Amend the policy paper entitled *Improving Children's Access to Healthcare.* See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

The proposed changes, including the title of the policy paper, are intended to clarify what this policy paper aims to address. The changes are better aligned with the original American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) policy referenced but with an update to the language to "regardless of gender." In many US states, birth certificates can be amended to reflect non-binary instead of male or female. If the language was "same-sex," there is potential risk of not meeting criteria should one member of a couple be non-binary. To ensure this policy takes the best interest of the child in mind and recognizes the legal right of their parents, the phrase "regardless of the parent's gender" is recommended. Additionally, where there are other political barriers to being a legally recognized parent, such as citizenship, country of origin, or ethnicity, having this broad language in the AAPA policy paper would be beneficial in cases where it can be applied to more than one scenario. The proposed amendment to HX-4600.1.7 was reviewed with the Society of PAs in Pediatrics and the LBGT PA Caucus who concur with the amendment.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3700.1.7

AAPA defines family as any person or persons who play a significant role in an individual's life. This may include persons not legally related to the individual. AAPA recognizes that PAs are obligated to follow state and federal laws regarding family, however, AAPA encourages PAs to acknowledge, respect and consider any non-legally or non-genetically related family members. [Adopted 2010, reaffirmed 2015]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

~~Improving Children's Access to Healthcare~~ SUPPORT FOR COPARENT OR SECOND-PARENT ADOPTIONS REGARDLESS OF GENDER

(Adopted 2004, reaffirmed 2009, amended 2015)

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

AAPA supports co-parent or second parent adoption REGARDLESS OF A PARENT'S GENDER in order to protect the child's right to ~~maintain continuing legal relationships with both parents~~ TWO LEGALLY EMPOWERED PARENTS, thereby creating security and access to healthcare for the child.

AAPA believes that the following benefits result from co-parent or second parent adoption:

1. The child's legal right of relationship with both parents REGARDLESS OF GENDER is protected.
2. The second parent's custody rights and responsibilities are also guaranteed if the legal parent were to die or become incapacitated, or the couple separates.
3. The requirement for child support for both parents is established in the event of the parents' separation.
4. The child's eligibility for health benefits from both parents.
5. The legal grounds are provided for either parent to provide consent for medical care and to make education, healthcare and other important decisions on behalf of the child, and the basis for financial security for children is created in the event of the death of either parent by ensuring eligibility to all appropriate entitlements, such as social security survivors' benefits.

Introduction

The increasing diversity of the American family has challenged society to recognize new definitions of family. Included in that diversity are families in which children are parented by unmarried couples, or couples whose marital status is not afforded the same legal protection from state to state. (1)

This changing demography of America has resulted in the visible emergence of non-traditional families and parenting structures. Despite these changes, the central core of the family has remained constant. Families are individuals who join together to meet each other's basic needs and provide nurturing, security, and love REGARDLESS OF GENDER. Families also exist to meet responsibilities, obligations and commitments to each other and the society in which they exist.

With increasing frequency, children are raised in families in which there is only one biological or adoptive legal parent. The second individual in a parental role is called the "co-parent" and/or "second parent." Under current laws, the security of a two parent family may be in jeopardy if the legally recognized parent should die, be declared incompetent, or if the couple separates. Children deserve to know that their relationships with both of their parents are stable and should be legally recognized. (2)

Like other professional medical associations, AAPA has endorsed the goals of the Healthy People 2010 project, which is "firmly dedicated to the principle that "regardless of age, gender, race or ethnicity, income, education, geographic location, disability, and sexual orientation-every person in every community across the nation deserves equal access to comprehensive, culturally competent, community-based healthcare systems…" (Healthy People 2010, 2000).

Providing all qualified adults with co-parent/second parent adoption rights promotes the health of children by giving them the legal and social benefits of two parents along with subsequent access to healthcare. co-parent and/or second parent adoption provides legal grounds for either parent to make decisions on behalf of the child, such as providing medical consent and ensuring the child's eligibility to access the healthcare benefits of both parents.

Sources

1. http://www.ama-assn.org/ama/pub/about-ama/our-people/member-groups-sections/glbt-advisory-committee/ama-policy-regarding-sexual-orientation.page Resolution H-60.940
2. http://www.aafp.org/about/policies/all/children-health.html
3. http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/109/2/339.abstract?sid=a64c7e9b-4138-4a0a-be6a-089bbc494873

2021-C-17-HOTP **State Laws for Protective Equipment Head Injuries**

2021-C-17 Resolve

Amend policy HX-4300.2.2 as follows:

AAPA shall support state laws requiring protective equipment for individuals participating in activities that put them at risk of traumatic brain injury ~~(recreational/transportation)~~. In addition, AAPA shall encourage all PAs to educate their patients, parents/guardians and the public on the value of the appropriate protective equipment as protection from traumatic brain injury. Such education should address activities in which there is a risk of traumatic brain injury.

AAPA SUPPORTS THE ADOPTION OF EVIDENCE-BASED GUIDELINES FOR THE EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT OF CONCUSSIONS BY ALL ATHLETIC ORGANIZATIONS AND ENCOURAGES FURTHER RESEARCH IN THE DIAGNOSIS, TREATMENT, AND PREVENTION OF CHRONIC TRAUMATIC ENCEPHALOPATHY.

Rationale/Justification

- Taking out (recreational/transportation) allows the policy to stand as a broader statement of philosophy given that there are other "groups" or "categories" that could fit into here such as certain jobs.
- Current policy does not address Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy (CTE). CTE is a crucial topic to be included in the discussion of traumatic brain injury. The additional statement further support this policy in relation to education. Information on education should not be limited to risk but need to address long term health implication of CTE.

References:

Gavett, B. E., Stern, R. A., & McKee, A. C. (2011). Chronic traumatic encephalopathy: a potential late effect of sport-related concussive and subconcussive head trauma. *Clinics in sports medicine*, *30*(1), 179–xi. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.csm.2010.09.007

Stern RA, Riley DO, Daneshvar DH, Nowinski CJ, Cantu RC, McKee AC. Long-term consequences of repetitive brain trauma: chronic traumatic encephalopathy. PM R. 2011 Oct;3(10 Suppl 2):S460-7. doi: 10.1016/j.pmrj.2011.08.008. PMID: 22035690.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public

48 tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-18-SPOCUS **Recognizing Point-of-Care Ultrasound (POCUS) as a Skill Integral to the Practice of Medicine (Referred 2020-54)**

2021-C-18 Resolved

The HOD recommends that AAPA 1) recognizes the value and supports the advancement of point-of-care ultrasound (POCUS) in PA clinical practice, 2) endorses and supports the development of POCUS education opportunities, 3) encourages organizations such as PAEA, NCCPA, ARC-PA to promote opportunities which demonstrate the value of integrating POCUS into PA education programs and explore opportunities to develop POCUS-skilled faculty/educators, and 4) supports multi-organizational collaborative efforts to establish POCUS as a clinical competency integral to the practice of medicine.

Further resolved

The HOD recommends that AAPA supports further exploration of the existing barriers to PA POCUS utilization and provision of recommendations to mitigate these barriers.

Rationale/Justification

Since point-of-care ultrasound (POCUS) was deemed a skill integral to the practice of emergency medicine in 2001, POCUS has become widely recognized as a valuable tool not just in EM, but across the full spectrum of clinical practice, most notably in primary care.(1-3)A robust body of evidence now demonstrates that **POCUS, in properly-trained hands, improves clinical outcomes, enhances accuracy of the physical exam, reduces failure and complication rates during procedures, enhances patient satisfaction, improves patient confidence in clinicians, and reduces healthcare cost.(4-11)**

A number of leading physician organizations have consequently recognized these advantages. The American Academy of Family Physicians (AAFP) Congress of Delegates, recognizing the value of POCUS in primary care, passed a resolution in 2016 encouraging all family medicine residency programs to include POCUS as part of their training, and for the AAFP to increase continuing medical education offerings that incorporate POCUS training.(12) The AAFP has since created a curriculum guideline for POCUS in graduate medical education.(13) The American College of Physicians formally acknowledged the important role of POCUS in internal medicine in 2018, and in 2019 the Society of Hospital Medicine published a position statement on the utilization of POCUS by hospitalists.(14,15) These resolutions and statements well-demonstrate the perceived utility, importance, and value of POCUS both to the future of general medical practice and across the spectrum of healthcare specialties where PAs practice (Table 1).

Table 1. POCUS Applications by Medical Specialty

Specialty	POCUS Application
Anesthesia	Guidance for vascular access, regional anesthesia, intraoperative monitoring of fluid status and cardiac function
Cardiology	Echocardiography, intracardiac assessment
Critical care medicine	Procedural guidance, pulmonary assessment, focused echocardiography, hypotension evaluation
Dermatology	Assessment of skin lesions and tumors
Emergency medicine	Trauma assessment, hypotension evaluation, evaluation of ectopic pregnancy, procedural guidance
Endocrinology and endocrine surgery	Assessment of thyroid and parathyroid, procedural guidance
General surgery	Ultrasonography of the breast, procedural guidance, intraoperative assessment
Gynecology	Assessment of cervix, uterus, and adnexa; procedural guidance
Neonatology	Cranial and pulmonary assessments
Nephrology	Vascular access for dialysis
Neurology	Transcranial Doppler, peripheral-nerve evaluation
Obstetrics and maternal–fetal medicine	Assessment of pregnancy, detection of fetal abnormalities, procedural guidance
Ophthalmology	Corneal and retinal assessment
Orthopedic surgery	Musculoskeletal applications
Otolaryngology	Assessment of thyroid, parathyroid, and neck masses; procedural guidance
Pathology	Guidance for fine needle aspiration, biopsy
Pediatrics	Assessment of bladder, procedural guidance
Physical and rehabilitation medicine	Musculoskeletal diagnostic applications, procedure guidance
Pulmonary medicine	Transthoracic pulmonary assessment, endobronchial assessment, procedural guidance
Radiology	Ultrasonography taken to the patient with interpretation at the bedside, procedural guidance

Adapted from Moore, NEJM 2011

POCUS is demonstrated to be superior to still-commonly taught physical exam skills such as auscultation, as well as plain radiography in a number of clinical settings, leading many to consider it the "stethoscope of the future," and the "5th pillar of the physical exam."(16,19) First-year medical students demonstrated they were able to detect pathology in 75% of patients with known cardiac disease, compared to board-certified cardiologists using stethoscopes could detect 49%.(20) Similarly, internal medicine residents were able to improve their diagnostic assessment of left ventricle function, valve disease, and left ventricle hypertrophy using ultrasound. Their assessments compared favorably to studies performed by level III echocardiographers, with average sensitivities of 93% and specificities of 99% for major pathology.(21) Insonation during physical examination by medical students and junior residents were found to increase diagnostic accuracy for systolic dysfunction when compared to history and physical examination, and evidence shows that incorporating ultrasound into medical students' curriculum might improve their ability and confidence when learning and performing a physical exam.(22,23) Figure 1 demonstrates the test characteristics of a number of POCUS applications when employed by clinicians with minimal training.

Figure 1. POCUS Test Characteristics When Employed by Minimally-trained Clinicians

Point-of-care ultrasound: How accurate? How much training?

Protocol	Sensitivity	Specificity	Training requirement	Time required to perform protocol
Evaluation for left ventricular systolic function (compared with expert sonography)[20,21,23]	69%-94%	91%-94%	8 hours of training or 20 practice exams	*
Evaluation of IVC to determine volume status and predict readmission for CHF[26,27]	81%	72%	4 hours of training and 20 practice exams	*
Evaluation for pleural effusion (compared with CT or expert sonography)[32,33]	94%	98%	3 hours of training	*
Evaluation for pneumonia (compared with x-ray or CT)[38,39,41]	90%-96%	88%-93%	3 hours of training	*
Evaluation for pulmonary edema (compared with final diagnosis by blinded chart review)[44,48]	86%-100%	92%-98%	5 practice exams	*
Screening exam for AAA (compared with expert sonography)[55-57]	100%	100%	50 practice exams	<4 minutes
Evaluation for proximal leg DVT (compared with expert sonography)[63-65]	95%	96%	10 minutes to 5 hours of training	<4 minutes

AAA, abdominal aortic aneurysm; CHF, congestive heart failure; CT, computed tomography; DVT, deep vein thrombosis; IVC, inferior vena cava.

*Time required to perform was not evaluated for these protocols in the literature that was reviewed.

Excerpted from Bornemann, Journal of Fam Practice 2018

Though POCUS is being used by an increasing number of PAs across a wide spectrum of specialties and practice settings, barriers to POCUS employment still exist.(24) A recent survey of Society of Point-of-Care Ultrasound (SPOCUS) members found that 88% of PA respondents experienced at least one barrier preventing them from incorporating POCUS into their practices and 50% of respondents reporting three or more barriers to integration. Table 2 lists the barriers most commonly reported.

Table 2. PA-Reported Barriers to POCUS Integration into PA Clinical Practice

Barrier	Percentage of Respondents
Lack of ultrasound machines	45%
Lack of local POCUS mentorship to assist in achieving competency	39%

Lack of adequate POCUS education/training	37%
Lack of available POCUS educational training opportunities	31%
Lack of established/accepted competency guidelines or credentialing pathways	22%
Inability to demonstrate POCUS competency to credentialing committee	18%
Institutional leadership unsupportive	12%
Department leadership unsupportive	10%
Lack of extramural certification	10%
Credentialing committee unwilling to consider	8%

Reference: SPOCUS Survey on Barriers to POCUS Integration - October 2019, N= 87

Anecdotally, members have reported institutional resistance to PA POCUS credentialing even when PAs have the same or more POCUS training compared to physicians located within the same institution. Recent advocacy work by SPOCUS prevented a recently published training guideline from the American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine (AIUM) from recommending that non-physician practitioners be required to perform twice the number of point-of-care ultrasound exams required of physicians to achieve POCUS competency. The publishing and dissemination of unilaterally-developed/endorsed policies such as this, by prominent professional societies, and in the absence of any existing PA policy/guideline and/or input, demonstrate the potential barriers that external forces can create which can negatively impact the trajectory of PA practice. This guideline includes a requirement that APPs employing POCUS must earn 36 *AMA PRA Category 1 Credits*™ or AOA Category 1-A Credits dedicated to point-of-care ultrasound that includes didactic and hands-on training, demonstrating the need for increased CME training opportunities.(25)

Though POCUS is sometimes argued to be highly operator-dependent, all clinical skills are operator-dependent, and this characteristic should not preclude the integration of a skill that is well-demonstrated to enhance patient care. POCUS skill acquisition is not limited by profession or clinical rank, and studies demonstrate that 8th graders can effectively learn POCUS after minimal training.(26,27) POCUS has also been demonstrated to be easy to perform and teach in resource-poor settings, where PAs are increasingly employed.(28,29) Though some argue that clinical POCUS integration will invite litigation risk, data suggests that most lawsuits involving POCUS actually result from failure to employ POCUS in a timely manner when clinically indicated.(30)

The recent passing of AAPA Student Academy's Assembly of Representatives (AOR) resolution 2019-3 demonstrates the student-perceived value of POCUS in their clinical education experience. This resolution commits the Student Academy's Communication & Outreach

Student Board Committee to "*increase PA student awareness of the concepts and technical skills of point-of-care ultrasound through currently available resources*." Despite PA students' desire for formal POCUS education, less than 25% of PA programs have integrated US into their curriculum due to several identified barriers.(31) Meanwhile, undergraduate and graduate medical educators continue to integrate ultrasound into their curricula, with 86 UME programs integrating some level of POCUS education.(32)

We therefore propose a resolution in which the American Academy of PAs formally acknowledges the importance of point-of-care ultrasound (POCUS) in PA practice. We submit that this resolution will be the crucial catalyst required for expansion of POCUS education, research, quality assurance, and scholarship, with the overall goal of mitigating the barriers preventing full and safe integration of POCUS into PA clinical practice. Through this resolution we aim to:

- better identify and mitigate the existing local, state, and professional-level barriers to PA POCUS employment.
- expand POCUS training opportunities to achieve and enhance PA competency in POCUS
- explore opportunities to collaboratively develop widely recognized/accepted general clinical guidelines regarding the appropriate, safe, and effective use of point-of-care ultrasound by all PAs, which will serve as a roadmap for PAs to integrate POCUS into their clinical practice
- explore collaborative opportunities among relevant organizations (PAEA, NCCPA, ARC-PA and others) to develop POCUS competency milestones and define the educational curriculum needed to train PAs in the appropriate use of POCUS in general practice
- explore collaborative opportunities with other professional societies that enhance POCUS implementation, education, and training for PAs, and foster the development of guidelines that serve as pathways towards/are supportive of PA employment of POCUS

PAs fill a substantial role in the provision of care across a wide spectrum of healthcare where the value of POCUS has been demonstrated. **It is therefore integral to recognize the importance of POCUS to PA clinical practice. Doing so will be crucial to overcoming existing barriers to PA utilization of POCUS and allow for allocation of appropriate resources required to fully and successfully integrate POCUS into PA clinical practice and PA education. Furthermore, this resolution will affirm AAPA's commitment to ensuring that PAs maintain clinical/technical skill parity with physicians and other clinicians and a commitment to ensuring that PAs are able to deliver the high-quality and cost-effective care their patients deserve. Failure to do so could be detrimental to the profession as a whole, especially at a time when demonstrating our value in the increasingly competitive healthcare marketplace has never been more important.**

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

Expansion of the PA clinical skill set remains controversial. Advocating for the performance of clinical/technical skills traditionally thought to be performed by physicians risks alienation and retribution from our colleagues in related health fields, namely physicians. Recognizing the clinical capabilities of PAs and advocating to their full performance risks polarizing those in the medical profession and others who perceive PA skillset expansion as a threat. This type of policy may unearth the underlying fundamental differences in philosophy held by PAs who seek to maintain the status quo or are uncomfortable with what might be interpreted as a more challenging practice profile. Specifically, those unfamiliar with POCUS utilization may not agree with its value and may be unwilling to incorporate this skill into education or integrate it into their practices, despite evidence showing that POCUS enhances and well-complements clinical skill education and clinical practice.

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signatures

Delilah Dominguez, LCSW
Chief Delegate
Student Academy Board of Directors

Dayna Jaynstein, MSPAS, PA-C
President, Society of Emergency Medicine PAs

Christine O'Neill, MMSc, PA-C
President, PA Academy of Vermont

Kate Callaway, PA-C
HOD Delegate, Past President, Florida Academy of PAs

Negin Bauer, PA-C
President-Elect, Georgia Association of PAs

Adhana McCarthy, PA-C
Secretary, Society of Army PAs

Contact for the Resolution

Jonathan D. Monti, DSc, PA-C
President, Society of Point of Care Ultrasound
jmonti@hjfresearch.org

References

1. Lewiss RE, Pearl M, Nomura JT, et al. CORD-AEUS: consensus document for the emergency ultrasound milestone project. *Acad Emerg Med*. 2013 Jul;20(7):740-5.

2. Bornemann P, Jayasekera N, Bergman K, et al.. Point-of-care ultrasound: Coming soon to primary care? *J Fam Pract.* 2018 Feb;67(2):70-80.

3. Bornemann P, Barreto T. Point-of-Care Ultrasonography in Family Medicine. *Am Fam Physician.* 2018 Aug 15;98(4):200-202.

4. Moore CL, Copel JA. Point-of-care ultrasonography. *The New England journal of medicine.* 2011;364(8):749-757.

5. Chen Z, Hong Y, Dai J, Xing L. Incorporation of point-of-care ultrasound into morning round is associated with improvement in clinical outcomes in critically ill patients with sepsis. *J Clin Anesth*. 2018 Aug;48:62-66.

6. Bhagra A, Tierney DM, Sekiguchi H, Soni NJ. Point-of-Care Ultrasonography for Primary Care Physicians and General Internists. *Mayo Clinic proceedings.* 2016; 91(12):1811-1827.

7. Morrow D, Cupp J, Schrift D, Nathanson R, Soni NJ. Point-of-Care Ultrasound in Established Settings. *South Med J*. 2018 Jul;111(7):373-381.

8. Van Schaik GWW, Van Schaik KD, Murphy MC. Point-of-Care Ultrasonography (POCUS) in a Community Emergency Department: An Analysis of Decision Making and Cost Savings Associated With POCUS. *Journal of Ultrasound in Medicine.* 2019;38(8):2133-2140.

9. Claret PG, Bobbia X, Le Roux S, et al. Point-of-care ultrasonography at the ED maximizes patient confidence in emergency physicians. *Am Journal of Emerg Med.* 2016;34(3):657-659.

10. Howard ZD, Noble VE, Marill KA, et al. Bedside ultrasound maximizes patient satisfaction. *The Journal of emergency medicine.* 2014;46(1):46-53.

11. Marbach JA, Almufleh A, Di Santo P, et al. Comparative Accuracy of Focused Cardiac Ultrasonography and Clinical Examination for Left Ventricular Dysfunction and Valvular Heart Disease: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Ann Intern Med*. 2019 Aug 6.

12. American Academy of Family Physicians. Resolution no. 602 (New York E) - increase point of care ultrasound (POCUS) education in family medicine. https://www.aafp.org/about/governance/congress-delegates/2016/resolutions/newyork-e.mem.html. Accessed September 29, 2019.

13. American Academy of Family Physicians. Family medicine residency curriculum guidelines. Point of care ultrasound.https://www.aafp.org/dam/AAFP/documents/medical_education_residency/program_directors/Repr int290D_POCUS.pdf. Accessed January 22, 2019.

14. American College of Physicians. ACP Statement in Support of Point-of-Care Ultrasound in Internal Medicine. https://www.acponline.org/meetings-courses/focused-topics/point-of-care-ultrasound-pocus-for-internal-medic ine/acp-statement-in-support-of-point-of-care-ultrasound-in-internal-medicine. Accessed July 29, 2019

15. Soni NJ, Schnobrich D, Mathews B, et al. Point-of-Care Ultrasound for Hospitalists: A Position Statement of the Society of Hospital Medicine. Published Online Only January 2, 2019.

16. Maw AM, Hassanin A, Ho PM, et al. Diagnostic Accuracy of Point-of-Care Lung Ultrasonography and Chest Radiography in Adults With Symptoms Suggestive of Acute Decompensated Heart Failure: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Netw Open*. 2019;2(3):e190703.

17. Balk DS, Lee C, Schafer J, Welwarth J, Hardin J, Novack V, Yarza S, Hoffmann B. Lung ultrasound compared to chest X-ray for diagnosis of pediatric pneumonia: A meta-analysis. *Pediatr Pulmonol*. 2018 Aug;53(8):1130-1139.

18. Andersen CA, Holden S, Vela J, Rathleff MS, Jensen MB. Point-of-Care Ultrasound in General Practice: A Systematic Review. *Ann Fam Med*. 2019 Jan;17(1):61-69.

19. Narula J, Chandrashekhar Y, Braunwald E. Time to Add a Fifth Pillar to Bedside Physical Examination: Inspection, Palpation, Percussion, Auscultation, and Insonation. *JAMA Cardiol*. 2018 Apr 1;3(4):346-350.

20. Kobal SL, Trento L, Baharami S, et al. Comparison of effectiveness of hand-carried ultrasound to bedside cardiovascular physical examination. Am J Cardiol. 2005; 96(7): 1002–1006. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.amjcard.2005.05.060

21. Croft LB, Duvall WL and Goldman ME. A pilot study of the clinical impact of hand-carried cardiac ultrasound in the medical clinic. Echocardiography. 2006; 23(6): 439–446. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-8175.2006.00240.x

22. Panoulas VF, Daigeler AL, Malaweera AS, et al. Pocket-size hand-held cardiac ultrasound as an adjunct to clinical examination in the hands of medical students and junior doctors. Eur Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging. 2013; 14(4): 323–330. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1093/ehjci/jes140

23. Oteri, V., Occhipinti, F., Gribaudo, G. *et al.* Integration of ultrasound in medical School: Effects on Physical Examination Skills of Undergraduates. *Med.Sci.Educ.* (2020)

24. Monti J. Revolution or Evolution? A Proposal for the Integration of Point-of-Care Ultrasound Into Physician Assistant Clinical Practice. *J Physician Assist Educ.* 2017 Mar;28(1):27-32.

25. AIUM Practice Parameters. "Training Guidelines for Physicians and Advanced Clinical Providers Performing Point-of-Care Ultrasound Examinations." https://www.aium.org/resources/viewStatement.aspx?id=74. Accessed December 1st, 2019.

26. Yamada T, Minami T, Soni NJ, et al. Skills acquisition for novice learners after a point-of-care ultrasound course: does clinical rank matter? *BMC Med Educ.* 2018 Aug 22;18(1):202.

27. Kwon AS, Lahham S, Fox JC. Can an 8(th) grade student learn point of care ultrasound? *World J Emerg Med*. 2019;10(2):109-113.

28. Partners in Health - http://www.pih.org/library/manual-of-ultrasound-for-resource-limited-settings. Accessed September 19, 2019.

29. American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine. Ultrasound in Medical Education Portal. Available at: http://meded.aium.org/medical-schools. Accessed September 9, 2018.

30. Stolz L, O'Brien KM, Miller ML, et al. A review of lawsuits related to point-of-care emergency ultrasound applications. *West J Emerg Med*. 2015 Jan;16(1):1-4. doi: 10.5811/westjem.2014.11.23592.

31. Rizzolo D, Krackov RE. Integration of Ultrasound Into the Physician Assistant Curriculum. *J Physician Assist Educ.* 2019 Jun;30(2):103-110.

32. http://meded.aium.org/medical-schools

2021-C-19-HOTP **Evaluation in Mental Health**

2021-C-19 Resolve

Amend policy HP-3300.1.18 as follows:

AAPA believes evaluation of mental health and appropriate diagnosis, treatment, PREVENTION, AND SCREENING of mental illness and consideration of patients' mental health are essential to overall patient well-being and improved health outcomes. As per the World Health Organization's definition, AAPA also believes that optimal health is composed of physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity.

Rationale/Justification

Prevention and screening is a key component of overall health and well-being, and mental health is no exception.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4600.1.3 AAPA believes coverage for the treatment of mental health and substance use disorders should be available, nondiscriminatory and covered at the same benefit level as other medical care. AAPA believes reimbursement for PAs providing mental health and substance use disorder care should be provided in the same manner as other medical services provided by PAs.
AAPA believes no insurance company, third-party payer or health services organization shall impose a practice, education or collaboration requirement that is inconsistent with or more restrictive than existing PA state law.
[Adopted 2003, reaffirmed 2008, amended 2013, 2018]

HX-4600.8.1 AAPA recognizes that policies disrupting families and communities living in the United States have significant negative physical and mental health implications, in particular when minor children are involved. Thus, AAPA supports alternatives to mass deportation of immigrants and reiterates its support of the historical duty of PAs to deliver high quality-care to all patients regardless of their immigration or citizenship status.
[Adopted 2017]

Promoting the Access, Coverage and Delivery of Healthcare Services (Adopted 2018)
Cited at HX-4600.1.8 – paper on page 95

PA Impairment and Wellness (Adopted 1990, reaffirmed 2004, 2014, amended 1992, 2009, 2019)
Cited at HP-3700.1.3 – paper on page 140

Health Disparities: Promoting the Equitable Treatment of All Patients (Adopted 2011, amended 2016)
Cited at HX-4600.1.6.1 – paper on page 274

Competencies for the PA Profession (Adopted 2005, amended 2013, reaffirmed 2010, 2018)
Cited at HP-3700.4.3 – paper on page 251

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-20-GRPA **Substance Use Disorder (Referred 2020-22)**

2021-C-20 Resolved

Amend policy HP-4200.1.6 as follows:

AAPA recognizes the significant public health implications of substance USE DISORDERS ~~abuse~~, to include both non-medical use of prescription drugs and illicit substance use DISORDER, and encourages PAs to take an active role in eliminating substance USE DISORDERS ~~abuse~~. AAPA supports the education of all PAs in the early identification, treatment and prevention of substance USE DISORDERS ~~abuse~~.

Rationale/Justification

Both groups GRPA collaborated with on this resolution (SPAAM and HOTP) suggested moving away from abuse to use disorder as this is in line with the new diagnostic criteria for psychiatric conditions.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3300.1.12

AAPA encourages PAs to identify patients with substance use disorders and initiate treatment which may include medication assisted treatment as well as referral to qualified behavioral health providers.

[Adopted 2002, reaffirmed 2007, 2012, 2017, amended 2019]

HX-4600.5.7

State chapters are encouraged to collaborate with public health agencies, addiction treatment organizations, local and state medical societies, patient advocacy organizations, and other entities to seek legislative and/or regulatory changes to remove barriers to the prescribing, dispensing, or distribution of naloxone for secondary administration for the reversal of opioid overdoses.

[Adopted 2012, amended 2017]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-C-21-SPAAM **Opioid Use**

2021-C-21 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4200.7.1 as follows:

AAPA encourages student and graduate PAs to recognize the crises of pain management and opioid abuse. AAPA encourages student and graduate PAs to work towards a solution to these crises at the local, state, and national levels through advocacy, collaboration, and education for students and practicing PAs about responsible opioid prescribing. AAPA FURTHER SUPPORTS THE UTILIZATION OF PRESCRIPTION DRUG MONITORING PROGRAMS AS A TOOL TO PRACTICE RESPONSIBLE OPIOID PRESCRIBING.

Rationale/Justification

Since this policy was created, more states have created prescription drug monitoring programs (PDMP). Advanced practice providers, including PAs and NPs, are found to overprescribe opioids compared to MDs. PDMPs allow for the entire healthcare team to collaborate on patient care involving controlled substances to help prevent misuse and limit multiple prescribers. Additionally, the CDC recommends the use of PDMPs for monitoring patients with chronic use of controlled substances as well as for short-term prescriptions. Though evidence is contradictory with PDMPs leading to a reduction in individuals needing opioid treatment programs and deaths, the value of PDMPs is beneficial for responsible opioid prescribing to promote collaboration of the healthcare team.

Resources:

- https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11606-020-05823-0
- https://journals.lww.com/jaapa/Fulltext/2017/07000/What_do_PAs_need_to_know_about_prescription_drug.3.aspx
- https://link.springer.com/article/10.1186/s12913-019-4642-8
- https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0376871618302369
- https://www.cdc.gov/drugoverdose/prescribing/guideline.html

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4200.7.2
AAPA supports PAs as vital members of the healthcare team in the treatment of Opioid Use Disorder. AAPA further supports PAs having the same buprenorphine specific educational requirements and patient capitation limits as physicians when treating Opioid Use Disorder. [Adopted 2018]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted (commissions, work groups and task forces are exempt).

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

James E. Anderson, PA-C, MPAS, DFAAPA
President, Society of PAs in Addiction Medicine
j.eddy.anderson@gmail.com

2021-C-22-HOTP **Driving Under the Influence of Alcohol (Referred 2020-37)**

2021-C-22 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4200.3.2 as follows:

AAPA supports legislation that encourages states to impose minimum mandatory sanctions against ~~convicted drunken~~ drivers CONVICTED OF DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL and that encourages states to establish comprehensive alcohol-traffic safety programs which would help to assure stronger laws, stringent enforcement, and effective rehabilitation programs.

Rationale/Justification

The proposed language broadens the scope of current policy to include all drivers convicted of driving under the influence of alcohol rather than those just determined to be "drunk." The proposed amendment to HX-4200.3.2 was reviewed with the PAs in Administration, Management and Supervision who concurs with the amendment.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4200.3.1
AAPA advocates responsible behavior concerning alcohol use and encourages public education efforts regarding its potential for abuse.
[Adopted 1985, amended 2000, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2005, 2010, 2015]

HX-4200.3.3
AAPA supports the following recommendations to reduce under-age access to alcohol and to save lives:
1. That it be illegal for individuals under the age of 21 to drive with any measurable amount of alcohol in their bodies.
2. That retailers and individuals be held accountable/liable for negligently providing alcohol to a minor.
3. That advertisers promoting alcoholic beverages be required to provide balanced time for the promotion of responsible alcohol use.
[Adopted 1995, reaffirmed 2000, 2005, 2010, 2015]

HX-4300.2.5
AAPA supports national and state legislative initiatives to require mandatory drug and alcohol screening by law enforcement officials of all drivers in fatal and serious injury motor vehicle crashes.
[Adopted 2003, reaffirmed 2008, 2013, 2018]

HX-4200.1.6
AAPA recognizes the significant public health implications of substance abuse, to include both non-medical use of prescription drugs and illicit substance use and encourages PAs to take an

active role in eliminating substance abuse. AAPA supports the education of all PAs in the early identification, treatment and prevention of substance abuse.
[Adopted 2005, reaffirmed 2010, amended 2015]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-23-SPAAM **Nicotine Dependence**

2021-C-23 Resolved

Amend the policy paper entitled *Nicotine Dependence*. See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

The change from Nicotine Dependence to Tobacco Use Disorder came with the 2013 DSM 5 update to 2013 Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. In the new diagnostic criteria, Tobacco Use Disorder includes all nicotine products.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted (commissions, work groups and task forces are exempt).

Signatures and Contact for the Resolution

James E. Anderson, PA-C, MPAS, DFAAPA
President, Society of PAs in Addiction Medicine
j.eddy.anderson@gmail.com

~~Nicotine Dependence~~ TOBACCO USE DISORDER

(Adopted 2016)

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose the nuance of the policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

• AAPA shall support the positionS of the Surgeon General and the U.S Preventive Service Task Force and encourage PAs to increase patient awareness as to the dangers in the use of nicotine products.

• AAPA recognizes the public health hazards of nicotine products as a leading cause of preventable disease and encourages efforts to eliminate nicotine use in this country and around the world.

• AAPA encourages PAs to work to support legislation which will eliminate the public's exposure to secondhand smoke, eliminate minors' access to nicotine products including electronic nicotine delivery systems, ~~and~~ prohibit advertising of nicotine products, AND SUPPORT THIRD-PARTY COVERAGE FOR THE TREATMENT OF NICOTINE ADDICTION AND THE MANAGEMENT OF BEHAVIORAL DEPENDENCE ASSOCIATED WITH NICOTINE USE.

• AAPA supports state utilization of tobacco settlement money for prevention and treatment of nicotine use. AAPA urges its constituent organizations to work with state governments and other healthcare and advocacy organizations to assure tobacco settlement funds are used for the prevention and treatment of nicotine use.

~~• AAPA encourages all PAs to be actively involved in community outreach that is directed toward providing nicotine product education based upon current evidence-based guidelines to people of all ages about the dangers of nicotine with the goal of eliminating nicotine use.~~

~~• AAPA supports (a) development and promotion of nicotine cessation materials and programs to advance consumer health-awareness among all segments of society, but especially for youth; (b) dissemination of evidence-based clinical practice guidelines concerning the treatment of patients with nicotine dependence; (c) effective use of both nicotine cessation materials and evidence-based clinical practice guidelines by PAs, for the treatment of patients with nicotine dependence.~~

~~• AAPA encourages PAs to model nicotine cessation activities in their practices, including (a) quitting nicotine products and assisting their colleagues to quit; (b) inquiring of all patients at every visit about their use of nicotine in any form; (c) at every visit, counseling those who smoke to quit smoking and eliminate use of nicotine to eliminate use in all forms; (d) working to prohibit the use of nicotine products by all individuals in healthcare settings; (e) providing nicotine information; (f) becoming aware of nicotine cessation programs in the community and of their success rates and, where possible, referring patients to those programs.~~

~~• AAPA supports national, state, and local efforts to help PAs and PA students develop skills necessary to counsel patients to quit nicotine products, including (a) identifying gaps, if any, in existing materials and programs designed to train PAs and PA students in the behavior modification skills necessary to successfully counsel patients to stop using nicotine products; (b) supports the production of materials and programs that would fill gaps, if any, in materials and programs to train PAs and PA students in the behavior modification skills necessary to successfully counsel patients to stop using nicotine products; (c) encourages constituent organizations to sponsor, support, and promote efforts that will help PAs to more effectively counsel patients to quit using nicotine products; and (d) encourages PAs to participate in education programs to enhance their ability to help patients quit nicotine products.~~

~~• AAPA supports third-party coverage for the treatment of nicotine addiction and the management of behavioral dependence associated with nicotine use.~~

~~• AAPA supports regulation of electronic nicotine delivery systems (e-cigarettes) by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Center for Tobacco Products.~~

Introduction

In 1964, the Surgeon General's report on the health impact of smoking was released. Tobacco use has been described as "the single most important preventable risk to human health in developed countries and an important cause of premature death worldwide." (1) Between 1964 and 2014, 20 million persons in the United States died from complications related to tobacco use; approximately 10% of those were individuals who did not smoke, but rather were exposed to secondhand smoke. (2) The impact of tobacco smoke exposure is not limited to adults.

Approximately 100,000 infant deaths can be attributed to exposure to tobacco smoke and the resulting low birth weight, premature birth, and sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS). (2)

Tobacco Exposure and Nicotine Use

Not only are cigarettes manufactured to increase the addictive properties, but combustion produces thousands of toxic chemicals which lead to disease and early death. (2) After half a century of research on tobacco use, new research continues to emerge demonstrating the detrimental effects of smoking. Adverse effects of tobacco smoke have been documented in all organ systems of the body. In the 2014 report from the U.S. Surgeon General the following new research findings are provided: 1) liver cancer and colorectal cancer are caused by smoking; 2) secondhand smoke exposure is a cause of cerebral vascular accident; 3) smoking increases the risk of death among cancer survivors; 4) smoking causes diabetes mellitus; and 5) smoking impairs immune function and causes rheumatoid arthritis. (2) As a result, productivity suffers from tobacco use. From 2009-2012 economic costs were estimated at more than $289 billion. Losses from early death between 2005 and 2009 totaled roughly $150 billion. (2)

The negative impact of tobacco smoke is not limited to the person who smokes. The U.S. Surgeon General reported no safe level of exposure to secondhand smoke. (2) Secondhand has been identified as a cause of cerebrovascular accident, ENT disease, coronary heart disease, sudden infant death syndrome, and low-birth weight (2). The economic impact of secondhand smoke exposure in 2006 was estimated at $5.6 billion in lost productivity.

Although use of chewing tobacco has declined since the 1980s, use of snuff has increased (2). In 2006, tobacco companies began selling snuff under cigarette brand names and produced advertisements indicating these products may be a “socially acceptable” alternative to cigarette use (2). Use of smokeless tobacco products including chewing tobacco, snuff, and dissolvable tobacco products carry their own set of harmful consequences. Similar to tobacco cigarettes, smokeless tobacco products are highly addictive. Young adults who use smokeless tobacco are more likely to become traditional cigarette smokers (3). Periodontal disease, tooth loss, leukoplakia, and increased risk of heart diseases have been identified as consequences of smokeless tobacco use. Smokeless tobacco use has been identified as a cause of oropharyngeal, esophageal, and pancreatic cancers (3). Women who use smokeless tobacco during pregnancy are at increased risk for stillbirth, perinatal death, and can impact the brain development of the fetus (2).

The rise in popularity of "e-cigarettes" AND "VAPING PRODUCTS" ~~other electronic nicotine delivery devices~~ particularly among adolescents, is concerning. Public perception of e-cigarette safety seems to be favorable to tobacco cigarettes despite a lack of evidence (4). The American Lung Association identified 500 brands and more than 7,000 flavors of e-cigarettes available to the public, none of which are regulated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) (5). Without FDA oversight, it is unknown what chemicals are present in e-cigarettes. DATA FROM THE 2019 HIGH SCHOOL YOUTH RISK BEHAVIOR STUDY SHOWED 32.7% OF HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS REPORTED CURRENT USE OF ELECTRONIC VAPOR PRODUCTS WHICH HAS INCREASED FROM 24.1% IN 2015. (6) ~~Data from the 2014 National Youth Tobacco Survey showed 13.4% of high school students reported past month e-cigarette use (6).~~ Use of e-cigarettes now exceeds the use of other tobacco products, including cigarettes. This is troubling given most adult cigarette smokers began using during adolescence. Although restrictions on tobacco advertising have been in place since the Master Settlement Agreement, similar restrictions do not exist for e-cigarettes. Data from the 2014 National Youth Tobacco Survey showed 68.9% of middle and high school students were exposed to advertisements for e-cigarettes (7). Little is known about secondhand exposure to e-cigarette vapors. According to the American Lung Association, carcinogens have been identified in the vapor exhaled by e-cigarette users. To date, no evidence has found that secondhand inhalation of e-cigarette vapors is safe (8).

EVOLVING DATA

1. THE JOURNAL OF AMERICAN MEDICINE NOTES THE ONGOING EPIDEMIC OF ACUTE LUNG INJURY FROM E-CIG AND VAPING PRODUCTS
   "SINCE MARCH 2019, THERE HAS BEEN AN ONGOING EPIDEMIC OF ACUTE LUNG INJURY SECONDARY TO THE USE OF E-CIGARETTES, WITH OVER 2600 CASES AND 60 DEATHS REPORTED ALL OVER THE UNITED STATES."
   HTTPS://PUBMED.NCBI.NLM.NIH.GOV/32179055/
2. IRREVERSIBLE LUNG DAMAGE AND LUNG DISEASE FROM E-CIG CHEMICALS
   a. HTTPS://WWW.LUNG.ORG/QUIT-SMOKING/E-CIGARETTES-VAPING/IMPACT-OF-E-CIGARETTES-ON-LUNG

3. THE AMERICAN LUNG ASSOCIATION WARNS AGAINST THE USE OF ALL E-CIGARETTES. THE CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL (CDC) AND THE U.S. FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION, ALONG WITH STATE AND LOCAL HEALTH DEPARTMENTS, HAVE BEEN INVESTIGATING MULTI-STATE REPORTS OF LUNG INJURY (REFERRED TO BY CDC AS EVALI) ASSOCIATED WITH E-CIGARETTE AND VAPING PRODUCT USE.

Nicotine Cessation

Overall, tobacco smoking rates have declined since the first Surgeon General's report in 1964 however, racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic disparities persist. Major gains including warning labels on tobacco product packaging, tobacco education, smoking bans, advertising restrictions, and increased pricing have contributed to lower levels of tobacco use and the available evidence supports the use of these techniques (2). Most individuals who smoke report attempting to quit at some point in the past and have often attempted to quit multiple times, however, providers often do not address smoking cessation during office visits. (1) Often smoking cessation requires repeated interventions however, effective treatments including prescription medication and nicotine replacement products are available and should be made available to individuals who are ready to quit. Smoking cessation improves health outcomes for the individual who smokes, those exposed to secondhand smoke, and is also cost effective. (1)

With a rise in the use of nicotine replacement products and e-cigarettes, concern has been raised regarding whether or not nicotine has a carcinogenic effect. Although in vitro studies suggest nicotine may play a role in carcinogenesis, most animal studies do not demonstrate this. Use of smokeless tobacco products have been linked to several cancers however, to date, only one study has addressed this concern among individuals who use nicotine replacement products. The results of the study showed no association between use of nicotine replacement products and malignancy (2). Many e-cigarette users begin using the devices as tool to help quit traditional cigarettes despite lack of research to support their use in smoking cessation programs. ~~Polosa, Caponnetto, Morjaria, Papale, Campagna & Russo (2011) conducted a pilot study of e-cigarette use for smoking cessation among 40 tobacco cigarette smokers. The authors concluded that e-cigarette use decreased tobacco cigarette use with few side effects (9). Bullen, McRobbie, Thornley, Glover, Lin, & Laugesen (2010) found similar results in their study the effects of~~

~~e-cigarettes on desire to smoke (10)~~ ~~Although promising, it should be noted that the e-cigarettes used in these studies contained solutions with known concentrations of nicotine and other ingredients, unlike what is currently available to the public. The authors of both papers discuss the need for further research into long-term safety and use. Additionally, there is concern regarding advertising strategies that may be targeting younger individuals and that use of e-cigarettes may increase the risk of future tobacco use.~~

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommend states use a comprehensive approach to tobacco cessation including the following components: 1) community programs to reduce tobacco use; 2) chronic disease control programs to reduce the burden of tobacco-related diseases; 3) school programs; 4) enforcement; 5) statewide programs; 6) counter-marketing; 7) cessation programs; 8) surveillance and evaluation; and 9) administration and management (11). CDC suggests including e-cigarettes in these comprehensive nicotine cessation programs and restricting e-cigarette advertisements (7).

Master Settlement Agreement

Advertising by tobacco manufacturers has been shown to initiate and perpetuate cigarette smoking among adolescents and young adults. Past legal action against tobacco manufacturers has contributed to reduce tobacco use in the U.S. (2). In 1999, the District of Columbia, 46 U.S. states, and 6 U.S. territories sued the major tobacco companies. The resulting settlement is known as the Master Settlement Agreement (MSA). (12) Under the MSA, states received billions of dollars from the major tobacco companies with the intent that the funds would support tobacco education programs and the cost of treating tobacco-related illness. Unfortunately, the MSA did not specifically require states to use the funds on tobacco-related issues and years passed states reallocated MSA funds to other budget categories. As of 2006, fifteen states did not use any MSA funds for tobacco-related programs. (12) Overall, the MSA funds have not led to robust state programs for tobacco cessation. In fact, the authors of a 2014 research study concluded states receiving higher MSA payments were associated with less effective tobacco control mechanisms. (13) The same researchers found MSA funds were allocated to health programs, but not always those pertaining to tobacco cessation. In 2015, less than 2% of MSA funds and tobacco taxes were used by states for tobacco control programs (7).

These funds should be utilized to prevent TOBACCO USE DISORDER ~~nicotine dependence~~ and assist those with cessation. PAs are encouraged to help guide the use of these funds to achieve this goal.

Conclusions

Myriad studies conclusively demonstrate the adverse health effects of nicotine use ~~and dependence~~. Despite achievements in reducing the number of individuals who use tobacco products since the 1964 Surgeon General's report on the health effects of smoking, more work is needed. ~~An area of growing public health concern is the use of e-cigarettes, particularly among youth. Our knowledge with regard to e-cigarettes continues to evolve as more research is conducted.~~ Given what is known, PAs have a responsibility to act at the individual, community, and structural levels to raise awareness and promote cessation of nicotine use.

- AAPA shall support the position of the Surgeon General and the U.S Preventive Service Task Force and encourage PAs to increase patient awareness as to the dangers in the use of nicotine products.
- AAPA recognizes the public health hazards of nicotine products as a leading cause of preventable disease and encourages efforts to eliminate tobacco use in this country and around the world.
- AAPA encourages PAs to work to support legislation which will eliminate the public's exposure to secondhand smoke, eliminate minors' access to nicotine products including electronic nicotine delivery systems and prohibit advertising of nicotine products.
- AAPA supports state utilization of tobacco settlement money for prevention and treatment of nicotine use. AAPA urges its constituent organizations to work with state governments and other healthcare and advocacy organizations to assure tobacco settlement funds are used for the prevention and treatment of nicotine use.
- AAPA encourages all PAs to be actively involved in community outreach that is directed toward providing nicotine product education based upon current evidence-based guidelines to people of all ages about the dangers of nicotine with the goal of eliminating nicotine use.
- AAPA supports (a) development and promotion of nicotine cessation materials and programs to advance consumer health-awareness among all segments of society, but especially for youth; (b) dissemination of evidence-based clinical practice guidelines

concerning the treatment of patients with TOBACCO USE DISORDER ~~nicotine dependence~~; (c) effective use of both nicotine cessation materials and evidence-based clinical practice guidelines by PAs, for the treatment of patients with TOBACCO USE DISORDER ~~nicotine dependence~~.

- AAPA encourages PAs to model nicotine cessation activities in their practices, including (a) quitting nicotine products and assisting their colleagues to quit; (b) inquiring of all patients at every visit about their use of nicotine in any form; (c) at every visit, counseling those who smoke to quit smoking and eliminate use of nicotine to eliminate use in all forms; (d) working to prohibit the use of nicotine products by all individuals in healthcare settings; (e) providing nicotine information; (f) becoming aware of nicotine cessation programs in the community and of their success rates and, where possible, referring patients to those programs.
- AAPA supports national, state, and local efforts to help PAs and PA students develop skills necessary to counsel patients to quit nicotine products , including (a) identifying gaps, if any, in existing materials and programs designed to train PAs and PA students in the behavior modification skills necessary to successfully counsel patients to stop nicotine products; (b) supports the production of materials and programs that would fill gaps, if any, in materials and programs to train PAs and PA students in the behavior modification skills necessary to successfully counsel patients to stop using nicotine products; (c) encourages constituent organizations to sponsor, support, and promote efforts that will help PAs to more effectively counsel patients to quit using nicotine products; and (d) encourages PAs to participate in education programs to enhance their ability to help patients quit nicotine products.
- AAPA supports third-party coverage for the treatment of nicotine addiction and the management of behavioral dependence associated with nicotine use. • AAPA supports regulation of electronic nicotine delivery systems (~~E~~E-cigarettes OR VAPING PRODUCTS) by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Center for Tobacco Products.

References

1. Anderson, J.E., Jorenby, D.E, Scott, W.J., & Flore, M.C. (2002). Treating tobacco use and dependence: An evidence-based clinical practice guideline for tobacco cessation. Chest, 121, p.

932-941
2. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. The Health Consequences of Smoking-50 years of Progress: A Report of the Surgeon General. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion, Office on Smoking and Health, 2014.
3. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2014, November). Smokeless tobacco: Health effects. Retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/tobacco/data_statistics/fact_sheets/smokeless/health_effects
4. Goniewicz, M.J., Lingas, E.O., & Hajek, P. (2012). Patterns of electronic cigarette use and user beliefs about their safety and benefits: An internet study. Drug and Alcohol Review, 32(2), 133-140.
5. American Lung Association, Smoking Facts; E-Cigarettes and Lung Health. HTTP://WWW.LUNG.ORG/STOP-SMOKING/SMOKING-FACTS/E-CIGARETTES-AND-LUNGHEALTH.HTML?REFERRER=HTTPS://WWW.GOOGLE.COM/. ACCESSED JANUARY 15, 2021.
6. ~~Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2015, April 16). E-cigarette use triples among middle and high school students in just one year [Press Release} retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/media/releases/2015/p0416-e-cigarette-use.html accessed January 25, 2016~~ CDC YOUTH RISK BEHAVIOR SURVEILLANCE SURVEY (2019). HTTPS://WWW.CDC.GOV/HEALTHYYOUTH/DATA/YRBS/RESULTS.HTM
7. Singh, T., Marynak, K., Arrazola, R.A., Cox, S., Rolle, I.V., & King, B. A. (2016). Vital signs: Exposure to electronic cigarette advertising among middle school and high school students-United States, 2014 MMWR Weekly, United States, 2014 January 8, 2016 / 64(52);1403 retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm6452a3.htm?s_cid=mm6452a3_w
8. American Lung Association (n.d.). Smoking facts; E-cigarettes and Lung Health. http://www.lung.org/stop-smoking/smoking-facts/e-cigarettes-and-lunghealth.html?referrer=https://www.google.com/. accessed January ~~25, 2016~~ 15, 2021.
9. Polosa,R., Caponnetto, P., Morjaria, J.B., Papale, G., Campagna, D., & Russo, C. (2011). Effect of an electronic nicotine delivery device (e-cigarette) on smoking reduction and cessation: A prospective 6-month pilot study. BMC Public Health, 11, 786.

10. Bullen, C., McRobbie, H., Thornley, S., Glover, M., Lin, R., & Laugesen, M. (2010). Effect of an electronic nicotine delivery device (e-cigarette) on desire to smoke and withdrawal, user preferences, and nicotine delivery: randomized cross-over trial. Tobacco Control, 19(2), 98-103

11. Albuquerque, M., Starr, G., Schooley, M., Pechacek, T., & Henson, R. (n.d.) Advancing tobacco control through evidence-based programs. Retrieved from http://www.cdc.gov/HealthyYouth/publications/pdf/PP-Ch8.pdf

12. Jones, W.J., & Silvestri, G.A. (2010). The master settlement agreement and its impact on tobacco use 10 years later: Lessons for physicians about health policy making. Chest, 137(3), 692-700.

13. Jayawardhana, J., Bradford, W.D., Jones, W., Nietery, & Silvestri. (2014). Master settlement agreement (MSA) spending and tobacco control efforts. PloS ONE, 9(12).

14. SIEGEL DA, JATLAOUI TC, KOUMANS EH, ET AL. UPDATE: INTERIM GUIDANCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS EVALUATING AND CARING FOR PATIENTS WITH SUSPECTED E-CIGARETTE, OR VAPING, PRODUCT USE ASSOCIATED LUNG INJURY — UNITED STATES, OCTOBER 2019. MMWR MORB MORTAL WKLY REP 2019;68:919–927. DOI: HTTP://DX.DOI.ORG/10.15585/MMWR.MM6841E3EXTERNAL ICON.

15. MARYNAK K, GENTZKE A, WANG TW, NEFF L, KING BA. EXPOSURE TO ELECTRONIC CIGARETTE ADVERTISING AMONG MIDDLE AND HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS — UNITED STATES, 2014–2016. MMWR MORB MORTAL WKLY REP 2018;67:294–299. DOI: HTTP://DX.DOI.ORG/10.15585/MMWR.MM6710A3EXTERNAL ICON.

2021-C-24-HOTP **Cannabis Education and Legislation**

2021-C-24 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.7.3 as follows:

AAPA supports continued education programs and public health-based strategies relating to the abuse of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS and addressing and reducing the use of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS.

AAPA supports public health-based strategies~~,~~ AND LOCAL LEGISLATION, ~~instead~~ IN PLACE of incarceration, when dealing with persons in possession of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS.

Rationale/Justification

The use of *marijuana* is outdated, and the term *cannabis* is more appropriate. Modify language to use the word *cannabinoids* in place of *marijuana.* Cannabinoids are a group of substances found in the cannabis plant. Tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) and cannabidiol (CBD) are two natural compounds found in plants of the Cannabis genus. The Mexican term 'marijuana' is frequently used in referring to cannabis leaves or other crude plant material in many countries.

Knowledge of state laws is important. Thirty-two states and the District of Columbia have legalized or decriminalized cannabis use and/or possession. As of 2018, nine states allow retail sale and possession of recreational marijuana. Of these 32 states, many allow cannabis products high in cannabidiol and low in THC to be sold for medical use with intent of alleviating a symptom or condition.

To date, the Food Drug Administration (FDA) has not approved a marketing application for cannabis for the treatment of any disease or condition. FDA has, however, approved one cannabis-derived and three cannabis-related drug products. These approved products are only available with a prescription from a licensed healthcare provider. Continued education on these product (prescription and non-prescription) is needed as accessibility increases, so does the potential for illicit use, overuse and abuse.

Policy words and phrasing discussed with and agreed upon by the Society of PAs in Addiction Medicine.

References:

https://www.britannica.com/plant/cannabis-plant
https://www.fda.gov/news-events/public-health-focus/fda-regulation-cannabis-and-cannabis-derived-products-including-cannabidiol-cbd#whatare
https://www.who.int/teams/mental-health-and-substance-use/alcohol-drugs-and-addictive-behaviours/drugs-psychoactive/cannabis
https://www.nccih.nih.gov/health/cannabis-marijuana-and-cannabinoids-what-you-need-to-know
UpToDate: Cannabis (marijuana: Acute Intoxication, Accessed 1/3/2021

https://www.fda.gov/news-events/public-health-focus/fda-regulation-cannabis-and-cannabis-derived-products-including-cannabidiol-cbd#approved

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4600.7.1

AAPA believes that additional clinical research should be conducted on the therapeutic value and efficacy and safety of cannabinoids. AAPA urges that marijuana's status as a federal Schedule I controlled substance be reviewed to facilitate and allow the conducting of clinical research.

[Adopted 2009, reaffirmed 2014, amended 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-25-HOTP **Cannabinoids Use in Presence of Minors**

2021-C-25 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.7.5 as follows:

AAPA discourages the use of CANNABINOIDS ~~marijuana~~ by those persons under the age of 21 and discourages the use of CANNABINOIDS ~~marijuana~~ by adults who are in the presence of persons under the age of 21.

Rationale/Justification

The use of *marijuana* is outdated, and the term *cannabis* is more appropriate. Modify language to use the word *cannabis* in place of *marijuana*.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4600.7.1
AAPA believes that additional clinical research should be conducted on the therapeutic value and efficacy and safety of cannabinoids. AAPA urges that marijuana's status as a federal Schedule I controlled substance be reviewed to facilitate and allow the conducting of clinical research.
[*Adopted 2016]*

HX-4600.7.2
AAPA recommends that in any state where medical marijuana laws exist, PAs are included as healthcare providers that can authorize or recommend the use of marijuana for patients. AAPA believes effective patient care requires the free and unfettered exchange of information on treatment options and that discussion of marijuana as an option between PAs and patients should not subject either party to criminal sanctions.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.3
AAPA supports continued education programs and public health based strategies relating to the abuse of marijuana and addressing and reducing the use of marijuana. AAPA supports public health based strategies, instead of incarceration, when dealing with persons in possession of marijuana.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.4
AAPA discourages the use of marijuana by women who are planning to become pregnant, are pregnant, or breastfeeding and shall treat and counsel women on cessation of marijuana.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.6
AAPA supports legislation that requires labeling and child-pr oof packaging of marijuana and marijuana related products and that limit advertising to adolescents.
[Adopted 2016]

Possible Negative Implications
None

Financial Impact
None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution
Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-26-HOTP **Marijuana Legislation**

2021-C-26 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.7.6 as follows:

AAPA supports legislation that requires labeling and child-proof packaging of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS and ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOID related products and that limit advertising to adolescents.

Rationale/Justification

The use of 'marijuana' is outdated and the term 'cannabinoids' is more appropriate; current wording disregards the medical uses of cannabis in younger populations (i.e., pain management in oncology patients).

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4600.7.1
AAPA believes that additional clinical research should be conducted on the therapeutic value and efficacy and safety of cannabinoids. AAPA urges that marijuana's status as a federal Schedule I controlled substance be reviewed to facilitate and allow the conducting of clinical research.
[Adopted 2009, reaffirmed 2014, amended 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-27-HOTP **Marijuana use in Pregnancy and Breastfeeding**

2021-C-27 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.7.4 as follows:

AAPA discourages the use of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS by ~~women~~ PERSONS who are planning to become pregnant, are pregnant, or breastfeeding and shall treat and counsel ~~women~~ on cessation of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS.

Rationale/Justification

The use of 'marijuana' is outdated and the term 'cannabis' is more appropriate. Otherwise, recommend no further changes due to limited data to provide evidence regarding the effects of cannabinoids on the fetus during pregnancy or infant during breastfeeding. ACOG 2017 supports continued counseling on cessation of cannabinoids.

Additionally, changed to non-binary gender language as persons who do not identify as a woman may also desire pregnancy and/or breastfeeding.

Recommendations shared and reviewed with the Society of PAs in Addiction Medicine.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4600.7.1
AAPA believes that additional clinical research should be conducted on the therapeutic value and efficacy and safety of cannabinoids. AAPA urges that marijuana's status as a federal Schedule I controlled substance be reviewed to facilitate and allow the conducting of clinical research.
[Adopted 2009, reaffirmed 2014, amended 2016]

HX-4600.7.2
AAPA recommends that in any state where medical marijuana laws exist, PAs are included as healthcare providers that can authorize or recommend the use of marijuana for patients. AAPA believes effective patient care requires the free and unfettered exchange of information on treatment options and that discussion of marijuana as an option between PAs and patients should not subject either party to criminal sanctions.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.3
AAPA supports continued education programs and public health based strategies relating to the abuse of marijuana and addressing and reducing the use of marijuana. AAPA supports public health based strategies, instead of incarceration, when dealing with persons in possession of marijuana. [Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.5
AAPA discourages the use of marijuana by those persons under the age of 21 and discourages the use of marijuana by adults who are in the presence of persons under the age of 21.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.6
AAPA supports legislation that requires labeling and child-proof packaging of marijuana and marijuana related products and that limit advertising to adolescents.
[Adopted 2016]

Possible Negative Implications
None

Financial Impact
None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution
Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-28- HOTP **Safety Cannabis**

2021-C-28 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.7.1 as follows:

AAPA believes that additional clinical research should be conducted on the therapeutic value and efficacy and safety of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS. AAPA urges that the status of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS as a federal Schedule I controlled substance be reviewed to facilitate and allow the conducting of clinical research.

Rationale/Justification

The use of *marijuana* is outdated, and the term *cannabis* is more appropriate. Modify language to use the word *cannabis* in place of *marijuana*.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4600.7.2
AAPA recommends that in any state where medical marijuana laws exist, PAs are included as healthcare providers that can authorize or recommend the use of marijuana for patients. AAPA believes effective patient care requires the free and unfettered exchange of information on treatment options and that discussion of marijuana as an option between PAs and patients should not subject either party to criminal sanctions.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.3
AAPA supports continued education programs and public health based strategies relating to the abuse of marijuana and addressing and reducing the use of marijuana. AAPA supports public health based strategies, instead of incarceration, when dealing with persons in possession of marijuana.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.4
AAPA discourages the use of marijuana by women who are planning to become pregnant, are pregnant, or breastfeeding and shall treat and counsel women on cessation of marijuana.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.5
AAPA discourages the use of marijuana by those persons under the age of 21 and discourages the use of marijuana by adults who are in the presence of persons under the age of 21.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.6
AAPA supports legislation that requires labeling and child-pr oof packaging of marijuana and marijuana related products and that limit advertising to adolescents.
[Adopted 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-29-HOTP **PAs as Medical Providers that Authorize Medical Cannabis**

2021-C-29 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.7.2 as follows:

AAPA recommends that in any state where medical ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS laws exist, PAs are included as healthcare providers that can authorize or recommend the use of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS for patients. AAPA believes effective patient care requires the free and unfettered exchange of information on treatment options and that discussion of ~~marijuana~~ CANNABINOIDS as an option between PAs and patients should not subject either party to criminal sanctions.

Rationale/Justification

The use of *marijuana* is outdated, and the term *cannabis* is more appropriate. Modify language to use the word *cannabinoids* in place of *marijuana*.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4600.7.1
AAPA believes that additional clinical research should be conducted on the therapeutic value and efficacy and safety of cannabinoids. AAPA urges that marijuana's status as a federal Schedule I controlled substance be reviewed to facilitate and allow the conducting of clinical research.
[Adopted 2009, reaffirmed 2014, amended 2016]

HX-4600.7.3
AAPA supports continued education programs and public health based strategies relating to the abuse of marijuana and addressing and reducing the use of marijuana. AAPA supports public health based strategies, instead of incarceration, when dealing with persons in possession of marijuana.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.4
AAPA discourages the use of marijuana by women who are planning to become pregnant, are pregnant, or breastfeeding and shall treat and counsel women on cessation of marijuana.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.5
AAPA discourages the use of marijuana by those persons under the age of 21 and discourages the use of marijuana by adults who are in the presence of persons under the age of 21.
[Adopted 2016]

HX-4600.7.6
AAPA supports legislation that requires labeling and child-proof packaging of marijuana and marijuana related products and that limit advertising to adolescents.
[Adopted 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Tara J. Mahan, MMS, PA-C
Chair, Commission on the Health of the Public
tara.j.mahan@gmail.com

2021-C-30-FCPA **Recognizing Pornography as a Public Health Crisis (Referred 2020-14)**

2021-C-30 Resolved

Adopt the policy paper entitled *Recognizing Pornography as a Public Health Crisis*. See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

To support public health efforts as part of the PA profession to assist patients with pornography addictions and protect especially pediatric populations from pornography's harms.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4400.1.12

AAPA believes that PAs should be aware of the potential effects of media violence on their patients and within their community. PAs should consider involvement in professional organizations and community activities that seek to reduce the amount of violence, cyberbullying, and other problematic content in media materials. PAs should encourage increased parental involvement in their children's computer activities, media exposure, use of social media and game-playing decisions. PAs should make information on media literacy available to patients and families.
[Adopted 2006, amended 2009, 2014]

HX-4400.1.6

AAPA supports efforts in the prevention, early recognition, reporting, and management of children who are victims of child abuse, including neglect, emotional, physical and/or sexual abuse. PAs should be familiar with the risk factors, clinical presentations, as well as, short and long-term consequences related to child abuse.

AAPA supports the use of community resources in the management of child abuse, including appropriate local and state reporting agencies.
[Adopted 1985, amended 1991, 2006, 2011, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005, 2016]

HX-4400.1.9

AAPA supports a national commitment, including legislative and other local, state, and national efforts that have the expressed purpose of reducing the risk of violence by and against children and improving the physical,-psychological, socioeconomic and cultural status of children.
[Adopted 2000, reaffirmed 2005, 2010, 2015]

HP-3300.1.3

AAPA encourages and supports the incorporation of health promotion and disease prevention into PA practice, through advocacy of healthy lifestyles, preventive medicine, and the promotion of healthy behaviors that will improve the management of chronic diseases to reduce the risk of illness, injury, and premature death. Preventive measures include the identification of risk factors, e.g. family history, substance abuse, and domestic violence; immunization against communicable diseases; and promotion of safety practices.

PAs should routinely implement recommended clinical preventive services appropriate to the patient's age, gender, race, family history and individual risk profile. Preventive services offered to patients should be evidence-based and demonstrate clinical efficacy. PAs should be familiar with the most current authoritative clinical preventive service guidelines and recommendations. *[Adopted 1978, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2005, 2010, amended 2000, 2015]*

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signatures/Contacts for the Resolution

Caroline Pilgrim, PA-C
Chief Delegate, Fellowship of Christian PAs
pilgrim.caroline@gmail.com

Jennifer Fischer, PA-C
Delegate, Policy Paper Author
4fischers@gmail.com

Co-Signatures

Minnesota Academy of PAs

Becky Ness, PA-C, MPAS, DFAAPA, FNKF
Chief Delegate, Minnesota Academy of PAs
n.becky@gmail.com

Heather Bidinger, PA-C
President, Minnesota Academy of PAs

Beverly Kimball, PA-C
Secretary, Minnesota Academy of PAs

Recognizing Pornography as a Public Health Crisis

Executive Summary of Policies Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA recognizes the potentially addictive and harmful effects of pornography leading to the current public health crisis.
- AAPA urges PAs to be alert in identifying and caring for people being harmed by pornography. With the public health crisis, PAs should ensure they are well informed about the medical, psychological and spiritual needs of persons as well as the resources available for these persons in their community.
- AAPA encourages educational programs to train students to recognize the public health crisis and potentially harmful effects of pornography prior to entering full-time practice.
- AAPA encourages the regulation of unregulated ubiquitous exposure to pornography and the labeling of such to let unaware users be educated of potential addiction and harms associated with viewing pornography.
- AAPA encourages PAs to be aware of the ongoing effects the COVID-19 pandemic has on pornography usage.
- AAPA encourages PAs to be aware of racist content of pornography.

Introduction

After a brief explanation about the current public health crisis of pornography with its potentially addictive, harmful nature, this policy paper will seek to show how PAs can be integral in the care of persons affected by pornography. Sixteen states have passed legislation stating that pornography is a public health crisis, which ought to prompt medical leaders into action to lead from the front with matters of health policy. (2, 4) Due to recent events with the COVID-19 pandemic and racial injustices being brought into the national spotlight, addendums are included at the end of the policy paper addressing these cogent topics in relation to pornography as a public health crisis.

Pornography affects many demographics, most detrimentally children, contributing to the hyper-sexualization of teens, including prepubescent children in our society. PAs can focus

efforts to prevent pornography exposure and potential for addiction, to educate individuals and families concerning its harm and to develop recovery programs available to the public, to pass laws protecting individuals' rights to live in a porn free environment and hold the porn industry accountable for the health crisis it has created in today's digital climate. (3)

Public Health Issue

The scope of the problem can be demonstrated even by a large internet pornography website and its viewership from the United States. In 2019 alone, they got 42 Billion visits, almost 1,300 million visits a second with the United States being the country with the highest daily traffic to the site. (5) *The Public Health Harms of Pornography*, published by the National Center on Sexual Exploitation in February 2018, reports that up to 93% of males and 62% of females viewed pornography in their adolescence. It states that, "the breadth and depth of pornography's influence on popular culture has created an intolerable situation that impinges on the freedoms and wellbeing of countless individuals." (3) Their research summary going back to 1950's demonstrates the normalization and desensitization of pornography to include: hardcore pornography portrays violence and female degradation, teaches consumers that women enjoy sexual violence and degradation, puts consumers at increased risk of committing sexual offenses, increases verbal and physical aggression, impacts what children interpret as normal sexual behavior, harms young brains, and increases the likelihood of increased risky sexual behavior resulting in increase of STIs. (3)

Studies have shown that brain function changes are the same regardless of the addiction to alcohol, drugs or pornography. (7) Addicted pornography viewers do not have the power to stop without going through similar recovery processes required by other addictions. (6) Using a medical model in addressing pornography as an addiction would better serve patient populations affected.

Training Current Medical Personnel

Though pornography exposure and its potentially addictive nature have contributed to creating a public health issue, many health care workers are undertrained and unaware of how to recognize and help individuals. To our knowledge there is no specific study addressing PAs or healthcare providers and their knowledge or training in identifying pornography addicted individuals and/or those suffering from the harmful health effects related to their addiction. Organizations such as The National Decency Coalition have taken a stand in educating the

public. (8) PAs need to develop robust educational resources for their own and be able to address and lead on this topic in the legislative and public square.

Health Consequences to Recognize for Policy Changes

To set a foundation for education and policy change, PAs need to be aware of the litany of negative effects research has shown pornography to have, especially on the pediatric population. Research has shown young children are frequently exposed to what used to be referred to as hard core but is now considered mainstream pornography due to the ubiquity of internet pornography. "This exposure is leading to low self-esteem and body image disorders, an increase in problematic sexual activity at younger ages, and greater likelihood of engaging in risky sexual behavior such as sending sexually explicit images, hookups, multiple sex partners, group sex, and using substances during sex as young adolescents. (1) "Pornography normalizes violence and abuse of women and children." (1) "It treats women and children as objects and often depicts rape and abuse as if they were harmless" (1) Pornography "increases the demand for sex trafficking, prostitution, and child sexual abuse images" (i.e. child pornography). (1) Pornography use impacts brain development and functioning, contributes to emotional and mental illnesses, shapes deviant sexual arousal, and lead to difficulty forming or maintaining intimate relationships as well as problematic or harmful sexual behaviors and addiction." (1) Overcoming pornography's harms is beyond the capability of the afflicted individual to address alone.

Training Future Health Care Workers

As awareness of the public health crisis of pornography and its potential addiction increases on the federal level, medical education programs must follow suit and equip future medical professionals to recognize and treat individuals. Training should be incorporated into PA program curricula so that all PA students and graduates are able to identify individuals at risk for harm. PAs have the opportunity to take the initiative in training students, which will have a lasting impact on this under-recognized public health issue. Incorporating training on pornography harms and addiction will equip PAs to be at the forefront in the fight to regulate the pornography industry and its potential harms and addiction in the U.S. Though we do not have specific estimates on the cost of incorporating this training into PA educational curriculum, other type addiction treatment models exist and may potentially be modified; therefore the financial

impact should be minimal. The cost of providing up to date training to students should be considered a necessity in PA program curriculums.

Advocate for Policy Changes

PAs are poised to advocate on behalf of their patients in the public health arena and a part of the advocacy should be to address the industries that benefit from harming the public. Through regulating the obscenity industry with their current first amendment protection, PAs can be clear that protecting the public must be the responsibility of legislators to regulate pornography and enforce safe policies. At this point, it is clear the pornography industry is not self-regulating and is causing harm to the general public. PAs can speak from a place of authority with regards to health effects of pornography to sway current public policy that is failing to protect especially children. (1)

Covid-19 and Pornography

With nationwide lockdowns taking effect in March 2020 and individuals being mandated to isolate and alter social behaviors, online pornography use increased dramatically according to the United States' largest pornography website. They report an increase of 24% due to a targeted promotion allowing their services free for American users (9). *The Journal of Behavioral Addictions*, in their letter, "Pornography use in the setting of the COVID-19 pandemic" reports that multiple porn sites saw an increase in searches involving pandemic themes (11). As more data is analyzed, behavioral scientists can determine porn's impact during COVID-19's with global isolation and social norms disruption. Many turn to porn in times of powerlessness as a coping mechanism and at the point of publication, the mental wellness of many in the United States is at an all-time low. Though the pandemic may have been a boon for the porn industry, it does not help the average patient, especially those struggling in isolation during a pandemic.

Racism in America and Pornography

On May 25th, 2020, George Floyd's gruesome death spawned national and global protests against police brutality and brought to the forefront difficult conversations regarding racism considered prevalent in all aspects of American life. Racism particularly towards black women is prevalent in the pornography industry. Researcher Carolyn West, a domestic violence expert, has meticulously documented patterns of the demand for racist pornographic content including black women being portrayed in ghetto environments, being raped by Klan members, accentuating stereotypes of the black female body, and animalizing black women (10). Practitioners need to

be aware that pornography exploits and profits from deep-set racists' ideologies. The pornography industry needs to be held accountable for its racist stereotypical content and treatment of black men and women and the negative consequences it has on its users and industry workers.

Conclusion

PAs are uniquely placed in their employment settings where screening for individuals addicted to pornography, along with all other addictive substances, are encountered and have a responsibility to unite and stand against unregulated pornography access. It is time to hold the sex entertainment industry accountable for imposing unsolicited pornography upon unsuspecting internet users. We encourage all PAs to be a vital part of the future to end this infringement on our unsuspecting, unsolicited internet environment.

References

1. Pornography: A Public Health Crisis Fight The New Drug. (n.d.), 1–2. Available at https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/0bac/011be2c449251ef3fa2457ebd83b0cf6a36c.pdf accessed 1/24/2020.
2. Lam, K. (2019, May 9). States call pornography a public health crisis; porn industry decries 'fear mongering'. *USA Today*. Available at https://www.usatoday.com/story/news/nation/2019/05/09/pornography-public-health-crisis-states-adopt-measures-against-porn/1159001001/ accessed 1/24/2020.
3. National Center on Sexual Exploitation. (2017). Pornography: A Public Health Crisis. *The Public Health Harms of Pornography*, 1–86. Available at https://endsexualexploitation.org/wp-content/uploads/NCOSE_SymposiumBriefingBooklet_1-28-2.pdf accessed 1/24/2020.
4. National Decency Coalition. (n.d.). Pornography: Public Health Crisis Resolution. Available at https://nationaldecencycoalition.org/updates/ accessed 1/24/2020.
5. Porn Hub. The 2019 Year in Review. Available at https://www.pornhub.com/insights/2019-year-in-review accessed 1/24/2020.

6. Love, T., Laeir, C., Brand, M., Hatch L., Hajela, R. (2015). Neuroscience of Internet Pornography Addiction: A Review and Update Behavioral Science. 2015 5(3): pp. 388–433. Available at https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4600144/ accessed 1/24/2020.
7. Voon, Valerie, et. al. Neural Correlates of Sexual Cue Reactivity in Individuals with and without Compulsive Sexual Behaviours. PLOSOne, July 11, 2014. Accessed 1/24/2020. https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0102419
8. National Decency Coalition. Accessed 1/24/2020 https://decencyusa.org/
9. PornHub Coronavirus Insights. Accessed 8/21/2020 https://www.pornhub.com/insights/coronavirus-update-june-18
10. West, Carolyn. How Mainstream Porn Normalizes Violence Against Black Women. July 2, 2020. https://fightthenewdrug.org/how-mainstream-porn-normalizes-violence-against-black-women/ Accessed 8/21/2020
11. Mestre-Bach, G., Blycker, G. R., & Potenza, M. N. (2020). Pornography use in the setting of the COVID-19 pandemic. *Journal of Behavioral Addictions, 9*(2), 181-183. Available at https://akjournals.com/view/journals/2006/9/2/article-p181.xml

2021-D-01-GRPA **PAs & Other Healthcare Professionals (Referred 2020-16)**

2021-D-01 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3100.2.1 as follows:

PAs practice medicine in teams with ~~physicians and~~ other healthcare professionals.

Rationale/Justification

Removing physicians reinforces PAs work with all members of the healthcare team to deliver quality care and provides the flexibility for states that are moving toward collaborative language. CMS'CY 2020 Physician Fee Schedule Final Rule deferred to the states to define the oversight requirements of physician-PA relationship, removing the language of general supervision.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3100.3.1

PAs are healthcare professionals licensed or, in the case of those employed by the Federal Government, credentialed to practice medicine. PAs provide medical and surgical services as a member of a healthcare team, based on their education, training, and experience. PAs exercise independent medical decision making within their scope of practice.

[Adopted 1995, reaffirmed 2000, 2005, 2010, amended 1996, 2014, 2019]

HP-3300.1.1

PAs, by virtue of their education and legal scope of practice as professionals who provide medical care in teams with physicians, are qualified to order and monitor the use of patient restraint and seclusion. This applies to restraints when used in conjunction with a medical or surgical procedure and when used for behavioral reasons. Restraint or seclusion should only be for the purpose of protecting the patient or others or to improve a patient's functional well-being, and only if less intrusive interventions have been determined to be ineffective.

[Adopted 2000, reaffirmed 2005, 2010, 2015]

HP-3400.1.2

AAPA believes that the physician-PA team relationship is fundamental to the PA profession and enhances the delivery of high-quality healthcare. As the structure of the healthcare system changes, it is critical that this essential relationship be preserved and strengthened.

[Adopted 1997, reaffirmed 2002, 2007, 2012, 2017]

HP-3400.2.1

AAPA supports measures that allow for flexible and efficient utilization of PAs consistent with the provision of quality healthcare. The professional relationship between a PA and a physician is maintained even if each is employed by a different healthcare practice, organization or corporate entity.

[Adopted 1996, reaffirmed 2001, 2007, 2012, amended 1997, 2017]

HP-3700.3.1
Guidelines for PAs Working Internationally

1. PAs should establish and maintain the appropriate physician-PA team.
2. PAs should accurately represent their skills, training, professional credentials, identity, or service both directly and indirectly.
3. PAs should provide only those services for which they are qualified via their education and/or experiences, and in accordance with all pertinent legal and regulatory processes.
4. PAs should respect the culture, values, beliefs, and expectations of the patients, local healthcare providers, and the local healthcare systems.
5. PAs should be aware of the role of the traditional healer and support a patient's decision to utilize such care.
6. PAs should take responsibility for being familiar with, and adhering to the customs, laws, and regulations of the country where they will be providing services.
7. When applicable, PAs should identify and train local personnel who can assume the role of providing care and continuing the education process.
8. PA students require the same supervision abroad as they do domestically.
9. PAs should provide the best standards of care and strive to maintain quality abroad.
10. Sustainable programs that integrate local providers and supplies should be the goal.
11. PAs should assign medical tasks to nonmedical volunteers only when they have the competency and supervision needed for the tasks for which they are assigned.

[Adopted 2001, amended 2011, reaffirmed 2006, 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

Physician groups could consider the language confrontational as an effort to remove physician oversight.

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-02-GRPA **PA Obligations**
(Referred 2020-19)

2021-D-02 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3400.1.1 as follows:

It is the obligation of each PA to ensure that:

- The individual PA's scope of practice is broadly identified;
- The scope is appropriate to the individual PA's level of training and experience;
- ~~Access to the collaborating physician is defined;~~
- A process for collaboration is ~~established~~ DEFINED AT THE PRACTICE LEVEL.

AAPA is committed to the concept of team-based ~~collaborative~~ practice ~~between the PA and physician~~ to achieve the highest level of quality, cost effective care for patients and continued professional growth and lifelong learning. IT IS THE OBLIGATION OF EACH PA TO ENSURE THAT THE INDIVIDUAL SCOPE OF PRACTICE IS APPROPRIATE TO THE PA'S LEVEL OF EDUCATION, TRAINING AND EXPERIENCE.

Rationale/Justification

The PA scope of practice continues to evolve and expand. Additionally, team-based care is inherently understood to include collaboration among all members of the medical team. As implementation of OTP advances in individual states, the language defining relationships among various team members will also evolve and change and varying rates of implementation.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3400.1.2

AAPA believes that the physician-PA team relationship is fundamental to the PA profession and enhances the delivery of high-quality healthcare. As the structure of the healthcare system changes, it is critical that this essential relationship be preserved and strengthened.

[Adopted 1997, reaffirmed 2002, 2007, 2012, 2017]

HP-3400.2.2.1

AAPA supports the full scope of practice for PAs operating in the surgical and procedural subspecialties by the promotion of state, federal and institutional policy focused on the advancement of technical skills for PAs.

[Adopted 2019]

HP-3500.3.3

Guidelines for Updating Medical Staff Bylaws: Credentialing and Privileging PAs (paper on page 107)

[Adopted 2012, amended 2017, 2018]

HP-3500.3.4
Guidelines for State Regulation of PAs (paper on page 118)
[Adopted 1988, amended 1993, 1998, 2001, 2005, 2006, 2009, 2011, 2013, 2016, 2017]

HP-3700.1.1
AAPA believes that PAs must acknowledge their individual responsibilities to patients, society, other health professionals, and to themselves; and in meeting their responsibilities, their actions should be guided by the Guidelines for Ethical Conduct for the PA Profession. AAPA believes the endorsement of the Guidelines for Ethical Conduct is a professional responsibility that underscores the principle of self-regulation.
[Adopted 1990, amended 1991, 2001, reaffirmed 1996, 2006, 2011, 2016]

Possible Negative Implications
Potential negative implications include misinterpretation of the removal of language referencing the PA-physician relationship. Specifically, the recommended amendment could be conflated with an intention to implement independent practice as policy by the AAPA. The proposed policy amendments, however, better align with accepted OTP language.

Financial Impact
There could be nominal costs associated with staff time to clarify amendment language changes to interested parties should the resolution be accepted by the AAPA HOD.

Signature & Contact for the Resolution
Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-03-HO on behalf of PAAMS **Practice Model and Team Ratios Task Force**

2021-D-03 Resolved

The HOD encourages the AAPA to form a task force to review practice models and team ratios that impact how physicians, PAs and NPs work together in teams with the goal of creating tools and/or guidelines that inform how teams can be formed efficiently to meet the needs of patients.

Rationale/Justification

As the number of physicians, PAs and NPs working in teams across the health care system grows, there are ongoing questions of how teams should be formed to include items such as:

- Practice models
- Ratios of PAs and NPs to physicians
- Acuity of patient care
- Administrative oversight
- Productivity

While it is impossible to create one standard that resolves all these issues it would be informative to review these questions and develop tools and/or guidelines that can help in the formation of effective, efficient, safe and quality teams to serve our patients.

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

Costs associated with staff time supporting the task force

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Todd Pickard, MMSc, PA-C, DFAAPA, FASO
First Vice Speaker
tpickard@mdanderson.org

2021-D-04-GRPA **PAs in Provider Directories (Referred 2020-23)**

2021-D-04 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.3.1 as follows:

AAPA believes that PAS ~~health plans, payers and provider networks~~ should BE listED ~~PAs~~ in the~~ir~~ provider directories OF ALL PUBLIC AND COMMERCIAL PAYERS, HEALTH PLANS AND PROVIDER NETWORKS~~. PAs should be specifically included on the list of providers~~ to allow patients the option of ~~seeking~~ SELECTING care from a PA. PAS SHOULD BE ELIGIBLE TO SELF-SELECT THE SPECIALTY IN WHICH THEY PRACTICE FOR DESIGNATION IN PROVIDER DIRECTORIES.

Rationale/Justification

When seeking to access healthcare services, consumers often turn to insurer or health plan provider directories to find a health care professional who is: 1) in their network, 2) in their vicinity, 3) accepting new patients and 4) practicing in the medical specialty which aligns with their current health concerns. Certain insurers and health plans do not list PAs in their provider directories which limits patient choice to select a PA as their provider of care. This limitation has the very real potential to impede consumer access to care and hinder the appropriate utilization of PAs within the healthcare delivery system.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3600.1.3
AAPA believes it is essential that all public and private insurers enroll PAs and cover medical and surgical services provided by PAs in all practice settings.
[Adopted 1998, reaffirmed 2005, amended 2010, 2015]

HP-3200.4.3
AAPA opposes any NCCPA requirement that PAs must practice for an identified time in a given specialty practice as a precondition for specialty certification.
[Adopted 2010, reaffirmed 2015]

HP-3100.2.3
AAPA opposes any regulations, guidelines or payment policies that differentiate between PAs on the basis of length of educational program or academic credentials granted if those PAs otherwise meet all criteria for fellow membership in AAPA.
[Adopted 1978, reaffirmed 1990, 1995, 2000, 2005, 2010, amended 2015]

Possible Negative Implications

If payers identify PAs by specialty in provider directories (even when the specialty is self-selected by the PA) there is some risk that payers will attempt to limit the ability of PAs to practice in different specialties simultaneously (e.g., family practice during the week and emergency medicine on the weekend) or change specialties in the future without some type of indication of competence as to why the PA is qualified to practice in a different specialty.

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-05-GRPA **AAPA Opposes Differentiating Between PAs (Referred 2020-17)**

2021-D-05 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3100.2.3 as follows:

AAPA opposes any regulations, guidelines or payment policies that differentiate between PAs on the basis of length of educational program or academic credentials granted if those PAs otherwise meet all criteria for ~~fellow~~ membership in the Academy.

Rationale/Justification

There is no need to distinguish the type of membership.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-06-TX **PA Practice Ownership**
(Referred 2020-56)

2021-D-06 Resolved

AAPA supports the right of PAs nationwide to provide business innovation, leadership and prosperity without regulation or restriction related to the ownership, partnership, or investment in business organizations.

Rationale/Justification:

- AAPA produced an issue brief in 2017 around PAs and Practice Ownership to help PAs think through some of the issues and questions they should consider in this situation. "PA ownership of a medical practice is legal in most states, and quite a few PAs are sole owners or partners in medical practices across the country. However, medical practice ownership can present some challenges unique to PAs, given the often-complex intersection of PA licensing systems, medical practice regulations and reimbursement policies. Decisions about how to structure the practice will have financial, legal and tax implications, which can differ from state to state. PAs considering owning a medical practice should seek legal and financial advice from professionals.
- However, with the recent COIVD-19 pandemic and changing landscape of the healthcare industry it is necessary to readdress this topic and support the rights of PAs nationwide.
- PAs are the only licensed health profession experiencing arbitrary restrictions from business models (e.g, PAs can own a rural health clinic) https://www.cms.gov/Medicare/Provider-Enrollment-and-Certification/CertificationandComplianc/RHCs
- Business owners have a vested interest in their communities and access to healthcare is a cornerstone to any community.
- Current law in many states restricts PAs from not only owning a practice but even having control or decision-making authority in a practice where they may be the only healthcare provider or managing the practice.
    - https://www.ncmedboard.org/resources-information/professional-resources/publications/forum-newsletter/article/new-position-statement-addresses-practice-ownership#:~:text=As%20a%20general%20rule%2C%20the%20North%20Carolina%20Professional,medical%20practices%20must%20be%20owned%20by%20licensed%20physicians.
- PA participation in the business of healthcare is severely curtailed by unnecessary regulations that acknowledge their medical acumen but restrict their ability to become business owners and active participants in the delivery of their services. The COVID pandemic has highlighted the decreased access to care for rural or underserved communities as well as health disparities.
- Changing requirements by the states and Federal entities like CMS have shown that PAs are able to be innovative and adaptive to the needs of their patients and communities on a rapid basis. Allowing them to do this unrestricted by regulations that have no public health justification is key to creating an adaptive and efficient healthcare system.
    - https://www.aapa.org/download/65014/

- https://revcycleintelligence.com/news/cms-unveils-more-flexibilities-to-maximize-healthcare-workforce

Related AAPA Policy

Guidelines for State Regulation of PAs
Cited at HP-3500.3.4 – paper starting on page 118

PA Practice Ownership and Employment
In the early days of the profession the PA was commonly the employee of the physician. In current systems physicians and PAs may be employees of the same hospital, health system, or large practice. In some situations, the PA may be part or sole owner of a practice. PA practice owners may be the employers of physicians.

To allow for flexibility and creativity in tailoring healthcare systems that meet the needs of specific patient populations, a variety of practice ownership and employer-employee relationships should be available to physicians and to PAs. The PA-physician relationship is built on trust, respect, and appreciation of the unique role of each team member. No licensee should allow an employment arrangement to interfere with sound clinical judgment or to diminish or influence their ethical obligations to patients. State law provisions should authorize the regulatory authority to discipline a physician or a PA who allows employment arrangements to exert undue influence on sound clinical judgment or on their professional role and patient obligations.

Possible Negative Implications

We recognize the difference between practice ownership and practicing as an owner. Both aspects have many nuances at federal and state levels and are likely to have obstacles at both levels depending on the political and economic environment.

Financial Impact

None

Attestation

I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signatures

Author: Monica Ward, MPAS, PA-C, AT
Chief Delegate, Texas Academy of PAs

Co-Sponsor: Amanda DiPiazza, PA-C
Chief Delegate, New Jersey State Society of PAs

Contact for the Resolution

Monica Ward, MPAS, PA-C, AT

Chief Delegate, Texas Academy of PAs
monicafootepa@gmail.com

2021-D-07-GRPA **Healthcare Shortages**

2021-D-07 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4600.3.5 as follows:

AAPA recognizes the BURDEN CREATED BY shortageS of healthcare services in the United States ~~and its expected impact on the quality, availability, and cost of healthcare in this country~~. AAPA is committed to raising awareness of THE QUALITY, AVAILABILITY AND COST-EFFECTIVENESS OF CARE THAT PAS PROVIDE TO MEET ANTICIPATED DEMANDS FOR HEALTHCARE SERVICES. ~~this issue nationally and to increasing the importance of this issue on the policy agenda at all levels of government and in the private sector.~~ AAPA supports efforts that promote ~~and foster creative~~ solutions to healthcare shortages AND EXPAND ~~that include expansion and~~ access to CARE PROVIDED BY PAS. ~~physician-PA teams to meet anticipated requirements for healthcare services.~~

Rationale/Justification

There is expected to be a shortage of physicians. However, there is expected to be a balance of NP/PAs to meet the primary care demand, and in some markets across the US an oversupply of NPs. The intent of the policy should remain. However, policy should be modified to reflect that PAs are qualified to answer the anticipated healthcare shortages and offset physician shortages.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.comadkpa@aol.com

2021-D-08-HOTP **National Health Service Corps**

2021-D-08 Resolved

Expire policy HP-3300.2.6.

AAPA encourages its membership to seek positions with the National Health Service Corps to help meet the health needs of medically underserved areas.

Recommended to Expire by the Commission on the Health of the Public at the 2020 HOD.

HOD Action – Extracted and referred to the May 2021 HOD

2021-D-09-GRPA **Rural Health Clinics**

2021-D-09 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3500.3.1 as follows:

AAPA ~~believes that regulations governing the federal~~ SUPPORTS THE CONTINUATION OF THE CERTIFIED R~~r~~ural H~~h~~ealth C~~c~~linics (RHCS) program TO IMPROVE ACCESS TO CARE IN RURAL MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED AREAS. ~~should permit PAs to function as employees, owners, or independent contractors~~. CERTIFIED RHCS program regulations should be flexible and rational, allowing certified ~~rural health clinics~~ RHCS to ~~address ongoing changes in the healthcare market~~ MEET THE NEEDS OF PATIENTS in a timely and cost-effective manner. AAPA BELIEVES THE COST-BASED REIMBURSEMENT MECHANISM FOR CERTIFIED RHCS SHOULD BE CONTINUED OR AN EQUIVALENT REIMBURSEMENT MECHANISM SHOULD BE DEVELOPED TO COVER THE COSTS OF PROVIDING PRIMARY CARE MEDICAL SERVICES TO RURAL MEDICARE AND MEDICAID PATIENTS AND PROTECT THE FINANCIAL VIABILITY OF CERTIFIED RHCS. AAPA ENCOURAGES RETENTION OF THE ORIGINAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENT THAT CERTIFIED RHCS UTILIZE PAS TO PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE.

Rationale/Justification

AAPA currently has four different resolutions dealing with AAPA policy on certified Rural health Clinics (RHCs). Language from existing HOD RHC policies HP-3600-1.2, HX-4600.2.4 and HX-4600.2.5 have been combined into this amended resolution to establish a single comprehensive policy encompassing AAPA's HOD policies on PAs and RHCs.

Existing language in HP-3500.3.1 related to the federal rural health clinic program permitting PAs to function as employees, owners, or independent contractors has been deleted as federal statutory and/or regulatory RHC policy authorizes PAs to function in this capacity.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3600.1.2

AAPA believes that the cost-based reimbursement mechanism for Rural Health Centers should be continued or an equivalent payment mechanism should be developed to cover the costs of providing services to rural Medicare and Medicaid patients and protect the financial viability of rural clinics.

[Adopted 1996, reaffirmed 2001, 2006, 2011, 2016]

HX-4600.2.4
AAPA supports and takes steps to ensure the continuation of the rural health clinic (RHC) program to meet the goal of improving access to care in rural medically underserved areas.
[Adopted 1996, reaffirmed 2001, 2006, 2011, 2016]

HX-4600.2.5
AAPA supports retention of the original requirement that rural health clinics utilize PAs to provide access to primary care medical services.
[Adopted 1996, reaffirmed 2001, 2006, 2011, amended 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-10-GRPA **The PA in Disaster Response: Core Guidelines (Referred 2020-27)**

2021-D-10 Resolved

Amend by substitution the policy paper entitled *The PA in Disaster Response: Core Guidelines*. See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

As PAs serve as valued members of the healthcare team, their ability to deliver care in a disaster is crucial to helping in a coordinated relief effort. This paper outlines the core guidelines for PAs to assist in coordinated disaster relief.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

The PA in Disaster Response: Core Guidelines

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy.
You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA believes PAs are established and valued participants in the healthcare system of this country and are fully qualified to deliver medical services during disaster relief efforts.
- AAPA supports educational activities that prepare the profession for participation in disaster medical planning, training and response.
- AAPA will work with all appropriate disaster response agencies to update their policies, in order to improve the appropriate utilization of PAs to their fullest capabilities in disaster situations, including expedited credentialing during disasters.
- AAPA believes PAs should participate directly with state, local and national public health, law enforcement and emergency management authorities in developing and implementing disaster preparedness and response protocols in their communities, hospitals, and practices in preparation for all disasters that affect our communities, nation and the world.
- AAPA supports the concept of photo IDs to identify qualified medical personnel during a disaster response.
- AAPA recognizes the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) as an exemplary model for PA participation in disaster response.
- AAPA supports the imposition of criminal and civil sanctions on those providers who intentionally and recklessly disregard public health guidelines during federal, state or local emergencies and public health crises.
- AAPA encourages PA education programs to introduce the specialty of disaster medicine as part of their curriculum.

Introduction

Natural and man-made disasters, such as tornadoes or terrorist attacks, typically result in an urgent need for medical care in the affected areas. PAs may well be called upon to provide immediate healthcare services during times of urgent need.

In recent years, large-scale disasters like 9/11 and Hurricane Katrina have raised concerns about our ability to respond in an effective and coordinated manner to the medical (and other) needs created by these disasters. These catastrophic disasters can result in a high number of casualties, create chaos in the affected community and larger society, and drastically affect local and regional healthcare systems.

The definition of disaster adopted by the World Health Organization and the United Nations is "the result of a vast ecological breakdown in the relationships between man and his environment, a serious and sudden disruption on such a scale that the stricken community needs extraordinary efforts to cope with it, often with outside help or international aid." (1) The most common medical definition of a disaster is an event that results in casualties that overwhelm the healthcare system in which the event occurs. A health disaster encompasses the compromising of both public health and medical care to individual victims. It is possible to evaluate the changes that a disaster has caused by measuring these against the baselines established for the affected society or community before the disaster event.

From a medical or public health standpoint, a disaster begins when it first is recognized as a disaster, and is overcome when the health status of the community is restored to its pre-event state. Responses to disasters aim to:

1. Reverse adverse health effects caused by the event
2. Modify the hazard responsible for the event (reducing the risk of the occurrence of another event)
3. Decrease the vulnerability of the society to future events
4. Improve disaster preparedness to respond to future events.

Because disasters can strike without warning and in areas often unprepared for such events, it is essential for all PAs to have a solid foundation in the practical aspects of disaster preparedness and response.

All disasters follow a cyclical pattern known as the disaster cycle, which describes four reactionary stages:

1. Preparedness
2. Response
3. Recovery
4. Mitigation and prevention.

The emergency management community is faced with constant changes, such as demographic shifts, technology advances, environmental changes and economic uncertainty. In addition, all facets of the emergency management community can face increasing complexity and decreasing predictability in their operating environments. Complexity may take the form of additional incidents, new and unfamiliar threats, more information to analyze, new players and participants, sophisticated (but potentially incompatible) technologies, and high public expectations. These combinations can create very difficult and challenging environments for all healthcare providers, especially those with little background or experience in disaster medicine.

One of the major areas of uncertainty surrounds the evolving needs of at-risk and special need populations. As U.S. demographics change, we will have to plan to serve increasing numbers of elderly patients and individuals with limited English proficiency, as well as physically isolated populations. There is the possibility of pandemic victims; and in the event of either single or large multi-casualty events, large numbers of injured or ill patients attended to by a fractured infrastructure made up of healthcare responders with little training and/or resources.

Disaster medicine evolved out of the combination of emergency medicine and disaster management. The PA profession is well qualified to function in the field of disaster medicine. PAs come from diverse backgrounds and are very capable of working in communities affected by natural and man-made disasters. Our profession was “born” from those serving our country and returning from combat situations, and we are as a profession well known as being resourceful and capable of meeting and exceeding professional expectations.

AAPA recommends that all PAs become more familiar with the tenets and challenges of disaster medicine and working in austere environments and encourages PA education programs to introduce this specialty area as part of their curriculum.

This paper provides basic guidelines for those PAs who are able and willing to assist in a disaster relief effort.

Preparation Through Education

In addition to understanding the principles of critical event management, effective disaster response requires training and preparation for austere practice conditions and unanticipated assignments. Unless absolutely necessary, disaster medicine should not be practiced by PAs who do not possess the knowledge and skills needed to function effectively in the specialized environment of the disaster scene. PAs should therefore prepare in advance of disasters or mass casualty events. Preparation should be done through an established relief organization and should address healthcare and non-healthcare aspects of disaster response. Disaster response competencies for healthcare workers have been developed by several organizations, including the Association for Prevention Teaching and Research and the National Disaster Life Support Foundation (see Resources).

The following are core competencies that all PAs should have regarding disaster medicine:

1. Basic knowledge of the National Incident Management System's Incident Command System, along with local and state emergency services and management.
2. Recognize the importance of safety in disaster response situations, including protective equipment, decontamination and site security.
3. Have a working knowledge of the principles of triage in a disaster setting.
    a. Do the greatest good for the greatest number and maximize survival.
4. Learn how to develop the clinical competence to provide effective care with extremely limited resources.
    a. Maintain certifications in: BLS, ACLS, and PALS
    b. Additional recommended specialty trainings in: Advanced Disaster Life Support, Advanced Trauma Life Support, Advanced Disaster Medical Response, and International Trauma Life Support.
    c. Prepare and take the National healthcare Disaster Certification (NHDP-BC) offered by the American Nurses Credentialing center (ANCC) or equivalent certification examination
    d. Stay up to date with ever-changing disaster medical information from various AAPA-approved web sites like the Centers for Disease Control (CDC), National Disaster Medical Systems (NDMS), National Incidence Management System

(NIMS), Health and Human Services (HHS), Federal Emergency Management Administration (FEMA), and others.

5. Learn how to prescribe treatment plans along with an understanding of psychological first aid and caring for patients and responders during and after mass casualty events.
6. Understand the ethical and legal issues in disaster response for PAs. These include:
    a. Their professional and moral responsibility to treat victims
    b. Their rights and responsibilities to protect themselves from harm
    c. Issues surrounding their responsibilities and rights as volunteers
    d. Associated liability issues.
7. Always keep the protection of public health as a professional core responsibility, regardless of education or training.

Credentials and Roles

Verification of certification, licensure or qualifications is nearly impossible at a disaster site. Yet it is certainly in the best interests of the afflicted to receive care from legitimate, competent clinicians. AAPA supports the concept of voluntary state or national medical photo IDs to identify all qualified medical personnel during disaster response. States such as New York have implemented such programs in the wake of recent major disasters.

Most medical relief workers participate via nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), on Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs) through the U.S. National Disaster Medical System (NDMS), or through other teams organized by charities or state and local governments. Volunteering through established emergency response organizations helps to ensure verification of all responders' credentials in advance. In addition, all workers should carry copies of their license and certification to present when needed.

Response teams often include healthcare providers who have not trained together and are not familiar with one another's background, skills and scope of practice. They also may find themselves in austere conditions with few medical resources available. Team members should explain their training and skills to one another and talk about how they will share responsibilities. PAs needs to be able to articulate the PA role and scope of practice educating other team members about PA capabilities while facilitating consensus regarding their respective disaster roles and who will supply what levels of emergency care. For example, who is best prepared to

suture lacerations? Set a broken arm? Insert an emergency chest tube? Participants should discuss these kinds of issues as their team begins working together. (2)

There will be situations when PAs are the most qualified healthcare providers available to serve as medical officers for a disaster-stricken area. In these situations, PAs should recognize the need for their skills and abilities and be willing to assume the required responsibility for the benefit of the team. PAs who find themselves in such situations should seek out additional medical resources as needed.

State Laws/Federal Exemptions

In some cases, governors waive state licensure requirements during disasters, but this is not always the case. In the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina in 2005, the governors of Louisiana and Missouri waived licensure requirements for all healthcare professionals for a period of time, but the governors of Texas and Mississippi did not. Texas and Mississippi streamlined their application processes, but still required licensure by their state boards. PAs should not assume that disaster response organizations either understand or ensure compliance with licensure requirements. PAs should research the steps necessary to practice in the affected area before assisting with domestic response initiatives. PAs should also keep in mind that Good Samaritan laws do not provide either authorization to practice or, in most cases, liability protection when they are working in disaster relief situations.

One way to ensure both proper authorization to practice and protection from liability is to participate through established federal response organizations. DMAT members, for example, are required to maintain appropriate certifications and state licensure. However, when a DMAT is federally activated, its members become federal employees and are exempt from state licensure requirements. In addition, as federal employees they are protected by the Federal Tort Claims Act, under which the federal government becomes the defendant in the event of a malpractice claim. It should be noted that DMATs are primarily a domestic asset and, with the exception of the International Medical-Surgical Response Team (IMSuRT) component of NDMS, their preparedness, training and credentialing is limited to the United States. In contrast, members of the Medical Reserve Corps may be deployed internationally or domestically.

The AAPA Guidelines for State Regulation of PAs and the AAPA Model State Legislation both include model language regarding PA licensure during disaster conditions. This language reads:

PAs should be allowed to provide medical care in disaster and emergency situations. This may require the state to adopt language exempting PAs from supervision provisions when they respond to medical emergencies that occur outside the place of employment. This exemption should extend to PAs who are licensed in other states or who are federal employees. Physicians who supervise PAs in such disaster or emergency situations should be exempt from routine documentation or supervision requirements. PAs should be granted Good Samaritan immunity to the same extent that it is available to other health professionals.

Responding to International Crises

Outside of the United States, government programs and NGOs must ensure that U.S. providers have permission to offer medical care in the disaster area. Well-prepared response organizations should be able to prevent in advance any licensing problems that can thwart efforts to deploy to the disaster area. Even so, it remains incumbent upon PAs to ensure that they are properly authorized to practice medicine in the region where they have assumed patient care roles. The international arena presents a myriad of issues that may not exist on the domestic front. Cultural beliefs, governmental regulations, political instability, and lack of established standards of healthcare may all present complications. PAs need to investigate international disaster relief standards and response organizations before volunteering. PAs also need to consider the possibility that host countries may refuse foreign assistance and should be respectful of that decision.

Beware the Ill-prepared Relief Worker

Research substantiates two categories of resource problems that typically arise during disaster response: needs that are a direct result of the disaster, and those resulting from the additional demands placed on resources by relief workers themselves.

Ill-prepared relief workers can compound disaster situations by increasing demands on potentially limited resources. They may need water, food and shelter; have incompatible radio systems that complicate communications; or be unwilling to accept unexpected assignments. These responder-generated demands can be somewhat alleviated through foresight, preparedness courses and individual preparation for the new roles often encountered found in complex situations. (3)(4) Responders may need to be fully self-sufficient so as to not drain precious, limited resources and further deplete supplies for survivors.

Each group that responds to a disaster brings its own logistical capabilities, priorities, goals and expectations. Coordinating this sudden ad hoc network of organizations can be a very big challenge. As a rule, in a multi-organizational response to a disaster, the more unfamiliar responders are with their tasks and with their co-workers, the less efficient and the more resource-intensive is the response. (3)(5) PA relief workers should be aware of the efforts and objectives of these other response operations, and ensure that efforts to provide medical care don't hamper efforts to provide clean water, electrical power or other necessities.

Disaster Response Standards

In preparation for the multifaceted aspects of disaster response, clinicians should become familiar with generally accepted standards for re-establishing basic societal functions. The Sphere Project (*www.sphereproject.org*), an international coalition that includes the International Red Cross/Red Crescent and other experienced response organizations, has developed a comprehensive set of standards setting forth what they believe people affected by disasters have a right to expect from humanitarian assistance. The Sphere Project aims to improve the quality of assistance provided to people affected by disasters and to enhance the accountability of the humanitarian system in disaster response.

The standards outline the basic societal functions that should be addressed, the degree to which organizations should strive to restore them, and minimum goals that should be seen as interim steps to complete recovery. According to the Sphere Project, these basic functions are:

- Clothing, bedding and household items
- Water supply, water quality, latrines, and other sanitation facilities
- Supply and security of food stores, nutrition, and monitoring of vitamin deficiencies
- Healthcare, including preventive and surveillance measures.

The Sphere Project and other medical relief organizations also emphasize that, in addition to meeting acute medical needs, effective relief includes health promotion measures such as vaccinations and hand-washing, as well as monitoring programs for early detection of disease outbreaks.

Nutrition monitoring is also essential to the health of disaster survivors. Malnutrition can be the most serious public health problem caused by a disaster and may be a leading cause of death from it, whether directly or indirectly. Food aid has an immediate impact on human health

and survival and, while it may not be a formal part of a medical team's role, the need for adequate nutrition reinforces the importance of coordinated disaster response.

Finally, the provision of aid following a disaster should be free of political, cultural, religious or ideological restrictions. The need for organizational policies reflecting cultural tolerance and for individual workers to be sensitive to the population they serve should go without saying. Unfortunately, relief efforts are often derailed by basic misunderstandings of local customs. Failure to recognize cultural healthcare beliefs in the affected population may also result in some patients choosing not to visit disaster medical facilities. Medical care should not be offered in such a way that patients must put aside their beliefs to receive it. Participation through an established organization can help to minimize cultural offense. Individuals also should commit to a personal effort at cultural understanding. (2)(6)

Standards for Crisis Care

A recent Institute of Medicine (IOM) report proposed guidelines for the standard of care in disaster situations. In that report, the IOM defines crisis standards of care as:

> "A substantial change in usual healthcare operations and the level of care it is possible to deliver, which is made necessary by a pervasive (e.g., pandemic influenza) or catastrophic (e.g., earthquake, hurricane) disaster. This change in the level of care delivered is justified by specific circumstances and is formally declared by a state government, in recognition that crisis operations will be in effect for a sustained period. The formal declaration that crisis standards of care are in operation enables specific legal/regulatory powers and protections for healthcare providers in the necessary tasks of allocating and using scarce medical resources and implementing alternate care facility operations." (7)

The care available to a community during a time of disaster will vary based on the resources available. There will typically be a continuum of care from "conventional" to "contingency" and "crisis" levels. (8) In "conventional" care, health and medical care conforms to the normal and expected standards for that community. "Contingency" care develops as a response to a surge in demand and seeks to provide patient care that remains functionally equivalent to conventional care while taking into account available space, staff and supplies. The overall delivery of care may remain fairly consistent with community standards. A community

may be able to stay in either conventional or contingency modes for a longer period through disaster planning and preparedness.

"Crisis" care occurs when resources, personnel and structures are stretched or nonexistent and conventional or contingency standards are no longer possible. Implementation of the crisis standard of care is not an optional decision but is forced by the circumstances. The move to crisis care mode is an attempt to adjust resources in the hope of preserving health, reducing loss of life, and preventing or managing injuries for as many members of the community as possible. Communities that are well prepared for disasters should be able to return quickly to either a conventional or contingency level of care once the restricted resources are resupplied.

Many communities may not automatically recognize this continuum. Therefore, preparations should include discussions that help define the continuum that would exist during a crisis situation. During the response to a surge in needed care, communities would need to be able to evaluate their changing needs and to communicate their situation to others to aid in their response. The crisis standard of care seeks to provide a basis for such evaluation and communication of changing needs during evolving disasters.

It is also important to have in place a process for allocating resources to address the most compelling interests of the community. This process requires certain elements to prevent general misunderstanding and an erosion of public trust, including fairness, transparency, consistency, proportionality and accountability. These can only be achieved through community and provider engagement, education and communication. A formalized process also requires active collaboration among all stakeholders. Actions to be taken during crisis management need the force of law and authoritative enforcement to preserve the benefit to the challenged community.

Guidelines for PAs Responding to Disasters

1. PAs should participate in disaster relief through established channels
    a. Consider joining non-governmental organizations, government agencies, State Medical Assistance Teams, Disaster Medical Assistance Teams, CERT (Citizens Emergency Response Team) or other organized groups with a focus in providing disaster services. AAPA's Disaster Medicine Association of PAs can help provide direction as well.
    b. Participate in workplace disaster planning.
    c. Stay current with information from reliable resources.

d. Make every effort not to become a victim of the event or to cause harm to others.

2. PAs should support comprehensive, team-based healthcare.
    a. Become proficient in the National Incident Management System's Incident Command System.
    b. Learn to be flexible in working in unfamiliar places and circumstances – many times you have to become comfortable with "hurry up and wait" scenarios.
3. PAs should prepare for and expect the possibility of coping with scarce medical resources and nonmedical assignment in disaster situations.
    a. Participate in local disaster planning events.
    b. Participate in various webinars, table top drills, etc.…
    c. Bookmark federal and state websites that have an abundance of current information for medical providers, which might include:
        i. Centers for Disease Control (CDC)
        ii. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
        iii. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
        iv. Health and Human Resources (HHS)
        v. State Medical Assistance Team (SMAT)
4. PAs should be prepared to provide documentation of their qualifications at any disaster site.
    a. Always have access to a portable file containing hard copies of your driver's license, medical license, DEA license, and any specialty certifications.
5. PAs involved in medical relief efforts should be familiar with standards of disaster response and develop printed and electronic quick reference resources, including
    a. Disaster triage guides (i.e., Start, Jump Start, and others)
    b. Triage coding guides
    c. Decontamination principles
    d. Treatment guidelines for victims of biological, chemical, radiological, or natural disasters (e.g., hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, cold/heat emergencies, pandemics.)

6. PAs should maintain a high degree of cultural sensitivity when working with all populations.

Principles of Disaster Triage:

- The fundamental difference between disaster triage and normal triage is in the number of casualties. Care is aimed at doing the most good for the most patients (assuming limited resources).
- Definitive care is not a priority.
- Care is initially limited to the opening of airways and controlling external hemorrhage; no CPR in mass casualty events.
- The disaster triage system (US) is color coded: red, yellow, green and black, as follows:
    - Red: First priority, most urgent. Life-threatening shock or airway compromise present, but patient is likely to survive if stabilized.
    - Yellow: Second priority, urgent. Injuries have systemic implications but not yet life threatening. If given appropriate care, the patients should survive without immediate risk.
    - Green: Third priority, non-urgent. Injuries localized, unlikely to deteriorate.
    - Black: Dead. Any patient with no spontaneous circulation or ventilation is classified dead in a mass casualty situation. No CPR is given. You may consider placement of catastrophically injured patients in this category (dependent) on resources. These patients are classified as "expectant." Goals should be adequate pain management. Overzealous efforts towards these patients are likely to have deleterious effect on other casualties.

Summary

AAPA endorses and promotes the support of disaster preparedness and response activities and the integration of PAs as key personnel in mitigating the impact of disasters. PAs are established and valued participants in the healthcare system of this country and are fully qualified to deliver medical services during disaster relief efforts. As such, AAPA supports educational activities that prepare the profession for participation in disaster medical planning, training and response and will work with all appropriate disaster response agencies to update their policies in order to improve the appropriate utilization of PAs to their fullest capabilities in disaster situations, including expedited credentialing during disasters.

AAPA believes PAs should participate directly with state, local and national public health, law enforcement and emergency management authorities in developing and implementing disaster preparedness and response protocols in their communities, hospitals and practices in preparation for all disasters that affect our communities, nation and the world. AAPA recognizes the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) as an exemplary model for PA participation in disaster response. Finally, AAPA supports the imposition of criminal and civil sanctions on those providers who intentionally and recklessly disregard public health guidelines during federal, state, or local emergencies and public health crises.

References

1. *Definitions: Emergencies*, WORLD HEALTH ORG., http://www.who.int/hac/about/definitions/en/ (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).
2. Edbert B. Hsu et al., *Healthcare Worker Competencies for Disaster Training*, BMC MED. EDUC., Mar. 2006, at 19, *available at* http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6920/6/19.
3. Task Force on Quality Control of Disaster Mgmt. & the World Ass'n for Disaster and Emergency Med. & the Nordic Soc'y for Disaster Med., Health Disaster Management Guidelines for Evaluation and Research in the Utstein Style (Knut Ole Sundnes & Marvin L. Birnbaum eds., 2003).
4. Thomas E. Drabek, Strategies for Coordinating Disaster Responses (2003).
5. Russell R. Dynes Et Al., U. Del. Disaster Research Ctr., A Perspective on Disaster Planning (3d Ed. 1981).
6. Enrico L. Quarantelli, U. Del. Disaster Research Ctr., Major Criteria for Judging Disaster Planning and Managing Their Applicability in Developing Countries (1998).
7. The Sphere Project, http://www.sphereproject.org/ (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).
8. Bruce M. Altevogt et al., Inst. of Med. of the Nat'l Acad., Guidance for Establishing Crisis Standards of Care for Use in Disaster Situations: A Letter Report (2009).

9. John L. Hick, Joseph A. Barbera & Gabor D. Kelen, *Refining Surge Capacity: Conventional, Contingency, and Crisis Capacity*, 3 Disaster Med. Pub. Health Prep. Supp. 1 S59-S67 (2009).

Resources

Ass'n for Prevention Teaching and Research, Clinician Competencies for Emergency Preparedness Brochure

Basic Disaster Life Support Course, Nat'l Disaster Life Support Found., http://www.ndlsf.org/common/content.asp?PAGE=347 (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

Public Health Ethics in Disasters, U.N.C. Gillings Sch. of Global Pub. Health, http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters/ (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

Public Health Ethics for Emergency Responders, U.N.C. Gillings Sch. of Global Pub. Health, http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters_-_emergency_responders_12753_10533.html (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

Lawrence O. Gostin & Dan Hanfling, *National Preparedness for a Catastrophic Emergency: Crisis Standards of Care, 302* J. AM. MED. ASS'N 2365, 2365-66 (2009).

Raina M. Merchant, Janet E. Leigh & Nicole Lurie, *Health Care Volunteers and Disaster Response — First, Be Prepared,* 362 New Eng. J. Med. 872, 872-73 (2010).

Col. U. Sch. of Nursing Ctr. for Health Pol'y & Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Bioterrorism & Emergency Readiness: Competencies for All Public Health Workers (2002), *available at* http://training.fema.gov/emiweb/downloads/bioterrorism%20and%20emergency%20readiness.pdf.

Emergency Preparedness and Response, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, http://emergency.cdc.gov/ (last updated Mar. 24, 2015).

The PA in Disaster Response: Core Guidelines

(Adopted 2006, amended 2010, 2015)

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA believes PAs are established and valued participants in the healthcare system of this country and are fully qualified to deliver medical services during disaster relief efforts.
- AAPA supports educational activities that prepare the profession for participation in disaster medical planning, training and response.
- AAPA will work with all appropriate disaster response agencies to update their policies, in order to improve the appropriate utilization of PAs to their fullest capabilities in disaster situations, including expedited credentialing during disasters.
- AAPA believes PAs should participate directly with state, local and national public health, law enforcement and emergency management authorities in developing and implementing disaster preparedness and response protocols in their communities, hospitals, and practices in preparation for all disasters that affect our communities, nation and the world.
- AAPA supports the concept of photo IDs to identify qualified medical personnel during a disaster response.
- AAPA recognizes the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) as an exemplary model for PA participation in disaster response.
- AAPA supports the imposition of criminal and civil sanctions on those providers who intentionally and recklessly disregard public health guidelines during federal, state or local emergencies and public health crises.

Introduction

Natural and man-made disasters, such as tornadoes or terrorist attacks, typically result in an urgent need for medical care in the affected areas. PAs may well be called upon to provide immediate healthcare services during times of urgent need.

~~In recent years, large-scale disasters like 9/11 and Hurricane Katrina have raised concerns about our ability to respond in an effective and coordinated manner to the medical (and other) needs created by these disasters. These catastrophic disasters can result in a high number of casualties, create chaos in the affected community and larger society, and drastically affect local and regional healthcare systems.~~

~~The definition of disaster adopted by the World Health Organization and the United Nations is "the result of a vast ecological breakdown in the relationships between man and his environment, a serious and sudden disruption on such a scale that the stricken community needs extraordinary efforts to cope with it, often with outside help or international aid." (1) The most common medical definition of a disaster is an event that results in casualties that overwhelm the healthcare system in which the event occurs. A health disaster encompasses the compromising of both public health and medical care to individual victims. It is possible to evaluate the changes that a disaster has caused by measuring these against the baselines established for the affected society or community before the disaster event.~~

~~From a medical or public health standpoint, a disaster begins when it first is recognized as a disaster, and is overcome when the health status of the community is restored to its pre-event state. Responses to disasters aim to:~~

1. ~~Reverse adverse health effects caused by the event~~
2. ~~Modify the hazard responsible for the event (reducing the risk of the occurrence of another event)~~
3. ~~Decrease the vulnerability of the society to future events~~
4. ~~Improve disaster preparedness to respond to future events.~~

~~Because disasters can strike without warning and in areas often unprepared for such events, it is essential for all PAs to have a solid foundation in the practical aspects of disaster preparedness and response.~~

~~All disasters follow a cyclical pattern known as the disaster cycle, which describes four reactionary stages:~~

1. ~~Preparedness~~
2. ~~Response~~
3. ~~Recovery~~
4. ~~Mitigation and prevention.~~

~~The emergency management community is faced with constant changes, such as demographic shifts, technology advances, environmental changes and economic uncertainty. In addition, all facets of the emergency management community can face increasing complexity and decreasing predictability in their operating environments. Complexity may take the form of additional incidents, new and unfamiliar threats, more information to analyze, new players and participants, sophisticated (but potentially incompatible) technologies, and high public expectations. These combinations can create very difficult and challenging environments for all healthcare providers, especially those with little background or experience in disaster medicine.~~

~~One of the major areas of uncertainty surrounds the evolving needs of at-risk populations. As U.S. demographics change, we will have to plan to serve increasing numbers of elderly patients and individuals with limited English proficiency, as well as physically isolated populations. There is the possibility of pandemic victims; and in the event of either single or large multi-casualty events, large numbers of injured or ill patients attended to by a fractured infrastructure made up of healthcare responders with little training and/or resources.~~

~~Disaster medicine evolved out of the combination of emergency medicine and disaster management. The PA profession is well qualified to function in the field of disaster medicine. PAs come from diverse backgrounds and are very capable of working in communities affected by natural and man-made disasters. Our profession was "born" from those serving our country and returning from combat situations, and we are as a profession well known as being resourceful and capable of meeting and exceeding professional expectations.~~

~~AAPA recommends that all PAs become more familiar with the tenets and challenges of disaster medicine and working in austere environments.~~

~~This paper provides basic guidelines for those PAs who are able and willing to assist in a disaster relief effort.~~

~~**Preparation Through Education**~~

~~In addition to understanding the principles of critical event management, effective disaster response requires training and preparation for austere practice conditions and unanticipated assignments. Unless absolutely necessary, disaster medicine should not be practiced by PAs who do not possess the knowledge and skills needed to function effectively in the specialized environment of the disaster scene. PAs should therefore prepare in advance of disasters or mass casualty events. Preparation should be done through an established relief~~

~~organization and should address healthcare and non-healthcare aspects of disaster response.~~

~~Disaster response competencies for healthcare workers have been developed by several organizations, including the Association for Prevention Teaching and Research and the National Disaster Life Support Foundation (see Resources).~~

~~The following are core competencies that all PAs should have regarding disaster medicine:~~

1. ~~Basic knowledge of the National Incident Management System's Incident Command System, along with local and state emergency services and management.~~
2. ~~Recognize the importance of safety in disaster response situations, including protective equipment, decontamination and site security.~~
3. ~~Have a working knowledge of the principles of triage in a disaster setting.~~
    a. ~~Do the greatest good for the greatest number and maximize survival.~~
4. ~~Learn how to develop the clinical competence to provide effective care with extremely limited resources.~~
    a. ~~Maintain certifications in BLS, ACLS, and PALS, and, if possible, specialty training such as Advanced Disaster Life Support, Advanced Trauma Life Support, and Advanced Disaster Medical Response.~~
    b. ~~Stay up to date with ever-changing disaster medical information from various AAPA-approved websites like the Centers for Disease Control (CDC), National Disaster Medical Systems (NDMS), National Incidence Management System (NIMS), Health and Human Services (HHS), Federal Emergency Management Administration (FEMA), and others.~~
5. ~~Learn how to prescribe treatment plans along with an understanding of psychological first aid and caring for patients and responders during and after mass casualty events.~~
6. ~~Understand the ethical and legal issues in disaster response for PAs. These include:~~
    a. ~~Their professional and moral responsibility to treat victims~~
    b. ~~Their rights and responsibilities to protect themselves from harm~~
    c. ~~Issues surrounding their responsibilities and rights as volunteers~~
    d. ~~Associated liability issues.~~
7. ~~Always keep the protection of public health as a professional core responsibility, regardless of education or training.~~

~~Credentials and Roles~~

~~Verification of certification, licensure or qualifications is nearly impossible at a disaster site. Yet it is certainly in the best interests of the afflicted to receive care from legitimate, competent clinicians. AAPA supports the concept of voluntary state or national medical photo IDs to identify all qualified medical personnel during disaster response. States such as New York have implemented such programs in the wake of recent major disasters.~~

~~Most medical relief workers participate via nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), on Disaster Medical Assistance Teams (DMATs) through the U.S. National Disaster Medical System (NDMS), or through other teams organized by charities or state and local governments. Volunteering through established emergency response organizations helps to ensure verification of all responders' credentials in advance. In addition, all workers should carry copies of their license and certification to present when needed.~~

~~Response teams often include healthcare providers who have not trained together and are not familiar with one another's background, skills and scope of practice. They also may find themselves in austere conditions with few medical resources available. Team members should explain their training and skills to one another and talk about how they will share responsibilities. PAs needs to be able to articulate the PA role and scope of practice educating other team members about PA capabilities while facilitating consensus regarding their respective disaster roles and who will supply what levels of emergency care. For example, who is best prepared to suture lacerations? Set a broken arm? Insert an emergency chest tube? Participants should discuss these kinds of issues as their team begins working together. (2)~~

~~There will be situations when PAs are the most qualified healthcare providers available to serve as medical officers for a disaster-stricken area. In these situations, PAs should recognize the need for their skills and abilities and be willing to assume the required responsibility for the benefit of the team. PAs who find themselves in such situations should seek out additional medical resources as needed.~~

~~State Laws/Federal Exemptions~~

~~In some cases, governors waive state licensure requirements during disasters, but this is not always the case. In the aftermath of Hurricane Katrina in 2005, the governors of Louisiana and Missouri waived licensure requirements for all healthcare professionals for a period of time, but the governors of Texas and Mississippi did not. Texas and Mississippi streamlined their application processes, but still required licensure by their state boards. PAs should not assume~~

that disaster response organizations either understand or ensure compliance with licensure requirements. PAs should research the steps necessary to practice in the affected area before assisting with domestic response initiatives. PAs should also keep in mind that Good Samaritan laws do not provide either authorization to practice or, in most cases, liability protection when they are working in disaster relief situations.

One way to ensure both proper authorization to practice and protection from liability is to participate through established federal response organizations. DMAT members, for example, are required to maintain appropriate certifications and state licensure. However, when a DMAT is federally activated, its members become federal employees and are exempt from state licensure requirements. In addition, as federal employees they are protected by the Federal Tort Claims Act, under which the Federal Government becomes the defendant in the event of a malpractice claim. It should be noted that DMATs are primarily a domestic asset and, with the exception of the International Medical Surgical Response Team (IMSuRT) component of NDMS, their preparedness, training and credentialing is limited to the United States. In contrast, members of the Medical Reserve Corps may be deployed internationally or domestically.

AAPA's Guidelines for State Regulation of PAs and AAPA's Model State Legislation both include model language regarding PA licensure during disaster conditions. This language reads:

> *PAs should be allowed to provide medical care in disaster and emergency situations. This may require the state to adopt language exempting PAs from supervision provisions when they respond to medical emergencies that occur outside the place of employment. This exemption should extend to PAs who are licensed in other states or who are federal employees. Physicians who supervise PAs in such disaster or emergency situations should be exempt from routine documentation or supervision requirements. PAs should be granted Good Samaritan immunity to the same extent that it is available to other health professionals.*

Responding to International Crises

Outside of the United States, government programs and NGOs must ensure that U.S. providers have permission to offer medical care in the disaster area. Well-prepared response organizations should be able to prevent in advance any licensing problems that can thwart efforts to deploy to the disaster area. Even so, it remains incumbent upon PAs to ensure that they are

properly authorized to practice medicine in the region where they have assumed patient care roles. The international arena presents a myriad of issues that may not exist on the domestic front. Cultural beliefs, governmental regulations, political instability, and lack of established standards of healthcare may all present complications. PAs need to investigate international disaster relief standards and response organizations before volunteering. PAs also need to consider the possibility that host countries may refuse foreign assistance and should be respectful of that decision.

Beware the Ill-prepared Relief Worker

Research substantiates two categories of resource problems that typically arise during disaster response: needs that are a direct result of the disaster, and those resulting from the additional demands placed on resources by relief workers themselves.

Ill-prepared relief workers can compound disaster situations by increasing demands on potentially limited resources. They may need water, food and shelter; have incompatible radio systems that complicate communications; or be unwilling to accept unexpected assignments. These responder-generated demands can be somewhat alleviated through foresight, preparedness courses and individual preparation for the new roles often encountered found in complex situations. (3)(4) Responders may need to be fully self-sufficient so as to not drain precious, limited resources and further deplete supplies for survivors.

Each group that responds to a disaster brings its own logistical capabilities, priorities, goals and expectations. Coordinating this sudden ad hoc network of organizations can be a very big challenge. As a rule, in a multi-organizational response to a disaster, the more unfamiliar responders are with their tasks and with their co-workers, the less efficient and the more resource-intensive is the response. (3)(5) PA relief workers should be aware of the efforts and objectives of these other response operations, and ensure that efforts to provide medical care don't hamper efforts to provide clean water, electrical power or other necessities.

Disaster Response Standards

In preparation for the multifaceted aspects of disaster response, clinicians should become familiar with generally accepted standards for re-establishing basic societal functions. The Sphere Project (*www.sphereproject.org*), an international coalition that includes the International Red Cross/Red Crescent and other experienced response organizations, has developed a comprehensive set of standards setting forth what they believe people affected by disasters have

~~a right to expect from humanitarian assistance. The Sphere Project aims to improve the quality of assistance provided to people affected by disasters and to enhance the accountability of the humanitarian system in disaster response.~~

~~The standards outline the basic societal functions that should be addressed, the degree to which organizations should strive to restore them, and minimum goals that should be seen as interim steps to complete recovery. According to the Sphere Project, these basic functions are:~~

- ~~Clothing, bedding and household items~~
- ~~Water supply, water quality, latrines, and other sanitation facilities~~
- ~~Supply and security of food stores, nutrition, and monitoring of vitamin deficiencies~~
- ~~Healthcare, including preventive and surveillance measures.~~

~~The Sphere Project and other medical relief organizations also emphasize that, in addition to meeting acute medical needs, effective relief includes health promotion measures such as vaccinations and hand-washing, as well as monitoring programs for early detection of disease outbreaks.~~

~~Nutrition monitoring is also essential to the health of disaster survivors. Malnutrition can be the most serious public health problem caused by a disaster, and may be a leading cause of death from it, whether directly or indirectly. Food aid has an immediate impact on human health and survival and, while it may not be a formal part of a medical team's role, the need for adequate nutrition reinforces the importance of coordinated disaster response.~~

~~Finally, the provision of aid following a disaster should be free of political, cultural, religious or ideological restrictions. The need for organizational policies reflecting cultural tolerance and for individual workers to be sensitive to the population they serve should go without saying. Unfortunately, relief efforts are often derailed by basic misunderstandings of local customs. Failure to recognize cultural healthcare beliefs in the affected population may also result in some patients choosing not to visit disaster medical facilities. Medical care should not be offered in such a way that patients must put aside their beliefs to receive it. Participation through an established organization can help to minimize cultural offense. Individuals also should commit to a personal effort at cultural understanding. (2)(6)~~

~~Standards for Crisis Care~~

~~A recent Institute of Medicine (IOM) report proposed guidelines for the standard of care in disaster situations. In that report, the IOM defines crisis standards of care as:~~

"A substantial change in usual healthcare operations and the level of care it is possible to deliver, which is made necessary by a pervasive (e.g., pandemic influenza) or catastrophic (e.g., earthquake, hurricane) disaster. This change in the level of care delivered is justified by specific circumstances and is formally declared by a state government, in recognition that crisis operations will be in effect for a sustained period. The formal declaration that crisis standards of care are in operation enables specific legal/regulatory powers and protections for healthcare providers in the necessary tasks of allocating and using scarce medical resources and implementing alternate care facility operations." (7)

The care available to a community during a time of disaster will vary based on the resources available. There will typically be a continuum of care from "conventional" to "contingency" and "crisis" levels. (8) In "conventional" care, health and medical care conforms to the normal and expected standards for that community. "Contingency" care develops as a response to a surge in demand and seeks to provide patient care that remains functionally equivalent to conventional care while taking into account available space, staff and supplies. The overall delivery of care may remain fairly consistent with community standards. A community may be able to stay in either conventional or contingency modes for a longer period through disaster planning and preparedness.

"Crisis" care occurs when resources, personnel and structures are stretched or nonexistent and conventional or contingency standards are no longer possible. Implementation of the crisis standard of care is not an optional decision but is forced by the circumstances. The move to crisis care mode is an attempt to adjust resources in the hope of preserving health, reducing loss of life, and preventing or managing injuries for as many members of the community as possible. Communities that are well prepared for disasters should be able to return quickly to either a conventional or contingency level of care once the restricted resources are resupplied.

Many communities may not automatically recognize this continuum. Therefore, preparations should include discussions that help define the continuum that would exist during a crisis situation. During the response to a surge in needed care, communities would need to be able to evaluate their changing needs and to communicate their situation to others to aid in their response. The crisis standard of care seeks to provide a basis for such evaluation and communication of changing needs during evolving disasters.

It is also important to have in place a process for allocating resources to address the most compelling interests of the community. This process requires certain elements to prevent general misunderstanding and an erosion of public trust, including fairness, transparency, consistency, proportionality and accountability. These can only be achieved through community and provider engagement, education and communication. A formalized process also requires active collaboration among all stakeholders. Actions to be taken during crisis management need the force of law and authoritative enforcement to preserve the benefit to the challenged community.

Guidelines for PAs Responding to Disasters

1. PAs should participate in disaster relief through established channels
    a. Consider joining non-governmental organizations, government agencies, State Medical Assistance Teams, Disaster Medical Assistance Teams, or other organized groups with a focus in providing disaster services. AAPA's Disaster Medicine Association of PAs can help provide direction as well.
    b. Participate in workplace disaster planning.
    c. Stay current with information from reliable resources.
    d. Make every effort not to become a victim of the event or to cause harm to others.
2. PAs should support comprehensive, team-based healthcare.
    a. Become proficient in the National Incident Management System's Incident Command System.
    b. Learn to be flexible in working in unfamiliar places and circumstances – many times you have to become comfortable with "hurry up and wait" scenarios.
3. PAs should prepare for and expect the possibility of coping with scarce medical resources and nonmedical assignment in disaster situations.
    a. Participate in local disaster planning events.
    b. Participate in various webinars, table top drills, etc.…
    c. Bookmark federal and state websites that have an abundance of current information for medical providers, which might include:
        i. Centers for Disease Control (CDC)
        ii. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
        iii. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)

iv. Health and Human Resources (HHS)

v. State Medical Assistance Team (SMAT)

4. PAs should be prepared to provide documentation of their qualifications at any disaster site.

a. Always have access to a portable file containing hard copies of your driver's license, medical license, DEA license, and any specialty certifications.

5. PAs involved in medical relief efforts should be familiar with standards of disaster response and develop printed and electronic quick reference resources, including

a. Disaster triage guides (i.e., Start, Jump Start, and others)

b. Triage coding guides

c. Decontamination principles

d. Treatment guidelines for victims of biological, chemical, radiological, or natural disasters (e.g., hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, cold/heat emergencies, pandemics.)

6. PAs should maintain a high degree of cultural sensitivity when working with all populations.

Principles of Disaster Triage:

- The fundamental difference between disaster triage and normal triage is in the number of casualties. Care is aimed at doing the most good for the most patients (assuming limited resources).
- Definitive care is not a priority.
- Care is initially limited to the opening of airways and controlling external hemorrhage; no CPR in mass casualty events.
- The disaster triage system (US) is color coded: red, yellow, green and black, as follows:
  - Red: First priority, most urgent. Life-threatening shock or airway compromise present, but patient is likely to survive if stabilized.
  - Yellow: Second priority, urgent. Injuries have systemic implications but not yet life threatening. If given appropriate care, the patients should survive without immediate risk.
  - Green: Third priority, non-urgent. Injuries localized, unlikely to deteriorate.

- Black: Dead. Any patient with no spontaneous circulation or ventilation is classified dead in a mass casualty situation. No CPR is given. You may consider placement of catastrophically injured patients in this category (dependent) on resources. These patients are classified as "expectant." Goals should be adequate pain management. Overzealous efforts towards these patients are likely to have deleterious effect on other casualties.

Summary

AAPA endorses the following statements to promote and support disaster preparedness and response activities and the integration of PAs as key personnel in mitigating the impact of disasters:

- AAPA believes PAs are established and valued participants in the healthcare system of this country and are fully qualified to deliver medical services during disaster relief efforts.
- AAPA supports educational activities that prepare the profession for participation in disaster medical planning, training and response.
- AAPA will work with all appropriate disaster response agencies to update their policies in order to improve the appropriate utilization of PAs to their fullest capabilities in disaster situations, including expedited credentialing during disasters.
- AAPA believes PAs should participate directly with state, local and national public health, law enforcement and emergency management authorities in developing and implementing disaster preparedness and response protocols in their communities, hospitals and practices in preparation for all disasters that affect our communities, nation and the world.
- AAPA supports the concept of photo IDs to identify qualified medical personnel during a disaster response.
- AAPA recognizes the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) as an exemplary model for PA participation in disaster response.
- AAPA supports the imposition of criminal and civil sanctions on those providers who intentionally and recklessly disregard public health guidelines during federal, state, or local emergencies and public health crises.

References

1. *Definitions: Emergencies*, WORLD HEALTH ORG., http://www.who.int/hac/about/definitions/en/ (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

2. Edbert B. Hsu et al., *Healthcare Worker Competencies for Disaster Training*, BMC MED. EDUC., Mar. 2006, at 19, *available at* http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6920/6/19.

3. TASK FORCE ON QUALITY CONTROL OF DISASTER MGMT. & THE WORLD ASS'N FOR DISASTER AND EMERGENCY MED. & THE NORDIC SOC'Y FOR DISASTER MED., HEALTH DISASTER MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATION AND RESEARCH IN THE UTSTEIN STYLE (Knut Ole Sundnes & Marvin L. Birnbaum eds., 2003).

4. THOMAS E. DRABEK, STRATEGIES FOR COORDINATING DISASTER RESPONSES (2003).

5. RUSSELL R. DYNES ET AL., U. DEL. DISASTER RESEARCH CTR., A PERSPECTIVE ON DISASTER PLANNING (3d ed. 1981).

6. ENRICO L. QUARANTELLI, U. DEL. DISASTER RESEARCH CTR., MAJOR CRITERIA FOR JUDGING DISASTER PLANNING AND MANAGING THEIR APPLICABILITY IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES (1998).

7. THE SPHERE PROJECT, http://www.sphereproject.org/ (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

8. Bruce M. Altevogt et al., INST. OF MED. OF THE NAT'L ACAD., GUIDANCE FOR ESTABLISHING CRISIS STANDARDS OF CARE FOR USE IN DISASTER SITUATIONS: A LETTER REPORT (2009).

9. John L. Hick, Joseph A. Barbera & Gabor D. Kelen, *Refining Surge Capacity: Conventional, Contingency, and Crisis Capacity*, 3 DISASTER MED. PUB. HEALTH PREP. SUPP. 1 S59-S67 (2009).

Resources

ASS'N FOR PREVENTION TEACHING AND RESEARCH, CLINICIAN COMPETENCIES FOR EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS BROCHURE

Basic Disaster Life Support Course, NAT'L DISASTER LIFE SUPPORT FOUND., http://www.ndlsf.org/common/content.asp?PAGE=347 (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

Public Health Ethics in Disasters, U.N.C. GILLINGS SCH. OF GLOBAL PUB. HEALTH, http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters/ (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

Public Health Ethics for Emergency Responders, U.N.C. GILLINGS SCH. OF GLOBAL PUB. HEALTH, http://www.sph.unc.edu/ethics/public_health_ethics_in_disasters_-_emergency_responders_12753_10533.html (last visited Mar. 24, 2015).

Lawrence O. Gostin & Dan Hanfling, *National Preparedness for a Catastrophic Emergency: Crisis Standards of Care, 302* J. AM. MED. ASS'N 2365, 2365-66 (2009).

Raina M. Merchant, Janet E. Leigh & Nicole Lurie, *Health Care Volunteers and Disaster Response — First, Be Prepared,* 362 NEW ENG. J. MED. 872, 872-73 (2010).

COL. U. SCH. OF NURSING CTR. FOR HEALTH POL'Y & CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION, BIOTERRORISM & EMERGENCY READINESS: COMPETENCIES FOR ALL PUBLIC HEALTH WORKERS (2002), *available at* http://training.fema.gov/emiweb/downloads/bioterrorism%20and%20emergency%20readiness.pdf.

Emergency Preparedness and Response, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, http://emergency.cdc.gov/ (last updated Mar. 24, 2015).

2021-D-11-RSI **Telemedicine**
(Referred 2020-51)

2021-D-11 Resolved

Amend by substitution the policy paper entitled *Telemedicine*. See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

AAPA's Commission on Research and Strategic Initiatives collaborated with the PAs in Virtual Medicine and Telemedicine Caucus on this update of AAPA's telemedicine policy paper. While this update was originally undertaken as part of the mandatory five-year policy review process, the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic highlighted both the critical importance of telemedicine and the detrimental impact that restrictive laws and regulations can have on PAs' ability to provide patient care via telemedicine. The proposed revisions illustrate the importance of telemedicine to healthcare and provide policy guidance that will support the PA profession in fulfilling its potential in this new era of healthcare delivery.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4500.1
AAPA believes that telemedicine can improve access to cost-effective, quality healthcare and improve clinical outcomes by facilitating interaction and consultation among providers. Because of the potential of telemedicine to enhance the practice of medicine by physician-PA teams, AAPA encourages PAs to take an active role in the utilization and evaluation of this technology. AAPA supports further research and development in telemedicine, including resolution of problems related to regulation, reimbursement, liability, and confidentiality.
[Adopted 1997, reaffirmed 2002, 2007, 2012, 2017]

HP-3500.3.5
AAPA supports license portability for PAs through various modes, including a Uniform Application for State Licensure for PAs, development and deployment of an interstate PA licensure compact and enhancement of the Federation of State Medical Boards' Federation Credentials Verification Service.
[Adopted 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signatures and Contacts for the Resolution

Lucy W Kibe, DrPH, MS, MHS, PA-C
Chair, AAPA Commission on Research and Strategic Initiatives
lucykibe@cdrewu.edu

Desmond Watt, MMS, PA-C
Executive Board Immediate Past-President, PAs in Virtual Medicine and Telemedicine
desmond.watt.pac@gmail.com

Telemedicine

(Adopted 2015)

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA OPPOSES GEOGRAPHIC RESTRICTIONS AND LIMITATIONS ON THE PROVISION OF CARE BY PAS IN TELEMEDICINE.
- AAPA ALSO OPPOSES THE REQUIREMENT OF SEPARATE TELEMEDICINE LICENSES FOR PAS.
- AAPA ENCOURAGES PAS TO VERIFY THAT THEIR MEDICAL LIABILITY INSURANCE POLICY COVERS TELEMEDICINE SERVICES, IN PARTICULAR TELEMEDICINE SERVICES PROVIDED ACROSS STATE LINES PRIOR TO THE DELIVERY OF ANY TELEMEDICINE SERVICE.
- AAPA ENCOURAGES MEDICAL LIABILITY INSURERS TO BASE RATE STRATIFICATION ON OUTCOME DATA RATHER THAN PERCEIVED RISK IN ORDER TO AVOID AN UNNECESSARILY HIGH FINANCIAL BURDEN ON PAS WANTING TO PROVIDE PATIENT CARE VIA TELEMEDICINE.
- AAPA SUPPORTS PAYMENT PARITY FOR SERVICES RENDERED, WHETHER IN PERSON OR REMOTE. ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT MODELS, SUCH AS VALUE-BASED PAYMENTS, MAY BE FURTHER EXPLORED AND UTILIZED TO POTENTIATE THE BENEFITS OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES.
- AAPA SUPPORTS THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES RELATED TO THE PROVISION OF TELEMEDICINE.
- AAPA IS OPPOSED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR EXAMINATION, CERTIFICATION, OR MANDATORY CME REQUIREMENTS TO PROVIDE TELEMEDICINE SERVICES.

INTRODUCTION

TELEMEDICINE HAS BECOME AN ESSENTIAL COMPONENT IN THE DELIVERY OF HEALTHCARE IN THE AGE OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC.(1) PAS (PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS) HAVE BECOME ENGAGED IN THIS AREA OF CARE, INDICATING GREATER UTILIZATION OF TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES FOR THE

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE AS WELL AS OTHER EMERGING MODELS OF HEALTHCARE. AS THIS MODALITY OF CARE DELIVERY EXPANDS AND BECOMES INCREASINGLY INTEGRATED ACROSS THE HEALTHCARE SYSTEM, PAS MUST BE INCLUDED AS PROVIDERS IN ANY AND ALL LEGISLATION, LAWS, OR REGULATIONS INVOLVING TELEMEDICINE.

THE GROWTH OF TELEMEDICINE REPRESENTS A SIGNIFICANT OPPORTUNITY FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF THE PA PROFESSION BUT ALSO HOLDS AN IMPORTANT RISK. PAS MUST BE AT THE FOREFRONT OF THIS RAPIDLY GROWING AREA OF PRACTICE. FURTHER, IT IS PARAMOUNT THAT AAPA BE FULLY ENGAGED IN ENSURING THE ABILITY OF PAS TO PRACTICE TO THE FULL SCOPE OF THEIR EDUCATION, TRAINING, EXPERIENCE AND COMPETENCIES AS LEGISLATION, REGULATIONS AND POLICIES PERTAINING TO TELEMEDICINE ARE CONSIDERED AT STATE AND FEDERAL LEVELS. IF THE PRACTICE OF TELEMEDICINE FAILS TO: 1) ALLOW FOR THE EFFICIENT UTILIZATION OF PAS, AND/OR 2) RECOGNIZE PA CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE HEALTHCARE SYSTEM, THE PROFESSION WILL BE AT A DISTINCT DISADVANTAGE AS THE HEALTHCARE SYSTEM CONTINUES TO EVOLVE.

AAPA MUST PROVIDE CONTINUED GUIDANCE TO PAS WISHING TO UTILIZE TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES IN THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. OTHER PROMINENT HEALTHCARE ORGANIZATIONS, SUCH AS THE AMERICAN MEDICAL ASSOCIATION(2) AND THE FEDERATION OF STATE MEDICAL BOARDS,(3) HAVE PUT FORWARD SIMILAR STATEMENTS.

TELEMEDICINE DEFINITION

TELEMEDICINE IS THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, DELIVERY OF HEALTHCARE SERVICES AND EDUCATION, VIA INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES, TO A PATIENT WHO IS NOT IN THE SAME PHYSICAL LOCATION AS THE HEALTHCARE PROFESSIONAL. TELEMEDICINE ELIMINATES OR REDUCES TRADITIONAL BARRIERS TO CARE SUCH AS ACCESS, TIME, AND GEOGRAPHY. TELEMEDICINE MAY BE PROVIDED IN REAL-TIME THROUGH TECHNOLOGIES SUCH AS SYNCHRONOUS SECURE VIDEO CONFERENCING (REAL-TIME/LIVE CONNECTION BETWEEN PATIENT AND PA) OR

TELEPHONIC ENCOUNTERS WHERE VIDEO IS NOT AVAILABLE OR UNRELIABLE.(4) TELEMEDICINE IS ALSO PERFORMED IN AN ASYNCHRONOUS MANNER (PATIENT DATA COLLECTION AND PA REVIEW AT DIFFERENT TIMES) THROUGH THE USE OF STORE-AND-FORWARD TECHNOLOGY, REMOTE PATIENT MONITORING (RPM), AND MOBILE HEALTH (MHEALTH).(4) AS TECHNOLOGY AND CARE DELIVERY MODALITIES ARE CONTINUALLY CHANGING, THIS POLICY CANNOT ADDRESS ALL OF THE TECHNOLOGIES THAT MIGHT BE USED IN THE PRACTICE OF TELEMEDICINE. SIMILARLY, THIS POLICY IS NOT INTENDED TO ADDRESS PROVIDER-TO-PROVIDER CONSULTATIONS AND INTERACTIONS USING TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES.

LICENSURE

THE GOAL OF TELEMEDICINE IS TO INCREASE ACCESS TO HEALTHCARE SERVICES. PAS ARE LICENSED TO PRACTICE MEDICINE VIA TELEMEDICINE MODALITIES IN ALL SETTINGS, STATES AND THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA(5) AAPA OPPOSES GEOGRAPHIC RESTRICTIONS AND LIMITATIONS ON THE PROVISION OF CARE BY PAS IN TELEMEDICINE. AAPA ALSO OPPOSES THE REQUIREMENT OF SEPARATE TELEMEDICINE LICENSES FOR PAS. PAS SHOULD BE ALLOWED TO CARE FOR PATIENTS IN ANY JURISDICTION VIA TELEMEDICINE WITHOUT REGARD TO THE PA'S PHYSICAL LOCATION IN RELATION TO THE PATIENT'S LOCATION OR TO A COLLABORATIVE PHYSICIAN WHERE ONE IS REQUIRED. FURTHER, CLINICAL RESPONSES TO DISASTERS, SUCH AS THOSE RELATED TO COVID-19 FOR EXAMPLE, HAVE UNDERSCORED THE CRITICAL NEED FOR EVOLVING APPROACHES TO LICENSURE, INCLUSIVE OF RECIPROCITY PROVISIONS OR LICENSE PORTABILITY, TO STREAMLINE DEPLOYMENT AND FLEXIBILITY OF CLINICIANS VIA REMOTE MEANS. THEREFORE, AAPA SUPPORTS STATES COLLABORATING TO INCREASE LICENSE PORTABILITY. THE ESTABLISHMENT OF INTERSTATE LICENSE PORTABILITY(6) WOULD ALLOW A PA TO HOLD A LICENSE TO PRACTICE MEDICINE IN ONE STATE, WHICH IN TURN FACILITATES LICENSURE OR PRIVILEGE TO PRACTICE IN OTHER STATES. RECIPROCAL LICENSURE ARRANGEMENTS, LICENSE PORTABILITY, AND MULTI-STATE COMPACTS REDUCE BARRIERS TO HEALTHCARE SERVICES FOR ALL

PATIENTS.(6) WHEN PROVIDING CARE WITH TELEMEDICINE, PAS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR KNOWING THE REQUIREMENTS GOVERNING THE PRACTICE OF TELEMEDICINE IN THE STATE WHERE THE PATIENT RESIDES. PATIENTS SHOULD HAVE THE ABILITY TO SEEK REDRESS IN THEIR STATE AGAINST ANY HEALTHCARE LICENSEE. FOR THIS REASON, ANY LICENSURE SYSTEM MUST PROVIDE APPROPRIATE PATIENT PROTECTION AND ACCESS.

ESTABLISHING A PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP

A PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP IS FUNDAMENTAL TO THE DELIVERY OF QUALITY HEALTHCARE SERVICES. A PA USING TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES WHEN PROVIDING MEDICAL SERVICES MUST TAKE APPROPRIATE STEPS TO ESTABLISH A PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP. ESTABLISHING A PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP INCLUDES, BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO, OBTAINING A MEDICAL HISTORY, DEVELOPING A TREATMENT PLAN, AND DESCRIBING RISKS, BENEFITS, AND THE PLAN OF CARE. THE PA WILL CONDUCT ALL EVALUATIONS AND HISTORY OF THE PATIENT CONSISTENT WITH PREVAILING STANDARDS OF CARE SPECIFIC TO THE INDIVIDUAL PATIENT PRESENTATION. THE PA IS EXPECTED TO RECOMMEND APPROPRIATE FOLLOW-UP CARE AND MAINTAIN COMPLETE AND ACCURATE HEALTH RECORDS. THE PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP MAY BE FORMED VIA TELEMEDICINE ACCORDING TO THE PA'S PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT AS APPROPRIATE TO THE PATIENT PRESENTATION AND APPLICABLE STATE LAWS. THE USE OF TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES, AS WELL AS THE METHOD FOR ESTABLISHING THE PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP, SHOULD BE LEFT TO THE PA'S PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENT.

PATIENT DISCLOSURES AND CONSENT TO TREATMENT

THE GENERAL CONSENT TO TREATMENT, APPLICABLE TO SIMILAR SERVICES PROVIDED IN-PERSON, SHOULD INCLUDE AT MINIMUM THE FOLLOWING:

- TYPES OF TRANSMISSIONS PERMITTED USING TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES (E.G., PRESCRIPTION REFILLS, APPOINTMENT SCHEDULING, PATIENT EDUCATION, ETC.)

- PATIENT UNDERSTANDING THAT THE PA DETERMINES IF THE CONDITION BEING DIAGNOSED AND/OR TREATED IS APPROPRIATE FOR A TELEMEDICINE ENCOUNTER
- DETAILS ON SECURITY MEASURES, AS WELL AS POTENTIAL RISKS TO PRIVACY, WITH THE USE OF TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES, PROVIDED TO THE PATIENT
- EXPRESS PATIENT CONSENT FOR FORWARDING PATIENT-IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION TO THIRD PARTIES AS APPROPRIATE

ALL TELEMEDICINE ENCOUNTERS, FOLLOWING GENERAL CONSENT, MUST INCLUDE IDENTIFICATION AND VERIFICATION OF THE PATIENT, THE PA, AND THE PA'S CREDENTIALS.

EVALUATION AND TREATMENT OF THE PATIENT

THE DELIVERY OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES FOLLOWS EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE GUIDELINES TO ENSURE PATIENT SAFETY, QUALITY OF CARE, AND POSITIVE HEALTH OUTCOMES. TELEMEDICINE SERVICES ARE CONSISTENT WITH THE SCOPE OF PRACTICE LAWS AND REGULATIONS OF THE STATE WHERE THE PATIENT IS LOCATED. STANDARD OF CARE IN TELEMEDICINE IS THE SAME AS WHEN CARE IS RENDERED IN PERSON.

CONTINUITY OF CARE

THE PROVISION OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES INCLUDES CARE COORDINATION WITH THE PATIENT'S MEDICAL HOME AND/OR EXISTING TREATING PROVIDER(S). EFFORT SHOULD BE MADE TO SECURE A MEDICAL HOME OR PRIMARY PROVIDER WHEN ONE DOES NOT EXIST. PATIENTS SHOULD BE ABLE TO SEEK FOLLOW-UP CARE OR INFORMATION FROM THE RENDERING PROVIDER. PAS PRACTICING TELEMEDICINE MUST MAKE MEDICAL RECORDS ASSOCIATED WITH TELEMEDICINE ENCOUNTERS AVAILABLE TO THE PATIENT, AND SUBJECT TO THE PATIENT'S CONSENT, ANY IDENTIFIED CARE PROVIDER OF THE PATIENT WITHIN A REASONABLE AMOUNT OF TIME AFTER THE ENCOUNTER.

FURTHER, THE PROVISION OF CARE VIA TELEMEDICINE MAY NECESSITATE REFERRAL TO SERVICES EXTERNAL TO A PAS PRACTICE SETTING.

PRACTICE IN A TELEMEDICINE ENVIRONMENT MAY IMPACT A CLINICIAN'S KNOWLEDGE AND FAMILIARITY WITH REFERRAL NETWORKS AND AFFILIATIONS LOCAL TO THE PATIENT'S GEOGRAPHY. WHERE TELEMEDICINE IS UTILIZED AS A COMPLEMENT TO CARE, SUCH AS IN AN INTEGRATED PRIMARY CARE SETTING, A PA MAY ALREADY BE FAMILIAR WITH BEST PRACTICES REGARDING REFERRAL TO SERVICES EXTERNAL TO THEIR CARE SETTING. HOWEVER, IN SUCH SETTINGS WHERE THE PA MAY BE LESS FAMILIAR, IN PARTICULAR SETTINGS SUCH AS DIRECT-TO-CONSUMER (DTC) TELEMEDICINE, THE SAME STANDARDS FOR REFERRAL SHOULD APPLY AS THOSE FOUND IN AN URGENT OR EMERGENCY CARE. ORGANIZATIONS AND CLINICIANS ARE ENCOURAGED TO CLEARLY DEFINE GUIDANCE REGARDING REFERRAL TO EXTERNAL CLINICAL SERVICES, INCLUDING THE EXTENT TO WHICH THEY ARE INVOLVED IN COORDINATING CARE ON BEHALF OF THE PATIENT. THIS GUIDANCE SHOULD CLARIFY TO BOTH CLINICIANS AND PATIENTS THE MEANS TO SUPPORT APPROPRIATE CONTINUITY OF CARE ALIGNED TO THE ORGANIZATION'S CLINICAL SCOPE, THOUGH IS NOT INTENDED TO OBLIGATE AN ORGANIZATION TO ENSURING CONTINUITY IS ACHIEVED ON BEHALF OF THE PATIENT.

REFERRALS FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES

IN THE NORMAL COURSE OF TELEMEDICINE, REFERRAL TO ACUTE OR EMERGENCY SERVICES MAY BE NECESSARY. A PROVIDER OR PROVIDER SYSTEM SHOULD ESTABLISH PROTOCOLS AND/OR RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REFERRAL TO SUCH SERVICES. THE PA IS ENCOURAGED TO COMMUNICATE WITH THE ACUTE CARE OR EMERGENCY ROOM FACILITY WHEN POSSIBLE FOR CONTINUITY OF CARE AND AS DICTATED BY THEIR PROFESSIONAL DISCRETION. AN EMERGENCY PLAN IS REQUIRED AND MUST BE PROVIDED BY THE PA TO THE PATIENT WHEN THE CARE PROVIDED VIA TELEMEDICINE INDICATES A REFERRAL TO AN ACUTE CARE FACILITY OR EMERGENCY ROOM IS NECESSARY.

MEDICAL RECORDS AND PATIENT CONFIDENTIALITY

THE PATIENT RECORD ESTABLISHED DURING THE PROVISION OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES MUST BE SECURE, ENCRYPTED, COMPLETE, AND

ACCESSIBLE. ACCESS TO AND MAINTENANCE OF PATIENT RECORDS MUST BE CONSISTENT WITH ALL ESTABLISHED STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING PATIENT HEALTHCARE RECORDS.

LIABILITY COVERAGE

AAPA ENCOURAGES PAS TO VERIFY THAT THEIR MEDICAL LIABILITY INSURANCE POLICY COVERS TELEMEDICINE SERVICES, IN PARTICULAR TELEMEDICINE SERVICES PROVIDED ACROSS STATE LINES PRIOR TO THE DELIVERY OF ANY TELEMEDICINE SERVICE. AAPA ENCOURAGES MEDICAL LIABILITY INSURERS TO BASE RATE STRATIFICATION ON OUTCOME DATA RATHER THAN PERCEIVED RISK IN ORDER TO AVOID AN UNNECESSARILY HIGH FINANCIAL BURDEN ON PAS WANTING TO PROVIDE PATIENT CARE VIA TELEMEDICINE.

REIMBURSEMENT

PAYMENT FOR TELEMEDICINE SERVICES SHOULD BE EQUITABLE AND BASED ON THE SERVICE PROVIDED. AAPA SUPPORTS PAYMENT PARITY FOR SERVICES RENDERED, WHETHER IN PERSON OR REMOTE. ALTERNATIVE PAYMENT MODELS, SUCH AS VALUE-BASED PAYMENTS, MAY BE FURTHER EXPLORED AND UTILIZED TO POTENTIATE THE BENEFITS OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES.(7)

CONTINUING MEDICAL EDUCATION

AAPA SUPPORTS THE DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES RELATED TO THE PROVISION OF TELEMEDICINE. AAPA IS OPPOSED TO REQUIREMENTS FOR EXAMINATION, CERTIFICATION, OR MANDATORY CME REQUIREMENTS TO PROVIDE TELEMEDICINE SERVICES.

CONCLUSION

THE UNITED STATES HAS ENTERED A NEW ERA OF HEALTHCARE DELIVERY WITH A SIGNIFICANT EXPANSION IN THE USE OF TELEMEDICINE. TELEMEDICINE UTILIZATION AND IMPLEMENTATION HAS GROWN EXPONENTIALLY OVER THE PAST DECADES AND WILL CONTINUE TO FURTHER DEVELOP AS A BEST PRACTICE IN MODERN MEDICINE. THE VALUE OF TELEMEDICINE HAS BEEN UNDERSCORED AS A CRITICAL COMPONENT IN THE

NATIONWIDE COVID-19 RESPONSE. FURTHER, BEYOND RESPONSE TO HEALTHCARE EMERGENCIES AND DISASTERS, EXPANDED USE OF TELEMEDICINE TECHNOLOGIES HAS BEEN SHOWN TO REDUCE HEALTHCARE EXPENSES AND INCREASE ACCESS AND TIMELINESS OF CARE FOR ALL PATIENTS, ESPECIALLY FOR MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED AREAS. (7, 8)

THE CURRENT SYSTEM OF HEALTH PROFESSIONAL LICENSURE AND PRACTICE REGULATIONS MAY LIMIT PATIENT ACCESS AND CHOICE SURROUNDING THE USE OF THESE CRITICAL AND ESSENTIAL CARE TECHNOLOGIES. NOTABLY, THESE PROFESSIONAL LICENSURE AND PRACTICE REGULATIONS MAY ALSO RESTRICT PA PRACTICE IN THIS CARE SPACE. ACCESS TO CARE IS IMPEDED WHEN SEPARATE RULES EXIST FOR TELEMEDICINE AS COMPARED TO IN PERSON CARE. STATE-BY-STATE OR PROVIDER-SPECIFIC REGULATIONS PROHIBIT PATIENTS FROM RECEIVING CARE - WHETHER ROUTINE, OR CRITICAL, OFTEN LIFE-SAVING MEDICAL SERVICES. THESE LEGISLATIVE INCONSISTENCIES AND RESTRICTIONS YIELD VARIABLE OUTCOMES IN DRIVING ACCESS, QUALITY, AND CONTINUITY OF CARE.

OUR PROFESSION MUST HAVE A COMPETITIVE AND DECISIVE PRACTICE STRATEGY FOR THE FUTURE OF HEALTHCARE INVOLVING ACCESS AND THE DELIVERY OF HEALTHCARE SERVICES BY PAS. AAPA ENCOURAGES BOTH THE PAEA AND THE ARC-PA TO PROMOTE AND EDUCATE A ROBUST KNOWLEDGE BASE AND PERSONABLE SKILL SETS WITH AN EMPHASIS ON “WEBSIDE MANNER”(10) IN THE USE OF TELEMEDICINE. DOING SO WILL ADD VALUE TO OUR CORE COMPETENCIES OF MEDICAL KNOWLEDGE, PATIENT CARE, AND PRACTICE-BASED LEARNING. INTEGRATING TELEMEDICINE TRAINING AND CONCEPTS INTO PA EDUCATION WILL PREPARE PA STUDENTS TO DELIVER HEALTHCARE TO ALL PATIENTS, ESPECIALLY THE MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED IN RURAL, URBAN, AND REMOTE AREAS OF OUR COUNTRY. HEALTHCARE DELIVERY IS CHANGING RAPIDLY, AND OUR CURRENT AND FUTURE HEALTHCARE PROVIDERS MUST HAVE THE CLINICAL REASONING, TECHNOLOGICAL KNOWLEDGE, AND CAPACITY TO UTILIZE THE MODALITIES THAT TELEMEDICINE WILL REQUIRE NOW AND IN THE FUTURE.

DIFFERENT APPROACHES ARE UNDER REVIEW REGARDING LICENSURE, INCLUDING INTERSTATE COMPACTS, MUTUAL STATE RECOGNITION, AND EVEN NATIONAL LICENSURE. REGARDLESS OF THE APPROACH USED, AAPA WILL REMAIN VIGILANT IN ENSURING THAT ALL PAS ARE ADEQUATELY REPRESENTED AND PROTECTED IN ANY SUCH DISCUSSIONS TO ENSURE WE CONTINUE TO SERVE THE NATION'S PATIENTS THROUGH BOTH TRADITIONAL AND NEW METHODS OF HEALTHCARE DELIVERY. ALL LAWS, REGULATIONS, POLICIES, OR PROGRAMS INVOLVING TELEMEDICINE SHOULD INCLUDE PAS, EITHER AS DIRECTORS OF THESE SERVICES OR BY SPECIFICALLY NAMING PAS, INCLUDING PAS IN THE DEFINITION OF PROVIDER OR OTHER SIMILAR TERMS, OR BY IMPLICATION. ADDITIONALLY, PAS WHO PROVIDE MEDICAL CARE, ELECTRONICALLY OR OTHERWISE, MUST MAINTAIN THE HIGHEST DEGREE OF PROFESSIONALISM AND ETHICS. PAS MUST ALWAYS PLACE THE WELFARE, SAFETY, AND SECURITY OF THE PATIENT FIRST, WITH THE HIGHEST VALUE PLACED ON THE QUALITY OF CARE, MAINTENANCE OF APPROPRIATE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE, AND ADHERING TO THE ETHICAL STANDARDS OF THE PROFESSION.

OUR NATION AND OUR HEALTHCARE SYSTEM-AT-LARGE FACE UNIQUE AND SIGNIFICANT CHALLENGES. THE NATIONAL COVID-19 RESPONSE HAS UNDERSCORED THE CHALLENGES INHERENT TO OUR HEALTHCARE DELIVERY APPARATUS, AS WELL AS THE OPPORTUNITY FOR TELEMEDICINE TO SERVE AS A ROBUST AND MEANINGFUL TOOL IN DELIVERING PATIENT CARE.(11) PRIOR TO COVID-19, TELEHEALTH REIMBURSEMENTS WERE APPROXIMATELY $3 BILLION ANNUALLY. RECENT REPORTS ESTIMATE AS MUCH AS $250 BILLION, OR 20% OF THE ANNUAL SPEND ON OUTPATIENT CARE COULD SHIFT TO TELEMEDICINE OVER THE LONG TERM.(12) AAPA RECOGNIZES THE ENORMOUS POTENTIAL OF TELEMEDICINE SERVICES TO HELP ACHIEVE THE OPTIMISTIC IDEALS OF THE HEALTHCARE TRIPLE OR QUADRUPLE AIM: BETTER PATIENT CARE EXPERIENCE, BETTER OUTCOMES, LOWER COST, AND GREATER PROVIDER WELL-BEING.(8, 9) IN FURTHERING PROGRESS TOWARD THESE IDEALS, AAPA BELIEVES PAS MUST PLAY A CRITICAL ROLE IN THIS GROWTH AND EVOLUTION OF TELEMEDICINE

AND ASSOCIATED CARE TECHNOLOGIES. IN THE COMING DECADE(S), CARE DELIVERY VIA TELEMEDICINE MODALITIES WILL BECOME NORMALIZED AND ROUTINE. INVESTING NOW AS BOTH PRACTICING CLINICIANS AND IN TRAINING OUR STUDENTS AND NEWEST PROFESSIONALS WILL DICTATE OUR SUCCESS IN THIS FIELD, AND MORE BROADLY, AS A PROFESSION IN THE HEALTHCARE SPACE.

REFERENCES

1. KRUSE CS, KROWSKI N, RODRIGUEZ B*, ET AL* TELEHEALTH, AND PATIENT SATISFACTION: A SYSTEMATIC REVIEW AND NARRATIVE ANALYSIS *BMJ OPEN* 2017;**7:**E016242. DOI: 10.1136/BMJOPEN-2017-016242
2. CHAET D, CLEARFIELD R, SABIN JE, SKIMMING K. ETHICAL PRACTICE IN TELEHEALTH AND TELEMEDICINE. J GEN INTERN MED. 2017;32(10):1136-1140. DOI:10.1007/S11606-017-4082-2.
3. HTTP://WWW.FSMB.ORG/SITEASSETS/ADVOCACY/POLICIES/FSMB_TELEMEDICINE_POLICY.PDF
4. MECHANIC OJ, KIMBALL AB. TELEHEALTH SYSTEMS. IN: *STATPEARLS*. TREASURE ISLAND (FL): STATPEARLS PUBLISHING; 2020. HTTP://WWW.NCBI.NLM.NIH.GOV/BOOKS/NBK459384/. ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020.
5. THE TOP 7 THINGS EVERY PA SHOULD KNOW ABOUT VIRTUAL MEDICINE AND TELEMEDICINE. AAPA. PUBLISHED IN 2019. ACCESSED JANUARY 2, 2019.
6. INTERSTATE MEDICAL LICENSURE COMPACT | A FASTER PATHWAY TO MEDICAL LICENSURE. HTTPS://IMLCC.ORG/. ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020.
7. AMIRIAN I, MAAZ M, PHAN S. TELEMEDICINE: BENEFITS FOR PATIENTS, PROVIDERS, AND HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS. NEUROL REV. MARCH 2017:41-44. HTTP://SEARCH.EBSCOHOST.COM/LOGIN.ASPX?DIRECT=TRUE&AUTHTYPE=IP,SHIB&DB=A9H&AN=121770730&SITE=EDS-LIVE&CUSTID=S4165981. ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020.

8. THE SHIFT TO VALUE-BASED CARE: TECHNOLOGY WILL BE KEY. HTTPS://WWW.ELSEVIER.COM/SOLUTIONS/REVENUE-CYCLE-ELEARNING/REVENUE-CYCLE-RESOURCES/REVENUE-CYCLE-BLOG/REVENUE-CYCLE-ARTICLES/THE-SHIFT-TO-VALUE-BASED-CARE-TECHNOLOGY-WILL-BE-KEY. ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020.
9. RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE CCHP TELEHEALTH AND THE TRIPLE AIM PROJECT: ADVANCING TELEHEALTH KNOWLEDGE AND PRACTICE HTTPS://WWW.CCHPCA.ORG/SITES/DEFAULT/FILES/2018-09/TELEHEALTH%20%20TRIPLE%20AIM%20REPORT%202_0.PDF. ACCESSED MARCH 6, 2020
10. MCCONNOCHIE KM. WEBSIDE MANNER: A KEY TO HIGH-QUALITY PRIMARY CARE TELEMEDICINE FOR ALL. *TELEMED J E HEALTH*. 2019;25(11):1007-1011. DOI:10.1089/TMJ.2018.0274, ACCESSED 8/30/2020
11. DEVIN M MANN, JI CHEN, RUMI CHUNARA, PAUL A TESTA, ODED NOV, COVID-19 TRANSFORMS HEALTH CARE THROUGH TELEMEDICINE: EVIDENCE FROM THE FIELD, *JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN MEDICAL INFORMATICS ASSOCIATION*, VOLUME 27, ISSUE 7, JULY 2020, PAGES 1132–1135, HTTPS://DOI.ORG/10.1093/JAMIA/OCAA072
12. TELEHEALTH: A QUARTER-TRILLION-DOLLAR POST-COVID-19 REALITY? HTTPS://WWW.MCKINSEY.COM/INDUSTRIES/HEALTHCARE-SYSTEMS-AND-SERVICES/OUR-INSIGHTS/TELEHEALTH-A-QUARTER-TRILLION-DOLLAR-POST-COVID-19-REALITY#. ACCESSED AUGUST 31, 2020.

~~Telemedicine~~

~~(Adopted 2015)~~

~~Introduction~~

~~Telemedicine is expected to play an increasingly important role in the delivery of healthcare. The ability of PAs to utilize telemedicine technologies for the practice of medicine and to be appropriately included as providers in any and all rules, regulations or legislation~~

involving telemedicine. is critical to assuring that PAs remain fully integrated in all aspects of medical practice, as well as in emerging models of care.

PAs are essential members of the healthcare team. It is critical that PAs remain in the forefront of this emerging trend, and that AAPA be fully engaged in ensuring the ability of PAs to practice fully. The growth in the use of telemedicine represents both a significant opportunity for the advancement of the PA profession, but also holds an important risk. If the practice of telemedicine fails to: 1) allow for the efficient utilization of PAs, and/or 2) recognize PA contributions to the healthcare system; the profession will be at a distinct disadvantage as the healthcare system continues to evolve.

AAPA must provide guidance to PAs wishing to engage in the practice of medicine via telemedicine technologies. Other healthcare professional organizations, such as American Medical Association and Federation of State Medical Boards, have put forward similar proposals.

Telemedicine Definition

Telemedicine, for the purposes of this policy, means the practice of medicine using electronic communications, information technology or other means between a licensee in one location, and a patient in another location. This policy is not intended to address provider-to-provider consultations and interactions using telemedicine technologies. Telemedicine encompasses a variety of applications, services and other forms of telecommunications technology. Telemedicine typically involves the application of technology to provide or support healthcare delivery by replicating the interaction of a traditional, in-person encounter between a provider and a patient. Telemedicine may be provided real-time through the use of technologies such as secure videoconferencing, or may be performed in an asynchronous manner through the use of store-and-forward technology, as appropriate to the case-specific patient presentation and/or specialty. As the technology is constantly changing, this policy will not address all of the technologies that might be used in the practice of telemedicine.

Licensure

PAs are licensed to practice medicine. Telemedicine technology provides another means by which to carry out the practice of medicine under a current PA license. Patients benefit when health professionals are licensed in the state in which the patient resides. State standards can be sensitive to state realities, and patients should have the ability to seek redress against a licensee

~~in the state where the patient is located. For this reason, any licensure system must provide appropriate patient protection and access. Since one of the goals of telemedicine is to increase access to care, AAPA opposes geographic restrictions and limitations on the provision of care. PAs providing care via telemedicine must be knowledgeable of individual state requirements governing the practice of telemedicine within the state. AAPA opposes a separate telemedicine license for PAs and supports reciprocal relationships with neighboring states and multistate compacts whereby a license to practice medicine in one state facilitates licensure in other states for the purposes of reducing barriers to individual providers, and patients from use of this means for obtaining healthcare services.~~

~~**Establishing a Provider-Patient Relationship**~~

~~A provider-patient relationship is fundamental to the provision of quality medical care. A PA using telemedicine technologies in the provision of medical services must take appropriate steps to establish a provider-patient relationship and conduct all evaluations and history of the patient consistent with prevailing standards of care specific to the individual patient presentation. Establishing a provider-patient relationship includes, but is not limited to, obtaining a medical history, describing treatment risks, benefits, and alternatives, arranging appropriate follow up care, and maintaining complete and accurate health records. The provider-patient relationship may be formed via telemedicine or via an initial in-person consultation according to the individual PA's professional judgment and as appropriate to the case-specific patient presentation. Understanding that the appropriateness of the use of telemedicine technologies can be specialty specific, and to a greater extent case-specific, the appropriateness of the use of telemedicine technologies and the method for establishing the provider-patient relationship should be left to the individual PA's professional judgment.~~

~~**Patient Disclosures and Consent to Treatment**~~

~~PAs should avoid rendering medical advice and/or care using telemedicine technologies without fully verifying and authenticating the identity and location of the requesting patient, disclosing the identity and credentials of themselves as a rendering provider, and obtaining necessary general consent to treatment that would be applicable to similar services provided in-person. Patient education regarding the scope of telemedicine services prior to the start of a telemedicine encounter must be provided. This should include at minimum, but not limited to the following:~~

- ~~Identification and authentication of the patient, the PA and the PA's credentials~~
- ~~Types of transmissions permitted using telemedicine technologies (e.g. prescription refills, appointment scheduling, patient education, etc.)~~
- ~~Patient understanding that the PA determines whether or not the condition being diagnosed and/or treated is appropriate for a telemedicine encounter~~
- ~~Details on security measures, as well as potential risks to privacy, taken with the use of telemedicine technologies.~~
- ~~Express patient consent for forwarding patient-identifiable information to third parties~~

~~Evaluation and Treatment of the Patient~~

~~The delivery of telemedicine services must follow evidence-based practice guidelines, to the extent that they are available, to ensure patient safety, quality of care and positive health outcomes. The delivery of telemedicine services must be consistent with state scope of practice laws and regulations. Diagnosis, treatment and consultation recommendations made through the use of telemedicine technologies, including issuing a prescription via electronic means, will be held to the same standards of appropriate practice as those in traditional in-person encounters. Prescribing medications, in-person or via telemedicine, is at the professional discretion of the individual PA. The indication, appropriateness, and safety considerations for each telemedicine visit prescription must be evaluated by the PA in accordance with current standards of practice and consequently carry the same accountability as prescriptions issued during traditional in-person encounters.~~

~~Continuity of Care~~

~~The provision of telemedicine services must include care coordination with the patient's medical home and/or existing treating provider(s), which includes at a minimum identifying the patient's existing medical home and treating provider(s) and providing to the latter a copy of the records associated with telemedicine encounters. Patients should be able to seek, with relative ease, follow-up care or information from the PA who conducts an encounter using telemedicine technologies. PAs practicing telemedicine must make medical records associated with telemedicine care available to the patient, and subject to the patient's consent, any identified care provider of the patient immediately after the encounter.~~

~~Referrals for Emergency Services~~

An emergency plan is required and must be provided by the PA to the patient when the care provided via telemedicine indicates that a referral to an acute care facility or emergency room for treatment is necessary for the safety of the patient.

Medical Records and Patient Confidentiality

The medical record should include, if applicable, copies of all patient-related electronic communications, prescriptions, laboratory and test results, evaluations and consultations, records of past care, and instructions obtained or produced in connection with the telemedicine services provided. Informed consents, if applicable, obtained in connection with a telemedicine encounter should also be filed in the medical record. The patient record established during the provision of telemedicine services must be complete, and accessible consistent with all established laws and regulations governing patient healthcare records. PAs should meet applicable federal and state legal requirements of medical/health information privacy, including compliance with the Health Insurance and Accountability Act (HIPAA) and state privacy, confidentiality, security and medical retention rules. Transmissions, including patient email, prescriptions, laboratory and test results, must be secure within existing technology.

Liability Coverage

AAPA encourages PAs to verify that their medical liability insurance policy covers telemedicine services, including telemedicine services provided across state lines if applicable, prior to the delivery of any telemedicine service.

Reimbursement

Payment for telemedicine services should be based on the service provided and not on the health professional who delivered the service. Reimbursement at both the originating and/or distant site should adequately reflect the actual cost of providing the service.

Continuing Medical Education (CME)

AAPA supports the development of educational opportunities related to the provision of telemedicine, but is opposed to requirements for examination, certification, or mandatory CME requirements in order to provide telemedicine services.

Conclusion

The United States is entering a new era of healthcare delivery with a significant expansion in use of telemedicine. However, the current system of health professional licensure and practice regulations may limit both a patient's access and choice surrounding use of these

~~technologies, as well as it may limit PA practice of telemedicine. Requiring duplicate licenses and maintaining separate practice rules in each state has become an impediment to the use of telemedicine. Such state-by-state approaches prohibit people from receiving critical, often life-saving medical services that may be available to their neighbors living just across the state line.~~

~~A number of approaches have been put forward regarding licensure including interstate compacts, mutual state recognition and even national licensure. Regardless of the approach used, AAPA must remain vigilant in ensuring that PAs are adequately represented and protected in any such discussions to ensure we may continue to serve the nation's patients through both traditional and evolving methods of delivering healthcare services. All laws, policies or programs involving telemedicine practice should include PAs, either by specifically naming PAs, including PAs in the definition of provider or other similar term, or by implication. Additionally, PAs who provide medical care, electronically or otherwise, must maintain the highest degree of professionalism and ethics. PAs must always place the welfare of the patient first, with the highest value placed on quality of care, maintenance of appropriate standards of practice, and adhering to the ethical standards of the profession.~~

2021-D-12-GRPA **Quality Incentive Programs (Referred 2020-25)**

2021-D-12 Resolved

Amend by substitution the policy paper entitled *Quality Incentive Programs*. See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

As the healthcare delivery system continues its shift toward value-based care, incentive programs aimed at encouraging specific types of behaviors by health professionals and higher quality outcomes for patients are increasing. This paper has been updated to provide a brief overview of the issues which can help incentive programs more effective, in addition to ensuring that care delivered by PAs is recognized and included as part of any incentive program design and implementation.

Much of the language of the policy was outdated and referred to Pay-For-Performance and other dated language references. This policy is fashioned anew with the use of more all-encompassing language that is likely to survive longer than any single incentive program.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3600.1.4
AAPA believes it is vital to track the volume and quality of medical, psychiatric and surgical services provided by PAs to assess the impact of those services on patients and on the healthcare system. To facilitate that effort, AAPA supports the enrollment, recognition of, and direct payment to, PAs by public and private third-party payers and healthcare organizations.
[Adopted 2011, amended 2016]

HP-3600.1.3
AAPA believes it is essential that all public and private insurers enroll PAs and cover medical and surgical services provided by PAs in all practice settings.
[Adopted 1998, reaffirmed 2005, amended 2010, 2015]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

Quality Incentive Programs

Executive Summary of Policies Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA believes quality incentives can be a useful tool to improve patient care if the metrics adopted are clinically relevant, fully include PAs and are developed with the input of patients and health care professionals.

- AAPA supports patient-centered efforts, such as appropriately developed and implemented quality incentive programs, to improve health outcomes and reduce unnecessary and duplicative health care treatments and tests.

- AAPA believes that to be effective, incentive programs must rely on timely, accurate data that attributes medical services to the health professional who delivered the care.

The concept of incentivizing behaviors is widely used in healthcare. Patients are incentivized to reduce the utilization of unnecessary high-cost medical treatment, be more responsible for their health status and increase the use of preventive services. Payers are incentivized to provide more coordinated care, monitor how satisfied patient are with the care received and focus on patient outcomes and quality. Incentives provided to health providers (health professionals and facilities) are the focus of this paper.

Many incentives used to modify the behavior of providers are financial in nature. Other components of incentive programs may seek to rate or compare one provider to another with the idea that patients and payers will select and utilize the highest-rated provider.

Incentives are often formalized under official programs that adjust the level of reimbursement dependent on a provider's ability to meet metrics for a desired change or improvement. One method is the promise of monetary reward for a desired behavior or outcome, known as one-sided risk. Another method is the use of both monetary reward for meeting goals, as well as financial penalties for failure to meet such goals, commonly referred to as two-sided risk. Incentive programs frequently persuade providers to begin their participation using one-sided risk before elevating the stakes to a two-sided risk approach which offers both greater rewards and greater risk.

Metrics and goals may be established by comparing health professionals or hospitals/facilities to one another on the bases of quality, outcomes, price, patient satisfaction or other metrics established by public health authorities or payers.

To date, data regarding the effectiveness of various incentive programs in producing positive outcomes is incomplete, mixed, or not well understood. For this reason, a diverse array of programs has been and continues to be developed to improve incentives to optimally modify behavior.

Examples of Provider Incentive Programs

Incentives in healthcare are not new, but they are evolving. Below are some examples of current provider incentive programs.

The Quality Payment Program (QPP)

Established by the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act, the QPP combines various prior Medicare quality and value programs (the PQRS, value-based modifier, meaningful use) into one. The QPP replaced disparate incentive concepts with one program that focuses on incentivizing value (both an increase in quality and a decrease in costs), as well as appropriate use of electronic health record technology and continued improvement. This program, which consists of two tracks, the Merit-based Incentive Payment System and Advanced Alternative Payment Models, uses both financial reward and risk. The QPP strives to achieve benefits for multiple stakeholders, including financial benefits for high-performing health professionals, increased results with no additional cost for Medicare, and better care received by patients.

Care Models

Much like states can be "laboratories of democracy," new and innovative care models can be pilot reimbursement arrangements intended to test numerous incentive methods to see what works for potential future expansion or replication. Various payment models seek to provide increased flexibility to provide care in a more effective manner or seek to reduce redundant or inefficient services. Examples of care models include accountable care organizations and the use of bundled payments, both of which incentivize specified levels of quality in care at target costs. These care models have been promoted and tracked by the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Innovation.

PAs and Incentive Programs

Incentive models which seek to reduce cost while maintaining high-quality care will increasingly recognize the benefit of utilizing PAs due to the enhanced value PAs present (lower cost of employment versus the high level of productivity).

However, PAs have concerns regarding potential shortcomings in the implementation of incentive programs, as program design may cause exclusionary practices or disadvantage those PAs that do participate. AAPA recommends the following steps to ensure optimal program design for PA participation:

- The role and function of PAs should be specifically considered in the design process of any incentive program.
- There must be no prohibition of the participation of PAs in incentive programs. Occasionally, physician-centric language is used in verbiage when detailing the guidelines of incentive programs. As PAs (and advanced practice registered nurses) are a significant component of the healthcare delivery workforce, it is essential that they be formally incorporated into incentive programs.
- Steps must be taken to address the detrimental effect of inaccurate and incomplete data. Incentive programs must rely on accurate, actionable data for incentives to be effective. Serious data accuracy problems occur with incentive programs that rely on inaccurate information such as requiring or allowing services delivered by PAs to be billed/reported as being provided by physicians with whom the PA works. Only with proper attribution can health professionals receive incentives reflective of the care they provide. In addition to the incentive program seeking to make accurate assessments, the results of incentive programs are frequently made public on an individual health professional level by identifying a professional's volume and quality of care. These results are then used by patients to make care delivery decisions. Without accurate data, information would be incomplete for both the program and patients.

Incentives, both financial and non-financial, if properly designed and using accurate data, can be effective methods to meet health goals by motivating and encouraging certain types of behavior and activities by providers. AAPA supports incentive programs that 1) incorporate the PA perspective; 2) include PAs as full participants; 3) are clinically relevant and appropriate; 4) do not harm health care professionals relationships with patients; and 5) collects and utilizes data that allows patient care and incentives to be accurately attributed to the health professional who delivers the care.

Quality Incentive Programs

(Adopted 2005, reaffirmed 2010, 2015)

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- PAs (and health providers) should always have the long term goal of improving health broadly
- PAs and other health professionals should be involved in their creation in order to help avoid unintended consequences.
- Health information systems are needed to improve quality through the collection and analysis of performance data.
- Assessment and evaluation quality and efficiency will be critical to the success quality improvement programs
- AAPA encourages continued efforts to promote improvements in patient care
- AAPA supports the development of quality incentive programs, often referred to as "pay for performance
- Quality incentives should be based upon achievement of evidence-based clinical benchmarks, patient satisfaction and the adoption of health information technology
- In addition, AAPA believes that quality incentive programs should include key principles

Introduction

The United States spends more than any other nation on healthcare – well over twice the per capita average among industrialized nations. Health expenditures have grown from $1.3 trillion in 2000 to $1.7 trillion in 2003, and the portion of gross domestic product consumed by the health sector over that period has increased from 13.3 percent to 15.3 percent. According to estimates by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) by 2014, total health spending will constitute 18.7 percent of gross domestic product.

In 1999, the Institute of Medicine (IOM) released its landmark report *To Err is Human: Building a Safer Healthcare System*. The report concluded that hospital-based medical errors were a significant cause of morbidity and mortality in the U.S. Most importantly was its conclusion that the primary cause was problems with the healthcare system rather than with the

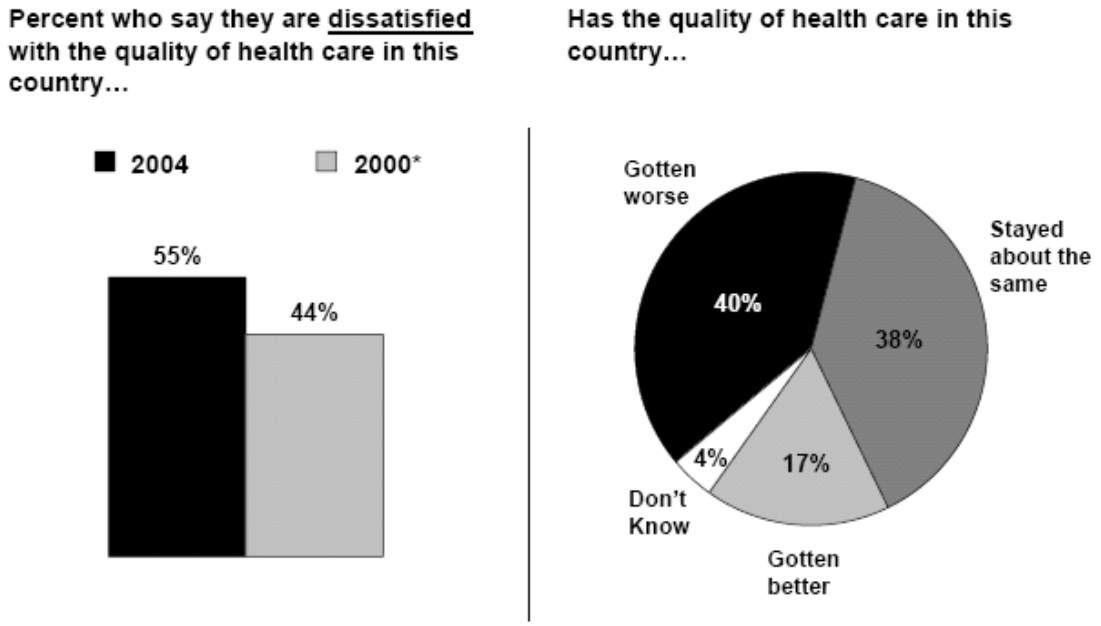
performance of individual providers. Since the report was published the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (AHRQ) has funded $139 million for more than 100 multi-year demonstration projects. Despite the funding on patient safety research and efforts by hospitals, health plans, purchasers and providers to reduce medical errors and improve the quality care there is little evidence that quality is improving.

Recent efforts to manage resource utilization have done little to slow the rate of healthcare expenditures. Current payment methods give little incentive to improve the quality of care.

"Even among health professionals motivated to provide the best care possible, the structure of payment incentives may not facilitate the actions needed to systematically improve the quality of care, and may even prevent such actions"

This is according to the Institute of Medicine's 2001 report *Crossing the Quality Chasm: a New Health System for the 21st Century*. In addition, the report identified six domains in which health systems should focus: Care should be timely, safe, efficient, effective, patient-centered and equitable.

A 2004 survey by the Henry J. Kaiser Family Foundation, AHRQ, and the Harvard School of Public Health found that nearly half of U.S. residents surveyed say they are concerned about the safety of medical care. More than half (55%) say they are dissatisfied with the quality of healthcare in this country, an increase from the 44% who reported dissatisfaction in a 2000 survey. More than twice as many people feel healthcare quality has gotten worse than say it has improved. (See figures below)



* Gallup Poll conducted September 11-13, 2000 with 1,008 U.S. adults.

Source: Kaiser Family Foundation / Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality / Harvard School of Public Health *National Survey on Consumers' Experiences with Patient Safety and Quality Information*, November 2004 (Conducted July 7 – September 5, 2004).

~~In summary, previous attempts to manage costs, improve safety, and increase patient satisfaction in the U.S. healthcare system have been largely unsuccessful. The emphasis on managed care and utilization management resulted in few true improvements in efficiency and no benefit to patients. Current reforms to the healthcare system are being driven by a number of factors. Recent data continue to reveal significant prevalence of avoidable medical errors and disparities in the quality of care delivered. Many healthcare institutions and providers do not always comply with current accepted standards for the prevention, diagnosis, and management of disease. At the same time, healthcare costs are high and rising, with little correlation to improvements in quality or patient outcomes. Therefore, payers and patients are demanding higher quality healthcare, increased value for the resources spent, and better health outcomes.~~

~~Growth of Quality Incentive Programs~~

~~Quality incentive programs, known by various terms such as "pay-for-performance" or "pay-for-quality," are a recent effort by healthcare purchasers - the government, health plans, and employers - to align healthcare provider incentives with quality improvement processes and outcomes. All programs share the goal of offering incentives to healthcare providers to attain and report higher levels of care quality or patient service. Defining quality has been problematic. In 1984, the IOM had noted that there were 100 definitions of quality. It ultimately adopted this~~

definition of quality and considered health outcomes to be the health status of a person or population in terms of death, disability, disease, dissatisfaction, delays and dollars spent.

"Quality is the degree to which health services for individuals and populations increase the likelihood of desired health outcomes and are consistent with current professional knowledge."

Over the years quality improvement efforts have attempted several methods to improve the quality of care including:

- Requirements for continuing medical education
- Development of clinical practice guidelines
- Use of benchmarking and sharing performance data with providers
- Integration of new information and decision support systems
- Certification and credentialing of providers

While some of these methods have been shown to improve quality, most in and of themselves have not.

The failure of other efforts to induce better quality has led to new initiatives focused on using incentives to encourage providers to deliver higher quality care. Quality incentive programs use a mixture of methods to encourage higher quality by combining the use of performance measures, patient data collection, determination of performance targets or benchmarks, and a reward program for meeting or exceeding performance targets. The incentives may be financial or non-financial. The most common incentives include:

- Quality bonuses
- Reimbursement at risk
- CME
- Preferred tiering
- Reputational incentives

Several healthcare purchasers and payers have implemented quality incentive programs. Two notable organizations supporting quality incentives are the Leapfrog Group and CMS. The Leapfrog Group is an initiative that began in 1998 when a group of large employers came together to discuss how they could work together to use the way they purchased healthcare to have an influence on its quality and affordability. The employers realized they were spending billions of dollars on healthcare for their employees with no way of assessing its quality or

comparing healthcare providers. The 1999 IOM report on medical errors recommended that large employers provide more market reinforcement for the quality and safety of healthcare. Leapfrog members together spend $64 billion a year on healthcare for 34 million people.

The Leapfrog Group has encouraged rewarding providers to improve quality and safety. However, its best known contribution to quality incentive programs has been the development of its *Incentive and Rewards Compendium*. It currently lists 90 programs throughout the nation designed to incent and reward providers for improving quality and efficiency, or incenting consumers to choose high performing providers.

The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, the largest federal purchaser of healthcare, has undertaken demonstration initiatives to pay healthcare providers for the quality of the care they provide to seniors and persons with disabilities. CMS will assess both quality performance and quality improvement under the demonstration. The quality measures that will be used focus on common chronic illnesses in the Medicare population, including congestive heart failure, coronary artery disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, as well as preventive services, such as influenza and pneumococcal pneumonia vaccines and breast cancer and colorectal cancer screenings. Under the demonstration, physician groups will continue to be paid on a fee-for-service basis. Physician groups will implement care management strategies designed to anticipate patient needs, prevent chronic disease complications and avoidable hospitalizations, and improve quality of care. Depending on how well these strategies work in improving quality and avoiding costly complications, physician groups will be eligible for performance payments.

CMS is conducting or developing additional programs that use incentive payments to further improve the quality of healthcare available to patients, including the following:

- The Hospital Quality Initiative in which nearly all hospitals in the U.S. are being paid higher rates for submitting data that reports on the level of recommended care provided and will include patient perspectives on the quality of care received;
- The Premier Hospital Quality Incentive demonstration, in which approximately 280 hospitals are being paid bonuses for achieving high performance in treating five clinical conditions;
- The Medicare Chronic Care Improvement Program, Medicare's first large-scale pay-for-performance program to reduce health risks for defined populations of chronically ill beneficiaries.

~~Overarching Criteria for Quality Incentive Programs~~

~~Quality incentive programs should have three overarching criteria. The incentives should be based upon achievement of evidence-based clinical benchmarks, high patient satisfaction and the adoption of health information technology.~~

~~Evidence-based benchmarks~~

~~Evidence-based clinical benchmarks for quality incentive programs should be based upon national standards as determined by independent professional societies, health quality organizations, and quality regulatory agencies. The source of quality measures is critical to an effective quality incentive program. Performance measures should be evidence-based, broadly accepted, and clinically relevant. Performance measures are often derived from clinical guidelines and quality measures developed by government agencies (e.g. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, National Institutes of Health, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention), health quality organizations (e.g. Joint Commission, Leapfrog Group, National Quality Forum, Health Watch) and professional medical societies (e.g. American Academy of Pediatrics, American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology, American Heart Association).~~

~~Patient satisfaction~~

~~Patient satisfaction is an integral element of quality incentive programs. Patient satisfaction measurement was most commonly used to evaluate service improvement efforts by hospitals and larger physician practices, fulfill accreditation requirements of health plans, and calculate financial incentives to providers. Quality incentive programs will place growing pressure on physicians and hospitals to increase the quality of their outcomes, enhance the safety of patients and lower the cost of care. Integration of patient satisfaction measurements into overall measures of clinical quality will play an important role in reinforcing accountability of health plans, institutions and practitioners to the patient.~~

~~Adoption of information technology~~

~~Quality incentive programs should encourage and reward adoption of information technology. Health information technology has tremendous potential to improve the quality of healthcare and facilitate data collection for quality incentive programs. Patient safety is improved through computerized order entry and electronic prescribing. Disease management benefits from electronic health records and clinical information systems. Electronic information allows administration of quality incentive programs to be cost-effective and efficient.~~

Provider resistance to using health information technology often originates from the cost of the technology, administrative disruptions to patient care, and the lack of standardization. Providers in solo or small practices, as well as those in less affluent locations are less likely to have access to information technology. Providers have been expected to bear the costs of information technology without a measurable return on investment. All participants in the healthcare system – providers, patients, and payers – benefit from the implementation of health information technology. Quality incentive programs can facilitate adoption of beneficial health information technology by providing resources and expertise to providers.

Key Principles for Quality Incentive Programs

PAs should support the development of quality incentive programs that are properly designed to increase the quality of patient care. AAPA believes quality incentive programs should have six key principles.

1. Focus on processes that lead to better patient outcomes

Optimal patient outcomes are the goal of quality incentive programs. However, clinical processes associated with better outcomes should be the most common focus of initial performance measurement efforts. Measures of process more accurately determine provider adherence to evidence-based clinical practice standards. Differences in patient populations, case-mix, and patient adherence will less easily distort clinical process measurement. The ultimate goal of performance measurement is to advance continuous quality improvement in the delivery of healthcare. In contrast to outcomes only measurement, measures of process are more suitable for use with continuous quality improvement process to achieve better patient care.

2. Foster the team approach to care

Quality incentive programs must recognize that the team approach to healthcare is essential to achieving the highest quality care. The complexity of today's healthcare environment and management of disease entities means no one person is able to effectively manage all aspects of patient care. The contributions of various healthcare professionals are especially necessary in the care of patients with chronic conditions. Improved coordination, consistency, safety, education, patient satisfaction, and health outcomes result from effective team practice. PAs can contribute their considerable experience in team practice to developers of quality incentive programs.

3. Offer voluntary practice participation

The goal of many quality incentive programs is to reward the highest performing providers over others. Ideally, programs will be designed to reward all high performers. Regardless of the design, participation should be voluntary. Quality incentive programs should not presume one design fits all practices. Payment systems should continue to reimburse providers whether or not they choose to report outcomes. Innovative quality incentive programs should encourage more practices to participate by helping to reduce administrative costs and assisting practices in adopting information technology. Practices which elect not to enroll in quality incentive programs should continue to strive to provide quality care in their patient populations.

4. Use reliable and accurate patient data

Quality incentive programs should use reliable and accurate patient data. Informative and useful performance measurement requires standards for reliability and accuracy. Data will reflect the care and health of patient populations. The selection of patient information to be measured must be relevant to the clinical practice of medicine and patient care outcomes. Incentive programs are the most beneficial when they identify circumstances in which there is variation in optimal and current clinical practice, there is opportunity for significant improvement in patient outcomes, and a proven practice intervention exists to reduce the variation.

Healthcare providers should participate in the development of the measurement criteria to ensure that it is clinically relevant and reflects the actual clinical services provided. Actual patient records are more detailed and specific than other sources of information. However, other data sources may be used with caution and statistical validation. Patient privacy is a critical concern when extracting data from patient charts. Electronic health information systems will assist with more efficient and consistent collection.

5. Provide feasible and practical reporting

Quality incentive programs should provide feasible and practical reporting. Studies show that making performance information public appears to stimulate improvement activities. As the belief grows that public reporting and accountability are the best way to drive improvement in the quality of healthcare, providers and institutions will have to respond to numerous entities requiring data collection and reporting that use different methodologies, different specifications, and different approaches to how detailed measures should be. This could lead to a very burdensome need to customize measurement and reporting efforts. Providers, institutions and

reporting agencies should work together to ensure that data collection is not unduly burdensome and does indeed reflect differences in quality.

6. Ensure programs are fair and equitable, accounting for differences in practice settings and population groups

Quality incentive programs should be designed to take into account the reality of disparities in healthcare. Organizations that provide care to medically underserved patients should have the same opportunity to achieve high quality scores and incentive bonuses as practices that provide care to the insured and wealthy. In order to ensure that quality incentive programs are fair and equitable, the necessary resources needed to initiate these programs should be provided to all organizations wanting to participate.

Impact on PAs

Most PAs believe they are providing the highest quality care they possibly can. However, there are many pressures on all clinicians to do more during patient visits. The healthcare system itself has created disincentives to provide the highest quality care. Preventable medical errors persist, and there are unexplained differences in health outcomes among different healthcare institutions and clinicians. There is also significant delay in widespread adoption of many clinical advances proven to deliver superior patient outcomes.

PAs should be expected to share in the benefits that quality incentives give to the practice. Whether this results in more staff, more visit time, or more resources, PAs should be able to take advantage of these incentives to improve the quality of care they deliver. Quality incentive programs will most likely measure and reward performance of practices, not individuals. A portion of provider reimbursement could be placed "at risk" through performance measurement. PAs play an important role in the improvement of their practice's patient care and quality performance. Quality incentive programs and PA employment agreements should reflect the PA's contribution to any financial and non-financial incentives.

Quality incentive programs will impact PA education and practice. Competency-based PA education will remain critical as well as training in evidence-based clinical practice. PAs will have to be proficient in the use of clinical information systems and other health information technology. Opportunities may arise as coordinators of disease management processes or quality improvement managers within their practice or institution. Increased emphasis will be placed upon communication and coordination within the healthcare team. Providing culturally effective

~~care and employing strategies to increase patient adherence will improve patient outcomes. Education in transition management may be necessary to help PAs gently persuade some supervising physicians to make the necessary changes in practice. PAs' satisfaction with their careers in healthcare can be improved by working towards meaningful goals and by achieving tangible improvements in the healthcare outcomes of their patients.~~

~~**Challenges of quality incentive programs**~~

~~The U.S. healthcare system is already grappling with 45 million uninsured residents, significant, pervasive and unrelenting disparities of health status in certain racial, ethnic and socioeconomic groups, and problems of decreasing access to basic health services by some segments of the population. At best, quality incentive programs will prove to be a temporary fix of a systemic problem facing the U.S. healthcare system. At worst quality incentive programs may create disincentives to provide care to the poorest, least well off, and most in need patients.~~

~~Although AAPA encourages PAs to be involved in quality improvement efforts these efforts should always have the long term goal of improving health broadly. The success of quality incentive programs rests on the thoughtfulness of their design. PAs and all health professionals should be involved in their creation in order to help avoid unintended consequences. Success also depends on the rapid and timely deployment of health information systems without which the collection and analysis of performance data will not be possible. Finally, despite their growing adoption, quality incentive programs are largely unproven. Ongoing assessment and evaluation of their impact on quality and efficiency will be critical to their success.~~

~~**Policy Recommendations**~~

~~AAPA encourages continued efforts to promote improvements in patient care. AAPA supports the development of quality incentive programs, often referred to as "pay for performance," when the incentives are based upon achievement of evidence-based clinical benchmarks, patient satisfaction and the adoption of health information technology.~~

~~In addition, AAPA believes that quality incentive programs should include these key principles:~~

- ~~Focus on processes that lead to better patient outcomes~~
- ~~Foster the team approach to care~~
- ~~Offer voluntary practice participation~~

- Use reliable and accurate patient data
- Provide feasible and practical reporting
- Ensure programs are fair and equitable, accounting for differences in practice settings and population groups

References

1. Institute of Medicine. Crossing the Quality Chasm: A New Health System for the 21st Century. National Academy Press; Washington DC; 2001.
2. Institute of Medicine. To Err Is Human: Building a Safer Healthcare System. National Academy Press; Washington DC; 2000.
3. Leapfrog Group. Incentive and Rewards Compendium Guide and Glossary. http://ir.leapfroggroup.org/compendium/. Accessed March 21, 2005.
4. American College of Physicians Health and Public Policy Committee. The Use of Performance Measurements to Improve Physician Quality of Care. American College of Physicians Position Paper. April 19, 2004
5. American Academy of Family Physicians. Pay for Performance. AAFP Policy. Adopted 2004.
6. Coye MJ and Detmer DE. Quality at a Crossroads. The Milbank Quarterly. 1998; 76(4):759-68.
7. National Health Care Purchasing Institute Monograph The Growing Case for Using Physician Incentives to Improve Health Care Quality December 2001.
8. Dudley RA, Miller RH, Korenbrot TY, Luft HS. The Impact of Financial Incentives on Quality of Health Care. The Milbank Quarterly. 1998;76(4), 511.
9. Porter ME and Teisberg EO. Redefining Competition in Health Care. Harvard Business Review, June 2004.
10. Kindig DA Purchasing Population Health: Aligning Financial Incentives to Improve Health Outcomes. Health Serv Res 1998 Jun;33(2Pt1):223-42.
11. McLoughlin V, Leatherman S. Quality or Financing: What Drives Design of the Health Care System? Qual Saf Health Care. 2003 Apr;12(2):136-42.
12. Phillips LS, Branch WT, Cook CB, Doyle JP, El-Kebbi IM, Gallina DL, Miller CD, Ziemer DC, Barnes CS. Clinical Inertia. Ann Intern Med. 2001;135:825-834

2021-D-13-GRPA **Medical Home**
(Referred 2020-26)

2021-D-13 Resolved

Amend policy HX-4700.4.2 as follows:

AAPA supports the medical home concept as a means to expand access, reduce long-term cost, and improve the quality of patient care and the health of populations by allowing improved patient care coordination and interdisciplinary communication.

A medical home provides coordinated and integrated care that is patient- and family-centered, culturally appropriate, committed to quality and safety, and is cost-effective. This care is provided by a team led by a healthcare professional that includes PAs.

The principles of the medical home can apply to any setting where continuing, longitudinal primary or specialty care is provided. By virtue of their education, credentials, and fundamental support for team care, PAs are qualified to serve as patients' personal providers in the patient-centered medical home. PAs are qualified to lead the medical home and are committed to ~~physician-PA~~ team practice.

AAPA believes that coordination of care has value that requires a reasonable level of payment.

Rationale/Justification
The Patient Centered Medical Home was part of the Affordable Care Act to expand access, improve quality and reduce costs. These are pillars of the PA profession. It is only right that PAs take a leadership role in this endeavor.

Related AAPA Policy
None

Possible Negative Implications
None

Financial Impact
None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution
Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-14-GRPA **Health Information Technology (H.I.T.) Systems**

2021-D-14 Resolved

Expire policy HX-4500.5.

AAPA supports a patient-centered healthcare system in which there is an open exchange of information for patients with their healthcare professionals, hospitals, and other agencies providing care for those patients through mutually interfacing health information technology (H.I.T.) systems.

Recommended to Expire by the Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement at the 2020 HOD

HOD Action – Extracted and referred to the May 2021 HOD

2021-D-15-GMPA **Adoption of Home-Centered Care (Referred 2020-15)**

2021-D-15 Resolved

Adopt the policy paper entitled *Supporting PA Practice in Settings External to Clinics and Hospitals: Adoption of Home-centered Care.* See policy paper.

Rationale/Justification

PAs are "versatile and cost-effective clinicians" (Cawley, 1). This characteristic proved its widespread recognition when the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) granted significant ordering rights to PAs as part of the COVID-19 pandemic response. As discussed in two AAPA white papers, CMS recognizes and reimburses PAs' orders for Home Healthcare ("Telehealth & Telemedicine by PAs During the COVID-19 Pandemic") and has developed a robust reimbursement schedule for telehealth and telemedicine services ("PAs and Home Health"). In keeping with the AAPA's efforts to make these solutions permanent, PAs should be knowledgeable and encouraged to deliver medical care through evolving, extra-clinical and extra-hospital medical delivery platforms. In addition, other reimbursement stake-holders and policy makers that have influence over PA scope of practice could appreciate PAs' flexibility more completely if the AAPA is able to succinctly express that PAs are already competent to deliver care safely and effectively over these platforms. Therefore, the AAPA recommends the adoption of language to bundle "telemedicine" and "house calls" together to describe the extra-clinical and extra-hospital settings wherein medical care can be safely provided between provider and patient. We recommend that a novel term called "home-centered care" is adopted for this purpose.

Despite the well-established use of house calls and the rapidly expanding use of telemedicine, significant legislative and practical restrictions must be overcome to achieve optimal use of these delivery models. Current stigma, inconsistent marketing terminology, and disproportionate adoption of these platforms are all factors that the AAPA could be reduced by utilizing a single term to describe the broader applicability of delivering care in the home.

The AAPA believes that adoption of home-centered care will be acceptable to clinician groups and stakeholders. This term promotes the utilization of available and affordable technologies to improve patient experience and provider satisfaction. For example, home-centered care is consistent with the American Medical Association's (AMA) "Patient Centered Medical Home" model to "include care for [the patient] across all stages of life by managing acute and chronic illness, providing preventative services, and end of life care." Additionally, the AMA believes the best and safest care involves collaboration "... with an interdisciplinary team, the patient, and the patient's community to navigate the course of treatment" ("Principles of the Patient Centered Medical Home"), which includes the PAs involvement. As patients adopt the philosophy of the patient-centered medical home, the medical field is seeing the consumer market demand flexible and transparent access to medical care. To deliver a more complete menu of options in the patient-centered medical home, the AAPA believes that literal acknowledgement of safe and effective home-centered care delivery models should be promoted.

Related AAPA Policy

Included a search review of AAPA Policy 2019-2020 with search words "telemedicine" (2), "virtual" (1), "house calls" (0), and "home centered care" (1).

BA-2400.4.1 Commission on Research and Strategic Initiatives

The commission will:

- Monitor a variety of reputable sources (i.e., online resources, journals, other publications, etc.) throughout the year, identifying information relevant to the National PA Research Agenda.
  When relevant, this information is incorporated into AAPA's Bibliography & Resources.
- Support AAPA Research and the FY20 Operating Plan by providing ad hoc feedback on survey development, refining research questions, and evaluating external requests for research support as required.
- Explore opportunities for collaboration with JAAPA and JPAE.
- Conduct a literature review and examine data from AAPA surveys on the current state of virtual health practice by PAs. Share insights with the GRPA Commission to inform the 5-year review of AAPA's Telemedicine Policy Paper.
- Conduct a literature review on the impact that transitioning to an entry-level doctorate has had on other health professions (e.g. physical therapists, nurse practitioners, pharmacists) and examine data from AAPA surveys on degrees earned, compensation, student debt and other factors to inform the 5-year policy review of AAPA's opposition to the entry-level doctorate for PAs (HP-3200.1.4)
- Analyze and provide comments on AAPA policies assigned by the House Officers, to include but not limited to five-year policy review, and develop recommendations for consideration by the appropriate body.
- Collaborate with other commissions, organizations and staff, as needed, to ensure cross-organizational strategy, research and planning.
- Support AAPA Research in ongoing assessment of the prevalence and impact of burnout within the profession.

[Adopted 2014, amended 2015, 2016, 2018, 2019]

HX-4500.1

AAPA believes that telemedicine can improve access to cost-effective, quality healthcare and improve clinical outcomes by facilitating interaction and consultation among providers. Because of the potential of telemedicine to enhance the practice of medicine by physician-PA teams, AAPA encourages PAs to take an active role in the utilization and evaluation of this technology. AAPA supports further research and development in telemedicine, including resolution of problems related to regulation, reimbursement, liability, and confidentiality.
[Adopted 1997, reaffirmed 2002, 2007, 2012, 2017]

Possible Negative Implications

In that this resolution was generated by the AAPA, possible negative implications include limited buy-in from physician and/or NP organizations. As much as possible, AAPA will refer physician dissenters to the AMA's endorsement of the Patient Centered Medical Home.

Otherwise, this resolution is not anticipated to discourage or harm PA relationships with private or public organizations.

Financial Impact

Financial considerations include: cost of marketing for "home centered care" on AAPA's website and platforms; AAPA's need to develop teams to innovate and strategize on the delivery of the "home-centered care" message; consultation with lawyers regarding usability of the term; payment for AAPA lobbyists to review and disseminate related policy to stakeholders; development of initial and continuing medical education in and around Home Centered Care.

Attestation

x I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted (commissions, work groups and task forces are exempt).

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Lisa Cocco, PA-C
President, Geriatric Medicine PAs
lisa.r.cocco@gmail.com

Supporting PA Practice in Settings External to Clinics and Hospitals: Adoption of Home-centered Care

Executive Summary of Policy Contained in this Paper

Summaries will lack rationale and background information and may lose nuance of policy. You are highly encouraged to read the entire paper.

- AAPA believes that PAs have the skillset to offer primary and specialty care to a patient in the comfort of the patient's home. The AAPA adopts the term home-centered care to describe the medical care rendered by a certified clinician to a patient in a setting external to a hospital or traditional outpatient clinic. Existing delivery models include telemedicine and house calls, and other innovative medical care delivery models could be included as they are developed.
- AAPA supports PA knowledge of home-centered care by supporting initiatives to expand affordable access to telemedicine and house calls. AAPA will promote primary and continuing medical education for PAs seeking more information regarding home-centered care.
- AAPA encourages facilities and third-party payors to promote (a) utilization of home-centered care (b) advocate for the PA's ability to safely deliver home centered care to stake-holders (c) advocate for reimbursement and malpractice insurance to PAs at parity to other clinicians providing home-centered care (d) promote business and infrastructure development that embraces home-centered care.
- AAPA believes that removing barriers to PA practice in this setting - such as geographic proximity requirements to collaborating physicians or patients when providing medical services - will substantially increase affordability, patient access to care, and encourage more PAs to engage in home-centered care.

When it comes to improving healthcare, PAs are called to lead the charge. PAs are "versatile and cost-effective clinicians" (Cawley, 1), a characteristic that proved its wide-spread recognition when the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) granted significant ordering rights to PAs as part of the COVID-19 pandemic response. As discussed in two AAPA white papers, CMS recognizes and reimburses PAs' orders for Home Healthcare ("Telehealth & Telemedicine by PAs During the COVID-19 Pandemic") and has developed a robust reimbursement schedule for telehealth and telemedicine services ("PAs and Home Health"). However, those nearly instantaneous grants are shadowed by an expiration date. In keeping with the AAPA's efforts to make these solutions permanent, PAs should continue to express that they have the training, versatility, and resilience to deliver medical care through evolving, extra-clinical and extra-hospital medical delivery platforms. In addition, other reimbursement stake-holders and policy makers that have influence over PA scope of practice could appreciate PAs' flexibility more completely if the AAPA is able to succinctly express that PAs are already competent to deliver care safely and effectively over these platforms. Therefore, the AAPA recommends the adoption of a term called home-centered care to describe the extra-clinical and extra-hospital settings wherein medical care can be safely provided between provider and patient.

Definition of "home-centered care" and inclusive delivery models:

"Home-centered care" is the delivery of medical care rendered by a certified clinician to a patient in a setting external to a hospital or traditional outpatient clinic. The types of medical practice acceptable for these settings is identical to that in the "outpatient" setting: chronic and acute care for both primary providers and specialist providers. At present, both telemedicine and house calls are established examples of home-centered care.

Rationale for development of term "home-centered care":

Despite the well-established use of house calls and the rapidly expanding use of telemedicine, significant legislative and practical restrictions must be overcome to achieve optimal use of these delivery models. Current stigma, inconsistent marketing terminology, and disproportionate adoption of these platforms are all factors that the AAPA could be reduced by utilizing a single term to describe the broader applicability of delivering care in the home.

The AAPA believes that adoption of home-centered care will be acceptable to clinician groups and stakeholders. This term promotes the utilization of available and affordable technologies to improve patient experience and provider satisfaction. For example, home-centered care is consistent with the American Medical Association's (AMA) "Patient Centered Medical Home" model to "include care for [the patient] across all stages of life by managing acute and chronic illness, providing preventative services, and end of life care." Additionally, the AMA believes the best and safest care involves collaboration "... with an interdisciplinary team, the patient, and the patient's community to navigate the course of treatment" ("Principles of the Patient Centered Medical Home"), which includes the PAs involvement. As patients adopt the philosophy of the patient-centered medical home, the medical field is seeing the consumer market demand flexible and transparent access to medical care. To deliver a more complete menu of options in the patient-centered medical home, the AAPA believes that literal acknowledgement of safe and effective home-centered care delivery models should be promoted.

The AAPA believes that the definitions of "home" and "homebound" should be given by the medical community. At present, these definitions have been generated by insurance companies to dictate the scope of their reimbursement. In having definitions only from the insurance companies, the definitions have become cemented walls that have defined a provider's scope of practice and limited innovation. As above, the COVID-19 pandemic demonstrated that the providers, patients, and medical delivery platforms are there - sustainable and existing. What is not present at the moment are statements from the medical community that extend the definitions of "home" and "homebound" beyond the definitions created for reimbursement purposes. As PAs, we will define these terms for medical services.

Definition of "home":

The "home" is defined as the location of the patient seeking medical services outside of a hospital or clinic. The AAPA believes that it is reasonable to consider a patient's "home" to include a patient's place of employment or school; a dedicated room in a public facility with wifi capability (e.g., a library or police station); or other physical location where a HIPAA-compliant software/hardware is secured and the patient confirms attests that they have achieved sufficient privacy for medical evaluation. This broad and less restrictive definition of home, with complimentary leniency to defining "homebound" (below), promotes convenient, quality access to care for individuals regardless of location.

Definition of "homebound" and candidacy for home-centered care services:

The AAPA will loosely define "homebound" as the condition wherein the patient prefers or requires medical care to be delivered in a setting external to a hospital or a clinic.

To encourage elective utilization of home-centered care, the AAPA encourages the use of CMS definitions for "homebound" effective 2019, which states that the medical necessity for medical delivery in the home (as we now define as "home-centered care") will be left to the discretion of the provider and/or patient, and there is no longer a requirement to document a justification for why medical care was delivered in the home in lieu of the office ("Medicare Program; revisions to Payment Policies Under the Physician Fee Schedule and Other revisions to Part B for CT 2019").

The above statement appears to be a logical definition to the medical provider: the majority of treatment decisions and medical decisions regarding where care is delivered is ultimately left to the discretion of the medical provider. However, the provider can see that the definition for "homebound" was significantly more restrictive until this new definition was ratified. For example, the 2014 definition of 'homebound" as defined by Medicare's CMS Manual System, Chapter 15, is already unrecognizable compared to the 2019 version: The 2014 version of "homebound" includes only patients with physical limitations due to "need for supportive devices", "assistance of another person to leave their place of residence", "having a condition such that leaving the home is contraindicated", or psychologically limited in a debilitating manner ("Definition of Homebound Patient Under the Medicare Home Health (HH) Benefit", p. 5-6). The 2014 Medicare definitions for reimbursement also stated that "feebleness or insecurity brought on by advanced age would not meet one of the conditions…" (p. 6), but this restriction is now obsolete. The 2019 Medicare Physician Fee Schedule Final Rule advised that the medical necessity for medical delivery in the home will be left to the discretion of the provider and/or patient, and there is no longer a requirement to document a justification for why medical care was delivered in the home in lieu of the office ("Medicare Program; revisions to Payment Policies Under the Physician Fee Schedule and Other revisions to Part B for CT 2019"). This is a trend that is already influencing the market. In fact, several third-party payors have capitalized on the market-advantage, convenience, and cost-effectiveness of home-centered care delivery models (Lakin) (Landi) (Donolan). It is therefore clear that the term "homebound" is becoming less of a factor in determining a patient's candidacy for home-centered care, and it is also clear that the definitions created by important stake-holder have a significant influence on the practical application of medical care.

Additional definitions:

Establishing consistent terminology aids employers, providers, and patients communicate their needs more effectively. The AAPA acknowledges several acceptable, interchangeable terms in the marketplace to describe home-centered care services, as well as similar terms that do not describe the PA's role within the healthcare team. The AAPA believes that the following are acceptable, market-approved terms to describe the home-centered care delivery models that a PA can provide as of August 2020 in the United States of America:

Acceptable Synonyms for telemedicine: "Remote medicine", "Virtual Medicine"

Similar, but inappropriate terms for the PA's clinical services include: "telehealth".

Telemedicine services involve the use of electronic communication and software to provide clinical services remotely. Medical care can only be provided by a clinician. In contrast, telehealth describes the delivery of non-clinical services, such as public health functions, surveillance, and provider training, in addition to medical services ("What's the difference between telemedicine and telehealth?"). The AAPA does not recommend that "telehealth" is used to describe the PA's role in home-centered care.

Acceptable Synonyms for house calls: None

Similar, but inappropriate terms for the PA's clinical services include: "home care", "home health care", "home visits".

These terms include an array of services associated with skilled nursing or short-term rehabilitation services that are supplemental to the medical care that a PA or certified provider can provide ("Medicare & Home Health Care"). The AAPA does not recommend that "home care", "home health care", or "home visits" are used to describe the PA's role in home-centered care.

Conclusion

The AAPA supports the utilization of the term home-centered care to succinctly describe extra-clinical and extra-hospital medical care delivery between clinicians and patients. Third-party payors have defined the terms of engagement between patient and provider using business-motivated logic, and is it time for the medical community to explain that we have the skills, the software, the hardware, the community resources, and the innate training to open home-centered care to all patients in all specialties, as appropriate per the condition of the patient. Using the term home-centered care can help promote imagination and innovation during legislation hearings, moving the conversation beyond the refining grossly archaic practice restrictions for house calls and the naive fears for safety & efficacy during virtual visits. In addition, home-centered care can encourage innovation in other areas of medicine - ones that cannot be perceived yet today, but could be a critical component in the future of medicine. PAs are already seeing the market demand more flexible and reliable access to care, and this policy is an affirmation that PAs can lead the conversation to do exactly that.

References

1. Cawley, James. "Physician Assistants and their role in Primary Care". *Virtual Mentor*. 2012;14(5):411-414. doi: 10.1001/virtualmentor.2012.14.5.pfor2-1205. <https://journalofethics.ama-assn.org/article/physician-assistants-and-their-role-primarycare/2012-05>. Accesses 26 June 2020.

2. "Telehealth & Telemedicine by PAs During the COVID-19 Pandemic". AAPA.org. <https://www.aapa.org/download/62597/>. Accessed July 3, 2020.

3. "PAs and Home Health". AAPA.org. https://www.aapa.org/download/5047/. Accessed July 3, 2020.

4. "Principles of the Patient Centered Medical Home". American Medical Association. 2018. <https://policysearch.ama-assn.org/policyfinder/detail/Principles%20of%20the%20Patient-Centered%20Medical%20Home%20H-160.919?uri=%2FAMADoc%2FHOD.xml-0-734.xml>. Accessed July 3, 2020.

5. "Medicare Program; revisions to Payment Policies Under the Physician Fee Schedule and Other
Revisions to Part B for CT 2019". CMS, Federal Register. Published November 23, 2018. 83; 226. <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2018-11-23/pdf/2018-24170.pdf>. Accessed July 27, 2020.

6. “Definition of Homebound Patient Under the Medicare Home Health (HH) Benefit”. CMS Manual System. 15; 60.4.01 Published August 1, 2014. Revised September 2, 2-14. <https://www.cms.gov/regulations-and-guidance/guidance/transmittals/downloads/r192bp.pdf>. Accessed July 27, 2020.

7. Lakin, Robert. InvestorPlace, Market’s Insider. Invest in Heal to Benefit From the Disruption in Primary Care. Published 9 July 2020. <https://markets.businessinsider.com/news/stocks/invest-in-heal-to-benefit-from-the-disruption-in-primary-care-1029381599#https://markets.businessinsider.com/news/stocks/invest-in-heal-to-benefit-from-the-disruption-in-primary-care-1029381599>. Accessed July 27, 2020.

8. Landi, Heather. “With rising demand for in-home care, DispatchHealth scores $136M round backed by Optum Venture”. Fiercehealthcare.com. Published June 23, 2020. <https://www.fiercehealthcare.com/tech/rising-demand-for-home-healthcare-dispatch-health-scores-135m-funding-round-led-by-optum?mkt_tok=eyJpIjoiTVdKaU16VmlOR0ZpTVRjeiIsInQiOiJjWTQzNlwvQlN1NmdHbGZKcUx2ZWV4NG1NbW0yZFhqMFFEQ1lxbVhMNVN2RXBBN3pFdUdZOU5GZmo1ZUhocGlxRXVmc0x5MTN5RmN2NXNKXC92bXZIMVwvZmk4MDBySGlMTlVYWlFldFYxeVJQZlZudWIwd0hld21qMXArXC94U1RuYUt2ZHdSblwvbjNFQml6ZFRpd3ZVVDl5dz09In0%3D&mrkid=75136914>. Accessed July 27, 2020.

9. Donlan, Andrew. Humana Calls for Global Payment System to Unlock Home-Based Care. Published May 21, 2020. <https://homehealthcarenews.com/2020/05/humana-execs-call-for-new-global-payment-system-to-unlock-home-based-care/>. Accessed July 27, 2020.

10. “What’s the difference between telemedicine and telehealth?”. American Acad. of Family Practice.<https://www.aafp.org/media-center/kits/telemedicine-and-telehealth.html#:~:tet=Telehealth%20is%20different%20from%20telemedicine,to%20remote%20non%2Dclinical%20services>. Accessed July 3, 2020.

11. “Medicare & Home Health Care”. CMS.gov. Published Oct 2017. <https://www.medicare.gov/Pubs/pdf/10969-Medicare-and-Home-Health-Care.pdf>.

2021-D-16-GRPA **Prescription Drug Benefit Plans**

2021-D-16 Resolved

Amend by substitution policy HX-4600.5.2 as follows:

~~AAPA supports prescription drug benefit plans that are universal, mandatory for all beneficiaries, integrated into the basic benefit package, are not a financial hardship to beneficiaries, include catastrophic coverage, have a defined, comprehensive benefit, and permit healthcare prescribers to select medications using appropriate medical judgment that includes consideration of cost effectiveness, safety, and efficacy.~~

AAPA SUPPORTS ENSURING THAT PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFIT PLANS OFFER TRANSPARENT DRUG PRICING, CONSUMER AND PRESCRIBER FRIENDLY FORMULARIES AND PLACE LIMITATIONS ON PHARMACY BENEFIT MANAGERS' (PBMS) INFLUENCE IN DETERMINING DRUG PRICING.

THE AAPA ALSO SUPPORTS TRANSPARENT DISCLOSURE OF FEES THAT COMMERCIAL INSURERS, MEDICARE PART D PHARMACY PLANS AND PHARMACY BENEFIT MANAGERS MAY COLLECT TO OFFSET COSTS OF PLAN ADMINISTRATION. MANY OF THESE FEES ARE UNDISCLOSED, UNREGULATED AND DIRECTLY INCREASE PRESCRIPTION COSTS TO PATIENTS.

IN SUPPORT OF IMPROVING PATIENT CARE, THE AAPA ALSO ENCOURAGES POLICIES THAT ALLOW PRESCRIBERS THE ABILITY TO CONSISTENTLY: DETERMINE SAFE AND EFFECTIVE TREATMENT OPTIONS AT THE POINT-OF-CARE; TO UNDERSTAND AND COMMUNICATE ANTICIPATED MEDICATION COSTS TO PATIENTS; AND TO IDENTIFY IF MEDICATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO STEP-THERAPY OR OTHER UTILIZATION MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING PRIOR AUTHORIZATION.

Rationale/Justification

The original policy language is based on the premise that drug benefit plans are administered by insurance companies in isolation of other influence. Much of the original policy language is related to a federal debate that took place before the legislative enactment of Medicare Part D prescription drug benefits in 2003. With Medicare Part D came the increasing role of Pharmacy Benefit Managers (PBMs) to negotiate pricing between insurers and pharmaceutical companies. The updated policy is relevant to current issues related to prescription drug coverage affecting prescribers in today's marketplace.

Related AAPA Policy

HX-4600.5.8

AAPA shall actively engage in efforts to educate healthcare advertisers about PA prescribing authority and practices. AAPA shall encourage healthcare advertisers to avoid such language as "only your doctor can diagnose" or "only your doctor can prescribe."

[Adopted 1994, reaffirmed 1999, 2004, 2006, 2011, 2016]

HX-4600.5.9

AAPA believes that safe and affordable prescription medications should be available for all patients. AAPA encourages pharmaceutical manufacturers to be transparent regarding the costs of their products and to expand their programs of assistance to the under- and un-insured. All health plans and government agencies should negotiate medication prices with suppliers and manufacturers.

[Adopted 2005, reaffirmed 2010, 2015, amended 2020]

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-17-GRPA **Maintenance of Certification Requirements**

2021-D-17 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3500.3.4.1 as follows:

AAPA supports uncoupling maintenance of certification AND TESTING requirements from THE maintenance of license and prescribing privileges in state laws.

Rationale/Justification

The change condenses policies and links thought and rationale within the same policy.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3500.3.4.3

AAPA believes:

- The authority for establishing MOL requirements is strictly within the purview of state legislative or PA regulatory authorities.
- Testing should not be part of the MOL process.
- AAPA strongly encourages all state constituent organizations to advocate for legislation to adopt MOL processes consistent with the FSMB guiding principles and AAPA policy.

[Adopted 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

A possible negative implication is a disruption with the relationships with NCCPA and state medical boards.

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-18-GRPA **Maintenance of Licensure**

2021-D-18 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3500.3.4.3 as follows:

AAPA believes:

- The authority for establishing MAINTENANCE OF LICENSURE (MOL) requirements is strictly within the purview of state legislative or PA regulatory authorities.
- ~~Testing should not be part of the MOL process.~~
- ~~AAPA strongly encourages~~ ~~a~~All PA state CHAPTERS ~~constituent organizations to~~ SHOULD advocate for legislation to adopt MOL processes consistent with the FEDERATION OF STATE MEDICAL BOARDS' (FSMB) guiding principles and AAPA policy.

Rationale/Justification

To condense the policies and keep like themes and arguments within the same policy.

Related AAPA Policy

HP-3500.3.4.1

AAPA supports uncoupling maintenance of certification requirements from maintenance of license and prescribing privileges in state laws.

[Adopted 2016]

Possible Negative Implications

A possible negative implication is a disruption with the relationships with NCCPA and state medical boards.

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Kevin Bolan, PA-C
Chair, Commission on Government Relations and Practice Advancement
adkpa@aol.com

2021-D-19-JAC **Guidelines for PAs Working Internationally**

2021-D-19 Resolved

Amend policy HP-3700.3.1 as follows:

Guidelines for PAs Working Internationally

1. PAs should establish and maintain ~~the~~ appropriate ~~physician-PA team~~ HEALTHCARE TEAM RELATIONSHIPS.
2. PAs should accurately represent their skills, training, professional credentials, identity, or service ~~both directly and indirectly~~.
3. PAs should provide only those services for which they are qualified via their education and/or experiences, and in accordance with all pertinent legal and regulatory processes.
4. PAs should respect the culture, values, beliefs, and expectations of the patients, local healthcare providers, and the local healthcare systems.
5. PAs should be aware of the role of the traditional healer and support a patient's decision to utilize such care.
6. PAs should take responsibility for being familiar with, and adhering to the customs, laws, and regulations of the country where they will be providing services.
7. When applicable, PAs should identify and train local personnel who can assume the role of providing care and continuing the education process.
8. PA students require the same supervision abroad as they do domestically.
9. PAs should provide the best standards of care and strive to maintain quality abroad.
10. Sustainable programs that integrate local providers and supplies should be the goal.
11. PAs should assign medical tasks, AS APPROPRIATE, to nonmedical volunteers only when they have the competency and supervision needed for the tasks for which they are assigned.

Rationale/Justification

The Judicial Affairs Commission (JAC) recommends these amendments to clarify the nature of PA relationships and to remove redundant language. JAC also recommends inserting the term "as appropriate" clarifying that not all situations appropriately call for nonmedical volunteers.

Related AAPA Policy

None

Possible Negative Implications

None

Financial Impact

None

Signature & Contact for the Resolution

Michael Doll, MPAS, PA-C, DFAAPA

Chair, Judicial Affairs Commission
mdoll@geisinger.edu

2021-D-20-TX **ILO Categorization of PAs**
(Referred 2020-59)

2021-D-20 Resolved

AAPA recommends a new classification of health care workers to the International Labour Organization (ILO) to recognize PA work globally.

This classification system is used by many international organizations including the World Health Organization (WHO). Currently, there is no international classification of health workers befitting of PA practice description.

Old category name: ISCO code 2229 Health Professionals (except nursing)
Current ILO category: ISCO code 2240 Paramedical Practitioners

Proposed ILO category name – Advance Practice Clinician - to include PAs, Clinical Officers, and similar professions globally. This would be an umbrella term for professions with similar capabilities globally. This would advocate to bring the International Labour Organization more in line with AAPA policy of descriptions of PAs and their contribution to healthcare.

Based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO, 2008 revision) by the International Labour Organization (ISCO-08)

Rationale/Justification

At this time, the World Health Organization International Classification of health care workers uses a document that does not have an appropriate category for PAs.

The category used at present is ISCO code 2240 - 'Paramedical practitioners.' This category is described as follows:

Paramedical practitioners provide advisory, diagnostic, curative and preventive medical services more limited in scope and complexity than those carried out by medical doctors. They work autonomously, or with limited supervision of medical doctors, and apply advanced clinical procedures for treating and preventing diseases, injuries and other physical or mental impairments common to specific communities.

Tasks include –

(a) conducting physical examinations of patients and interviewing them and their families to determine their health status, and recording patients' medical information;
(b) performing basic or more routine medical and surgical procedures, including prescribing and administering treatments, medications and other preventive or curative measures, especially for common diseases and disorders;
(c) administering or ordering diagnostic tests, such as X-ray, electrocardiogram and laboratory tests;

(d) performing therapeutic procedures such as injections, immunizations, suturing and wound care, and infection management;
(e) assisting medical doctors with complex surgical procedures;
(f) monitoring patients' progress and response to treatment, and identifying signs and symptoms requiring referral to medical doctors;
(g) advising patients and families on diet, exercise and other habits which aid prevention or treatment of disease and disorders;
(h) identifying and referring complex or unusual cases to medical doctors, hospitals or other places for specialized care;
(i) reporting births, deaths and notifiable diseases to government authorities to meet legal and professional reporting requirements.

Examples of the occupations classified here:
- Advanced care paramedic
- Clinical officer (paramedical)
- Feldscher
- Primary care paramedic
- Surgical technician

Some related occupations classified elsewhere:
- General practitioner – 2211
- Surgeon – 2212
- Medical assistant – 3256
- Emergency paramedic – 3258

Note: Occupations included in this unit group normally require completion of tertiary-level training in theoretical and practical medical services. Workers providing services limited to emergency treatment and ambulance practice are classified in Unit Group 3258: Ambulance Workers.

This category does not mention PAs by name, and is incorrect in description of PA abilities, leaving PAs to be left out of classification and potentially misclassified or worse, classified in an even lower ranking category that denotes responsibilities beneath the level of training and abilities received by PAs.

The previous classification was under ISCO code 2229 – Health Professionals (except nursing) not elsewhere classified and there is no description of abilities or training.

Support exists for this new category creation globally with the Clinical Officer association of the African region who are providing urgent calls for this update as well as officials from the Kenyan Ministry of Health. Outrage exists that this category does not accurately describe services rendered by PAs or Clinical Officers. Discussion around the importance of this classification creation was also held at international meetings of PAs including representation from the Asian and European regions with widespread support.

Other categories are well described including Medical Doctors, Dentists, Nurses, Pharmacists, and even Veterinarians.

PAs are an important part of the health care workforce and need to be appropriately classified for mobilization by the WHO and other international organizations in the event of a crisis. This suggested correct categorization would enable organizations globally to identify and mobilize PAs where needed using correct classification and descriptions of abilities/training.
Reference:
https://www.ilo.org/public/english/bureau/stat/isco/docs/groupdefn08.pdf

Related AAPA policy
HP-3100.1.3
AAPA discourages the use of terms such as midlevel providers, physician extenders, allied health professionals or any other terms that devalue PAs' contribution to healthcare.
[Adopted 2018]

"Paramedical Providers" would fall under this category of discouraged terms

HP-3100.1.3.1
AAPA believes whenever possible, PAs should be referred to as PAs. AAPA recognizes entities may use the terms "advanced practice providers" or "advanced practice clinicians" which should only refer to PAs and APRNs.
[Adopted 2018]

Possible Negative Implications
None

Financial Impact
None

Attestation
I attest that this resolution was reviewed by the submitting organization's Board and/or officers and approved as submitted.

Signature & Contact for the Resolution
Jennifer R. Eames MPAS, DHSc, PA-C
Delegate, Texas Academy of PAs
jennifer.eames@hsutx.edu